

Owner's Manual

For your safety and comfort, read carefully and keep in the vehicle.

LAND CRUISER

STATION WAGON

TOYOTA

©2020 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

	Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1	**For safety and security**	Make sure to read through them
2	**Instrument cluster**	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
3	**Operation of each component**	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
4	**Driving**	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving
5	**Interior features**	Usage of the interior features, etc.
6	**Maintenance and care**	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
7	**When trouble arises**	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
8	**Vehicle specifications**	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.
	Index	Search by symptom
		Search alphabetically

For your information 8
Reading this manual.....12
How to search 13
Pictorial index.....14

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....28
For safe driving 30
Seat belts.....32
SRS airbags.....41
Exhaust gas precautions 57
1-2. Child safety
Riding with children.....58
Child restraint systems 59
1-3. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 80
Alarm 82

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators 86
Gauges and meters 92
Multi-information display 98
Fuel consumption information.....107

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information
Keys 110
3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors 115
Back door (Lift-up type)..... 125
Back door (Double type) ... 137
Smart entry & start system..... 142
3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 148
Rear seats..... 151
Driving position memory.... 159
Head restraints..... 163
3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 167
Inside rear view mirror..... 171
Outside rear view mirrors..... 173
3-5. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows 177
Moon roof..... 181

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 186
Cargo and luggage 196
Trailer towing 198

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system).....209
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).....212
Automatic transmission.....220
Turn signal lever 226
Parking brake.....227

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch.....228
Automatic High Beam 232
Fog light switch 237
Windshield wipers and washer 239
Rear window wiper and washer 245
Headlight cleaner switch....248

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 249

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Toyota Safety Sense..... 253
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) 259
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 269
Dynamic radar cruise control 278
Cruise control 291
Toyota parking assist-sensor..... 295
Toyota parking assist monitor 303
Four-wheel drive system ... 330
Crawl Control (with Turn Assist function)..... 335
Multi-terrain Select 341
Multi-terrain Monitor 345
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)..... 393
• BSM function 397
• RCTA function 401
DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system 407
Driving assist systems..... 411

4-6. Driving tips

Off-road precautions 419
Winter driving tips..... 424

5 Interior features

5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front manual air conditioning system 430

Front automatic air conditioning system (vehicles without navigation system).....435

Front automatic air conditioning system (vehicles with navigation system).....446

Rear cooler system.....457

Rear air conditioning system 459

Heated steering wheel/ seat heaters/ seat ventilators 462

5-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list.....466

- Interior lights.....467
- Personal lights.....467

5-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features..... 470

- Glove box..... 471
- Console box..... 472
- Overhead console..... 473
- Cup holders 474
- Bottle holders..... 476
- Card holder 477
- Auxiliary boxes..... 477

Luggage compartment features 478

5-4. Using the other interior features

Other interior features 480

- Cool box..... 480
- Sun visors 481
- Vanity mirror 481
- Clock..... 482
- Outside temperature display..... 483
- Power outlet..... 485
- Wireless charger..... 488
- Armrest 494
- Coat hooks..... 495
- Assist grips 496
- Ashtray..... 497
- Cigarette lighter 498

6 Maintenance and care

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 500
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 504

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements.....507

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 510
Hood 513
Engine compartment.....514
Tires.....530
Tire inflation pressure 538
Wheels.....540
Air conditioning filter 543
Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery.....545
Checking and replacing fuses 549
Light bulbs 553

7 When trouble arises

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers.....576
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....577
If the vehicle is trapped in rising water 579

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 580
If you think something is wrong..... 586
Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only)..... 587
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 588
If a warning message is displayed 599
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)..... 604
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit) 621
If the engine will not start 633
If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) 635
If the vehicle battery is discharged..... 638
If your vehicle overheats 642
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only)..... 645
If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 646

8 Vehicle specifications

8-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....650
Fuel information 662
8-2. Customization
Customizable features 664
8-3. Initialization
Items to initialize 678

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting).....680
Alphabetical index 684

For vehicles with a navigation system or a multimedia system, refer to the “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Hands-free system (for cellular phone)
- Rear seat entertainment system
- Audio/video system

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country. Toyota Motor Corporation therefore cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Toyota Safety Sense
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at your Toyota dealer.

Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Engine speed / Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems.
- Images from the cameras
  Your vehicle is equipped with cameras. Contact your Toyota dealer for the location of recording cameras.

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

● Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

● Recorded image information can be erased by your Toyota dealer.

The image recording function can be disabled. However, if the function is disabled, data from when the system operates will not be available.

Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. However, data may not be recorded depending on the severity and type of a crash.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

● Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the cigarette lighter (if equipped), the windows, the moon roof (if equipped), or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Reading this manual

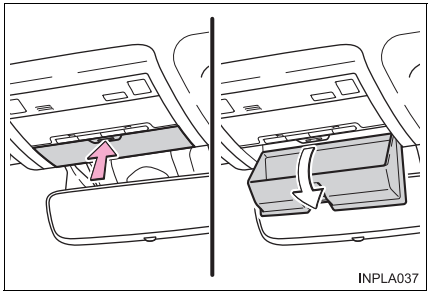
WARNING:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

1 2 3 ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

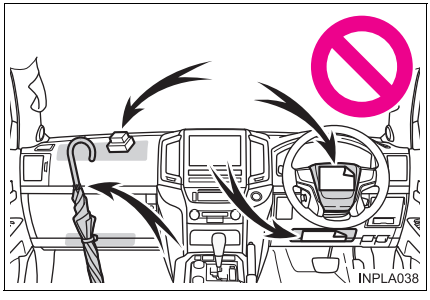
Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).


INPLA037

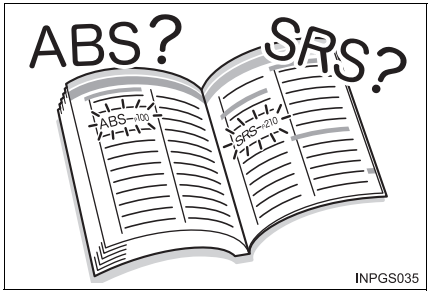
Indicates the component or position being explained.

Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.

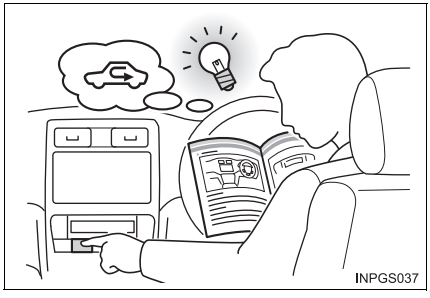

INPLA038

How to search

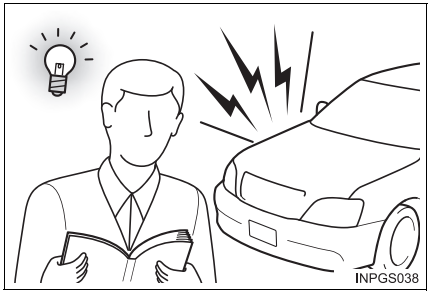
■ **Searching by name**
- Alphabetical index ..... P. 684



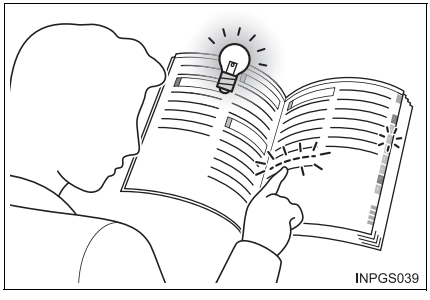
■ **Searching by installation position**
- Pictorial index ..... P. 14



■ **Searching by symptom or sound**
- What to do if... (Troubleshooting) ..... P. 680

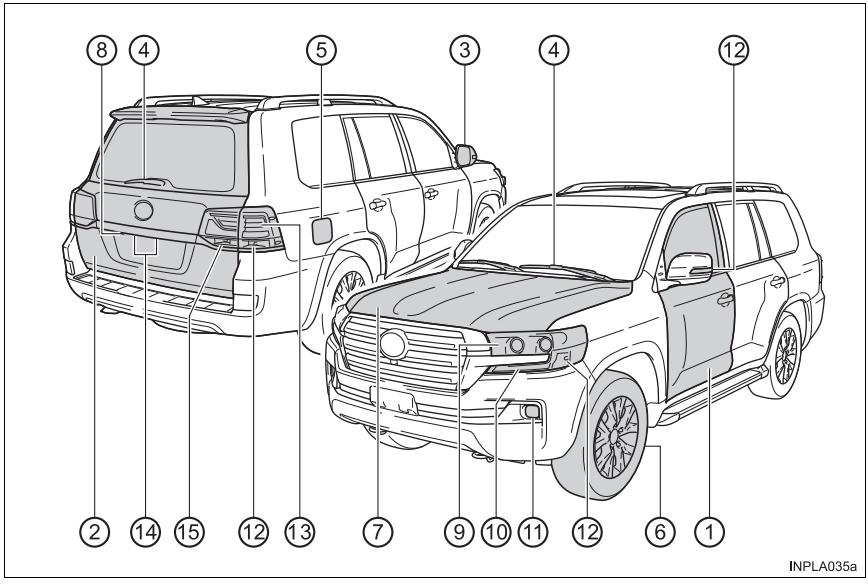


■ **Searching by title**
- Table of contents ..... P. 2



Pictorial index

Exterior (lift-up back door type)



① **Side doors . . . . . P. 115**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 115
Opening/closing the door glasses . . . . . P. 177
Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key . . . . . P. 635
Warning lights/warning messages* . . . . . P. 590, 599

② **Back door . . . . . P. 125**
Opening from outside . . . . . P. 125
Warning lights/warning messages* . . . . . P. 590, 599

③ **Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . P. 173**
Adjusting the mirror angle . . . . . P. 173
Folding the mirrors . . . . . P. 173, 174
Driving position memory* . . . . . P. 159
Defogging the mirrors* . . . . . P. 432, 440, 451

④ **Windshield wipers . . . . . P. 239**
Rear window wiper . . . . . P. 245
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 424
Precautions against car wash . . . . . P. 502

⑤ **Fuel filler door . . . . . P. 249**
Refueling method . . . . . P. 249
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity . . . . . P. 653

⑥ **Tires . . . . . P. 530**
Tire size/inflation pressure . . . . . P. 660
Winter tires/tire chain . . . . . P. 424
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system* . . . . . P. 530
Coping with flat tires . . . . . P. 604

⑦ **Hood . . . . . P. 513**
Opening . . . . . P. 513
Engine oil . . . . . P. 654
Coping with overheat . . . . . P. 642

⑧ **Camera* . . . . . P. 303**

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 553, Watts: P. 661)

⑨ **Headlights . . . . . P. 228**

⑩ **Front position lights/daytime running lights* . . . . . P. 228**

⑪ **Fog lights* . . . . . P. 237**

⑫ **Turn signal lights . . . . . P. 226**

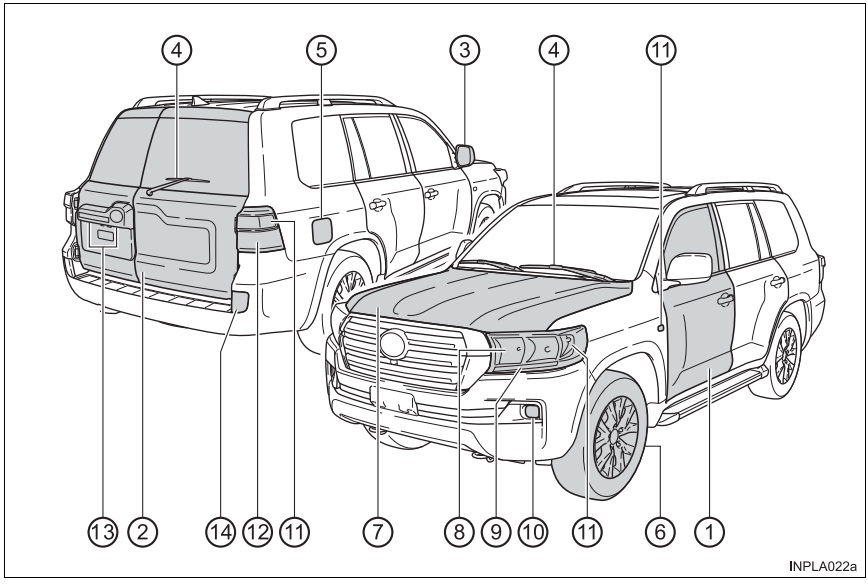
⑬ **Stop/tail lights . . . . . P. 228**
Hill-start assist control . . . . . P. 411

⑭ **License plate lights . . . . . P. 228**

⑮ **Back-up lights**
Shifting the shift lever to R . . . . . P. 220

*: If equipped

Exterior (double back door type)



① **Side doors . . . . . P. 115**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 115
Opening/closing the door glasses . . . . . P. 177
Warning lights . . . . . P. 588

② **Back door . . . . . P. 125**
Opening from outside . . . . . P. 137
Warning lights . . . . . P. 588

③ **Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . P. 173**
Adjusting the mirror angle . . . . . P. 173
Folding the mirrors . . . . . P. 173

④ **Windshield wipers . . . . . P. 239**
Rear window wiper . . . . . P. 245
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 424
Precautions against car wash . . . . . P. 502

⑤ **Fuel filler door . . . . . P. 249**
Refueling method . . . . . P. 249
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity . . . . . P. 653

⑥ **Tires . . . . . P. 530**
Tire size/inflation pressure . . . . . P. 660
Winter tires/tire chain . . . . . P. 424
Checking/rotation . . . . . P. 530
Coping with flat tires . . . . . P. 604

⑦ **Hood . . . . . P. 513**
Opening . . . . . P. 513
Engine oil . . . . . P. 654
Coping with overheat . . . . . P. 642

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 553, Watts: P. 661)

⑧ **Headlights . . . . . P. 228**

⑨ **Front position lights . . . . . P. 228**

⑩ **Front fog lights*** **. . . . . P. 237**

⑪ **Turn signal lights . . . . . P. 226**

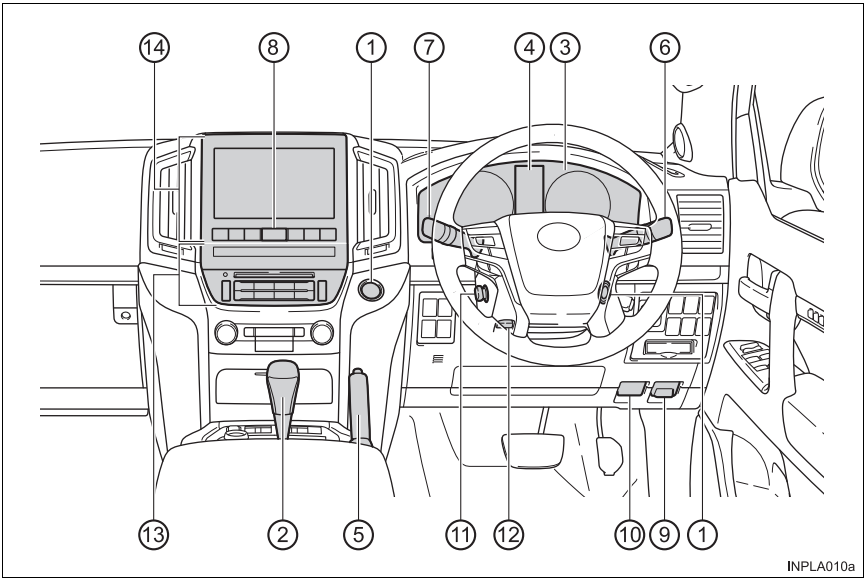
⑫ **Stop/tail lights . . . . . P. 228**
Hill-start assist control . . . . . P. 411

⑬ **License plate lights . . . . . P. 228**

⑭ **Back-up lights**
Shifting the shift lever to R . . . . . P. 220

*: If equipped

Instrument panel



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 209, 212**
Starting the engine/changing the modes . . . . . P. 209, 212
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 577
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 633
Warning messages*1 . . . . . P. 599

② **Shift lever . . . . . P. 220**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 220
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 580
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 224

③ **Meters . . . . . P. 92**
Reading the meters . . . . . P. 92
Adjusting the instrument cluster light . . . . . P. 95
Warning lights/indicators . . . . . P. 86
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 588

④ **Multi-information display*1 . . . . . P. 98**
Display . . . . . P. 98
When the warning messages are displayed*1 . . . . . P. 599

⑤ **Parking brake lever . . . . . P. 227**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 227
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 425
Warning buzzer/message*1 . . . . . P. 227, 599

⑥ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 226**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 228
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/
daytime running lights*1 . . . . . P. 228
Front fog lights*1 . . . . . P. 237

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 239**
Rear window wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 245
Usage . . . . . P. 239, 245
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 526

⑧ **Emergency flasher switch . . . . . P. 576**

⑨ **Fuel filler door opener . . . . . P. 251**

⑩ **Hood lock release lever . . . . . P. 513**

⑪ **Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1 . . . . . P. 167**
Adjustment . . . . . P. 167
Driving position memory . . . . . P. 159

⑫ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1 . . . . . P. 167**

⑬ **Front manual air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 430**
Usage . . . . . P. 430
Rear window defogger . . . . . P. 432

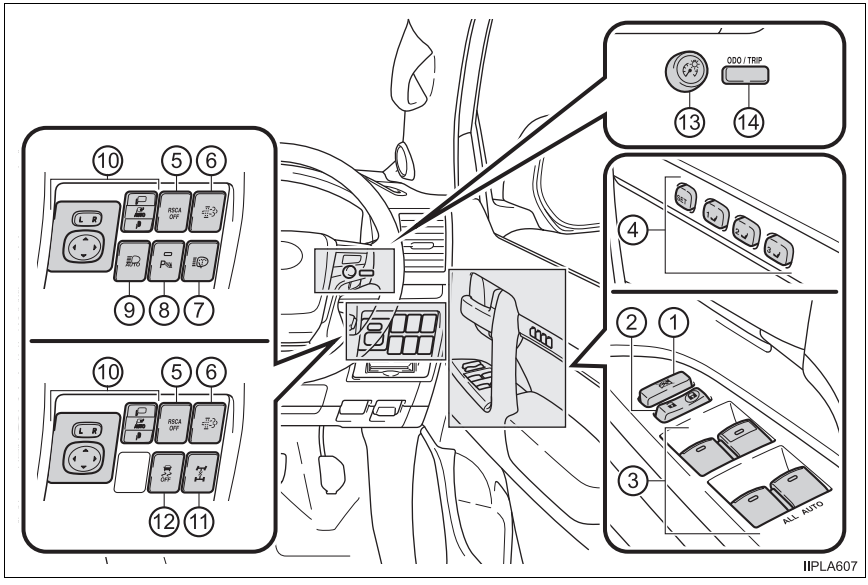
Front automatic air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 435
Usage . . . . . P. 435
Rear window defogger . . . . . P. 440, 451

⑭ **Audio system*1, 2**
Navigation system/multimedia System*1, 2

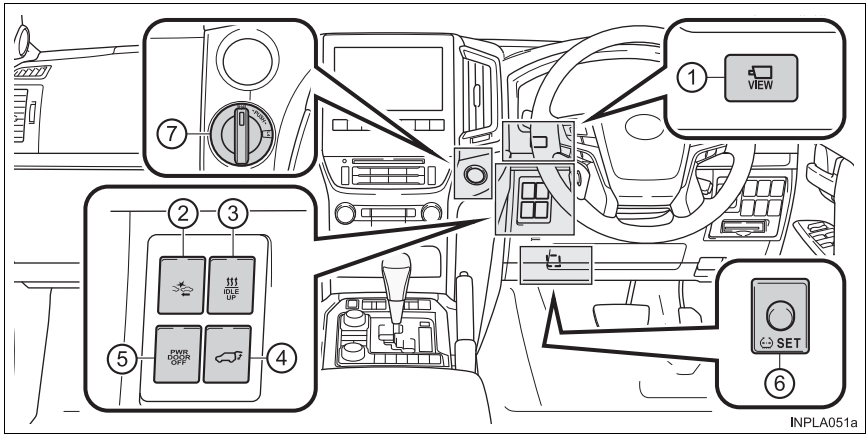
*1: If equipped

*2: For vehicles with a navigation system or a multimedia system, refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

Switches



① Window lock switch . . . . . P. 177
② Door lock switch . . . . . P. 119
③ Power window switches . . . . . P. 177
④ Driving position memory buttons* . . . . . P. 159
⑤ “RSCA OFF” switch. . . . . P. 54
⑥ DPF system switch* . . . . . P. 407
⑦ Headlight cleaner switch* . . . . . P. 248
⑧ Toyota parking assist-sensor switch* . . . . . P. 295
⑨ Automatic High Beam* switch . . . . . P. 232
⑩ Outside rear view mirror switches . . . . . P. 173
⑪ Center differential lock/unlock switch* . . . . . P. 331
⑫ VSC OFF switch* . . . . . P. 413
⑬ Instrument cluster light control dial* . . . . . P. 95
⑭ Odometer/trip meter and trip meter reset button . . . . . P. 94



① **VIEW switch*** . . . . . **P. 345**

② **PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) switch*** . . . . . **P. 259**

③ **Heater idle up switch*** . . . . . **P. 431, 440, 451**

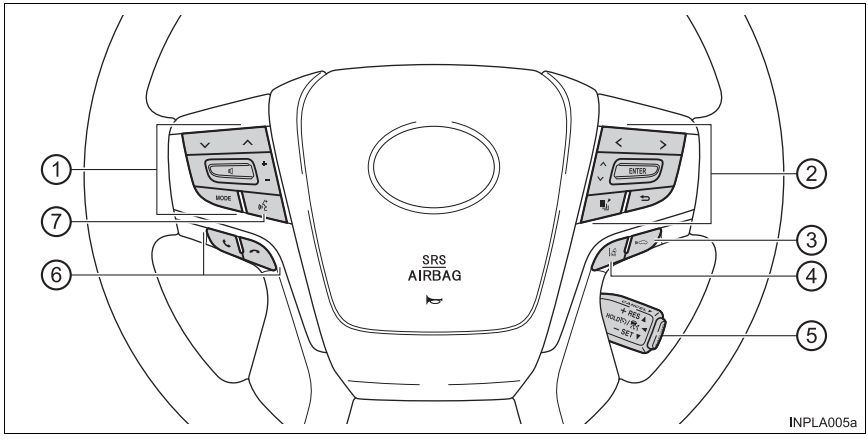
④ **Power back door switch*** . . . . . **P. 125**

⑤ **Power back door main switch*** . . . . . **P. 125**

⑥ **Tire pressure warning reset switch*** . . . . . **P. 532**

⑦ **Four-wheel drive control switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system)** . . . . . **P. 330**

*: If equipped



① **Audio remote control switches*1, 2**

② **Meter control switches*1 . . . . . P. 100**

③ **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch*1 . . . . . P. 285**

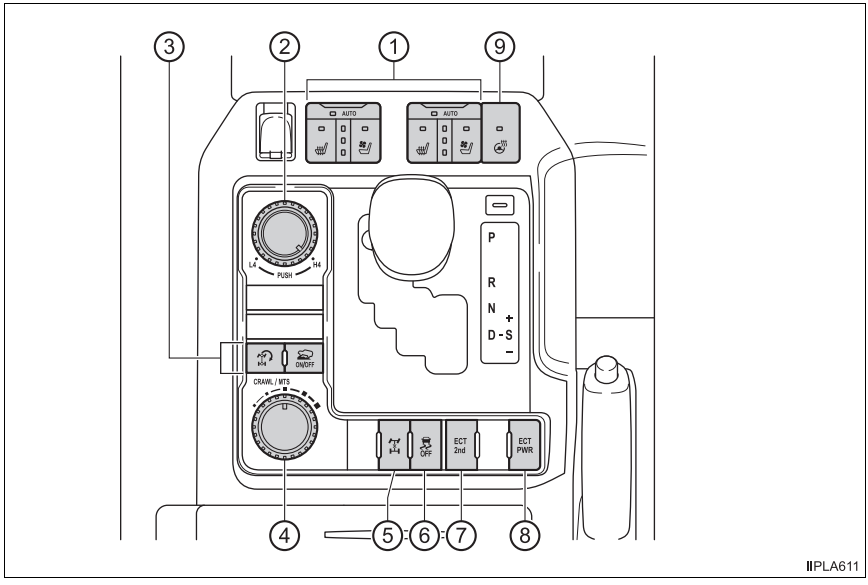
④ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert) switch*1 . . . . . P. 269**

⑤ **Cruise control switch*1**
Cruise control*1 . . . . . P. 291
Dynamic radar cruise control*1 . . . . . P. 278

⑥ **Telephone switches*1, 2**

⑦ **Talk switch*1, 2**

▶ Automatic transmission (type A)



① **Front seat heater/ventilator switches*1 . . . . . P. 464**

② **Four-wheel drive control switch . . . . . P. 330**

③ **Crawl Control switch . . . . . P. 335**

④ **Multi-terrain Select mode selector switch*1 . . . . . P. 341**
Crawl Control speed selection switch*1 . . . . . P. 335

⑤ **Center differential lock/unlock switch*1 . . . . . P. 331**

⑥ **VSC OFF switch*1 . . . . . P. 411**

⑦ **Second start mode switch . . . . . P. 220**

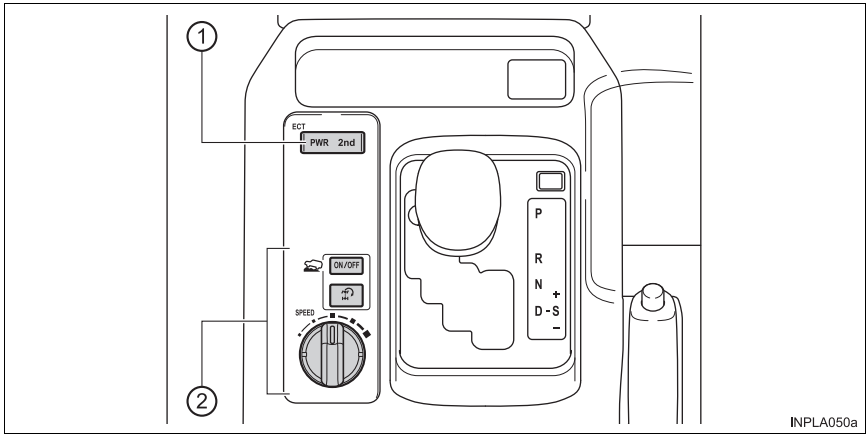
⑧ **Power mode switch . . . . . P. 220**

⑨ **Heated steering wheel switch* . . . . . P. 463**

*1: If equipped

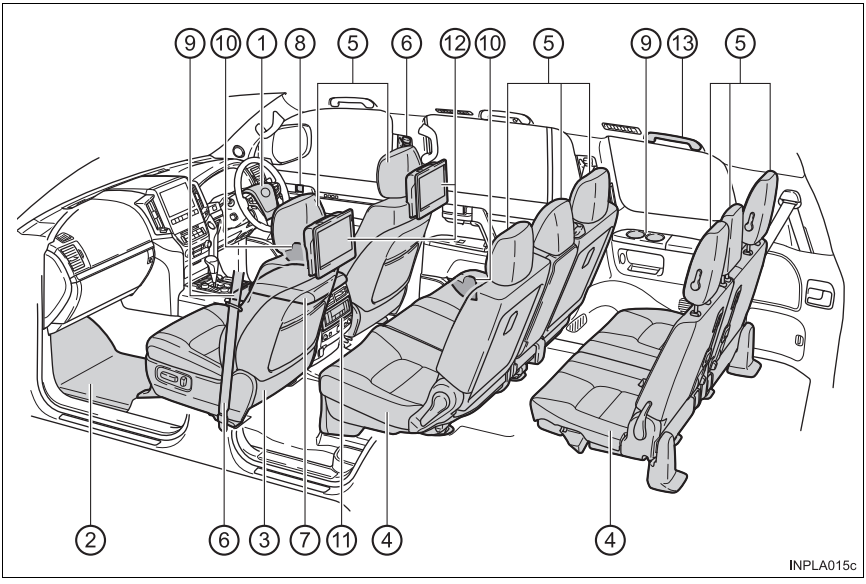
*2: For vehicles with a navigation system or a multimedia system, refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

▶ Automatic transmission (type B)



① **ECT switch . . . . . P. 220**
② **Crawl Control switch . . . . . P. 335**

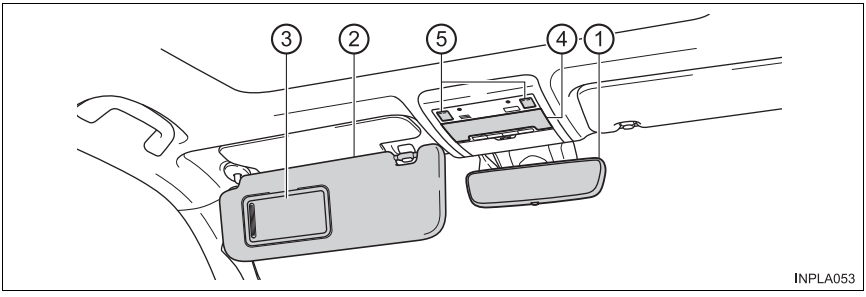
Interior



① **SRS airbags** . . . . . **P. 41**
② **Floor mats** . . . . . **P. 28**
③ **Front seats** . . . . . **P. 148**
④ **Rear seats** . . . . . **P. 151**
⑤ **Head restraints** . . . . . **P. 163**
⑥ **Seat belts** . . . . . **P. 32**
⑦ **Console box** . . . . . **P. 472**
Cool box*1 . . . . . **P. 480**
⑧ **Inside lock buttons** . . . . . **P. 119**
⑨ **Cup holders** . . . . . **P. 474**
⑩ **Bottle holders** . . . . . **P. 476**
⑪ **Rear cooler system*1** . . . . . **P. 457**
Rear air conditioning system*1 . . . . . **P. 459**
⑫ **Rear seat entertainment system*1, 2**
⑬ **Assist grips** . . . . . **P. 496**

*1: If equipped

*2: For vehicles with a navigation system or a multimedia system, refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".



① **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 171**
② **Sun visors*1** . . . . . **P. 481**
③ **Vanity mirror*2** . . . . . **P. 481**
④ **Personal/interior lights*2, 3** . . . . . **P. 467**
⑤ **Moon roof switches*2** . . . . . **P. 181**

*1: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 62)



*2: If equipped

*3: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

For safety and security 1

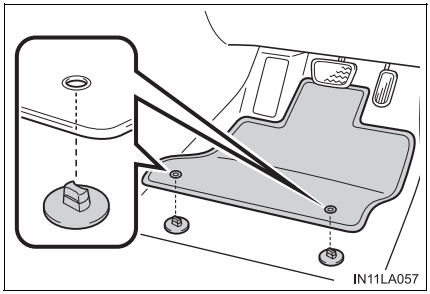
1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....28
For safe driving.....30
Seat belts.....32
SRS airbags.....41
Exhaust gas precautions 57
1-2. Child safety
Riding with children.....58
Child restraint systems 59
1-3. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 80
Alarm 82

Before driving

Floor mat

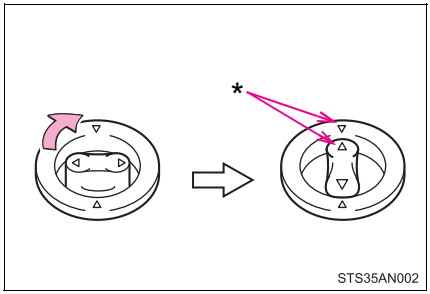
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

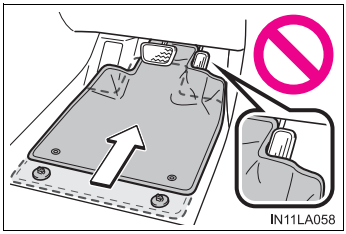
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

Before driving

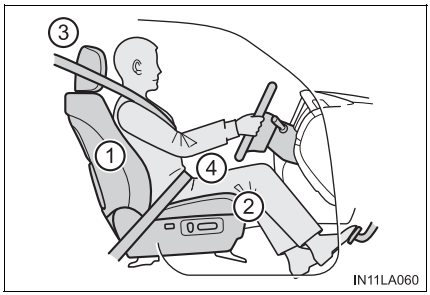
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.



For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 148)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 148)

③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 163)

④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 32)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 32)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 59)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 171, 173)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

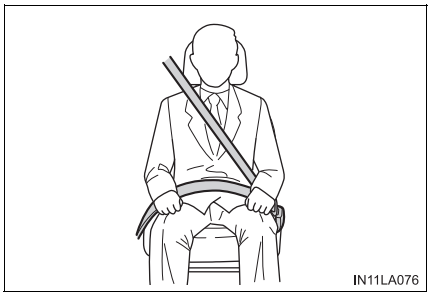
- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts

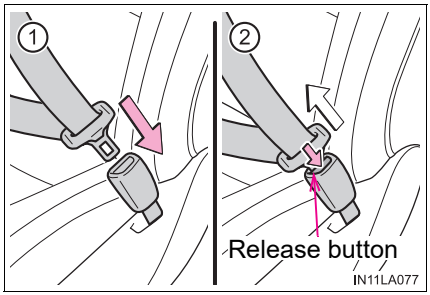
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seat-back. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.



Fastening and releasing the seat belt (except for the third center seat)

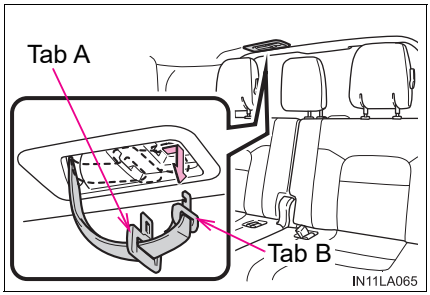
① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

② To release the seat belt, press the release button.

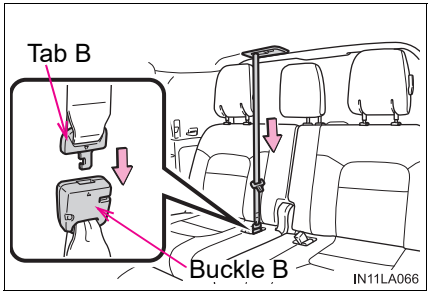


Fastening and releasing the third center seat belt (if equipped)

1 Pull out the tabs.

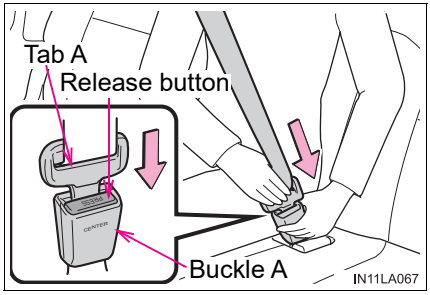


2 Push tab B into buckle B until a clicking sound is heard.



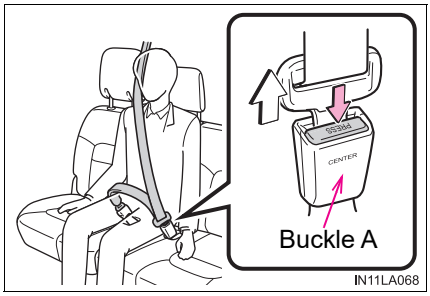
3 Push tab A into buckle A until a clicking sound is heard.

To release, push the release button on buckle A.



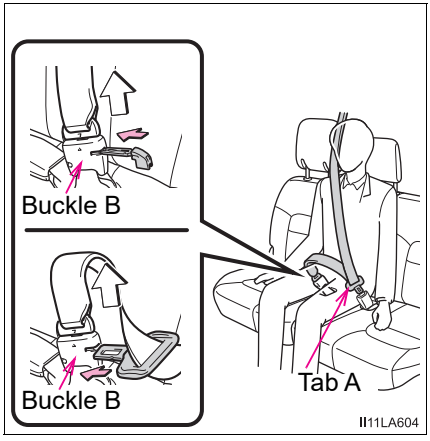
Releasing and stowing the third center seat belt (if equipped)

1 Push the release button on buckle A.



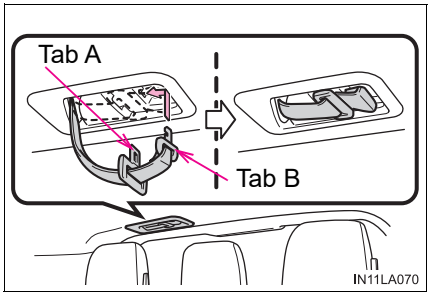
2 Push either the mechanical key or tab A into buckle B.

When releasing and storing the seat belt, hold the belt while winding it back gently.



3 Put tabs A and B together and stow them in the holder.

To reattach the seat belt, reverse the above procedure, pulling out the tabs and inserting tab B into buckle B.

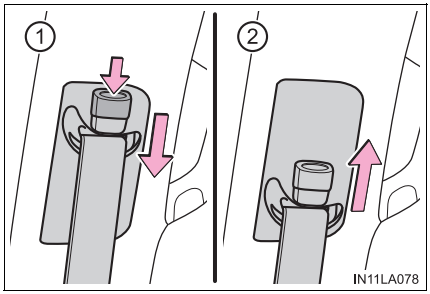


Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front and second outboard seats)

① Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.

② Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

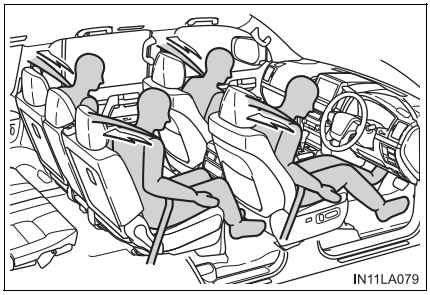
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.



Seat belt pretensioners (front and second outboard seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision or a vehicle rollover.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact or a rear impact.



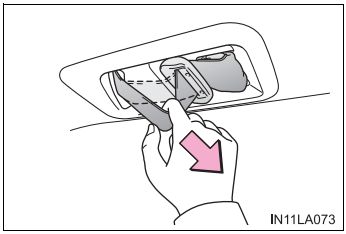
■ **Emergency locking retractor (ELR)**

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ **When the third center seat belt cannot be extended (if equipped)**

Put your fingers between the seat belt and the holder.

Pull the seat belt forcefully in the direction of the arrow and then release it to unlock.



■ **Child seat belt usage**

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 58)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions on P. 32 regarding seat belt usage.

■ **Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated**

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ **Seat belt regulations**

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for seat belt replacement or installation.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm. (3-point type seat belt)
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

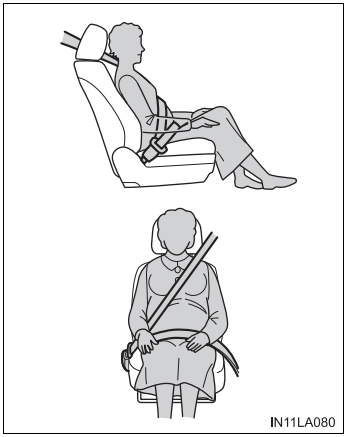
WARNING

Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 32)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision.



People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 32)

When children are in the vehicle

→P. 63

Seat belt pretensioners

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

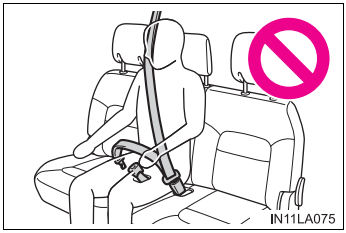
Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 35)

WARNING

When using the third center seat belt (if equipped)

Do not use the third center seat belt with either buckle released. Fastening only one of the buckles may result in death or serious injury in case of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision.



Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belt cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

WARNING

For Australian owners

Observe the following additional WARNINGS.

WARNING: Seatbelts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seatbelts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.

It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.

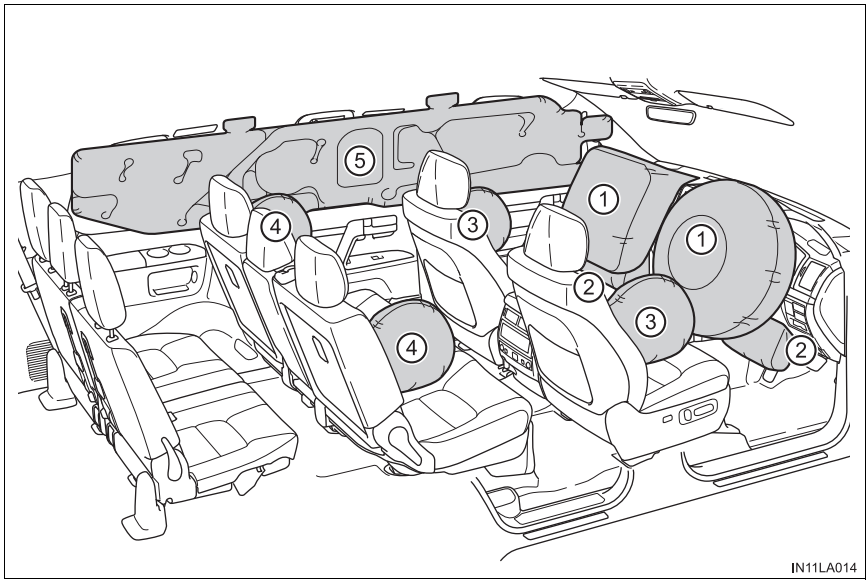
Belts should not be worn with straps twisted.

Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

WARNING: No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

② SRS knee airbags
Can help provide driver and front passenger protection

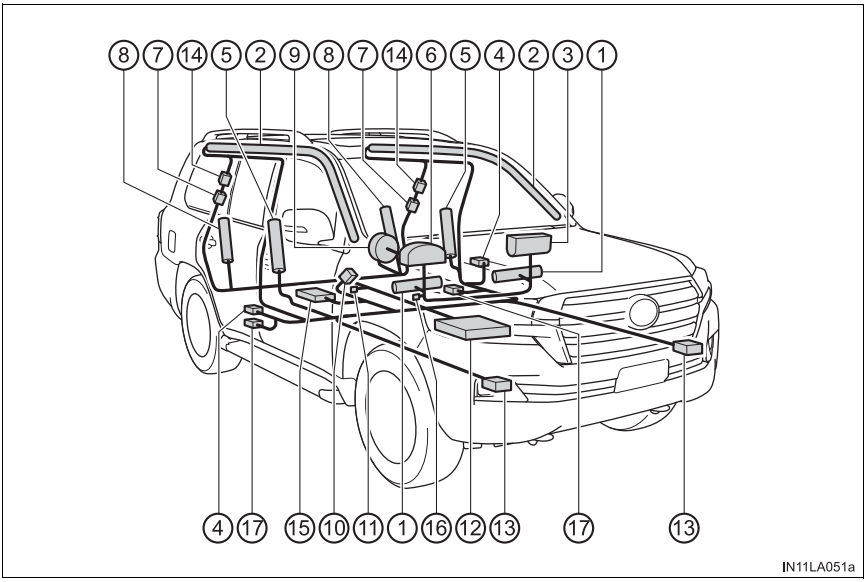
SRS side and curtain shield airbags

③ SRS front side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

④ SRS rear side airbags (if equipped)
Can help protect the torso of occupants in the second outboard seats

⑤ SRS curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outboard seats

SRS airbag system components



① Knee airbags
② Curtain shield airbags
③ Front passenger airbag
④ Side impact sensors (front door)
⑤ Front side airbags
⑥ SRS warning light and “RSCA OFF” indicator light
⑦ Side impact sensors (rear)
⑧ Rear side airbags (second outboard seat) (if equipped)
⑨ Driver airbag
⑩ Driver’s seat belt buckle switch
⑪ Safing sensor (rear)
⑫ Airbag sensor assembly
⑬ Front impact sensors
⑭ Seat belt pretensioners (second outboard seats)
⑮ Driver’s seat position sensor
⑯ “RSCA OFF” switch
⑰ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters (front seats)

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

⚠ WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

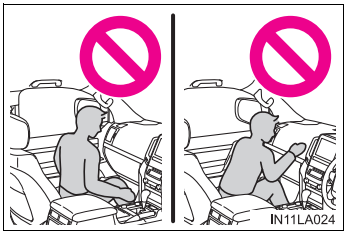
  • Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  • Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  • If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

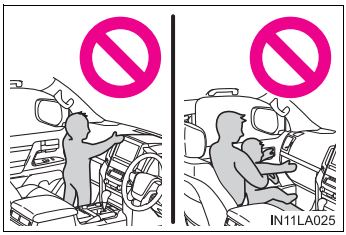
WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 58)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



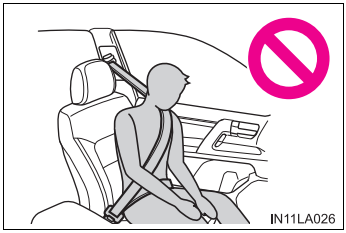
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



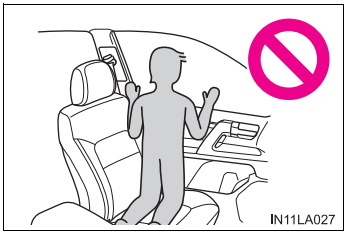
WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

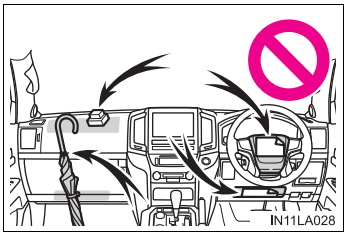
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seats toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



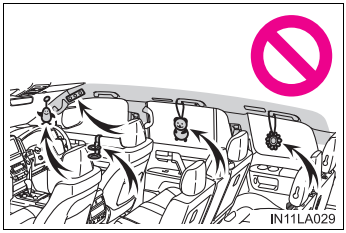
- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



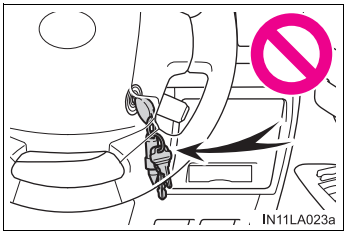
WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front, side or rear pillars, roof side rail and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit sticker →P. 629)



- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
  Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys or accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.



- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If the vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.

WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front, side and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows, winches or roof luggage carrier
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

■ **If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)**

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags:
  Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.

  Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags:
  Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front, side and rear pillars and roof side rail, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)**

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

  • If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  • If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pre-tensioners will activate.

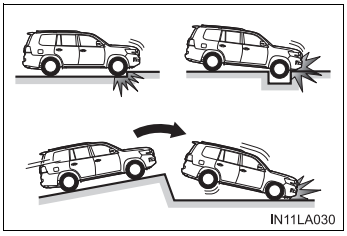
■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 -18 mph]).
- The SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of vehicle rollover.
- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

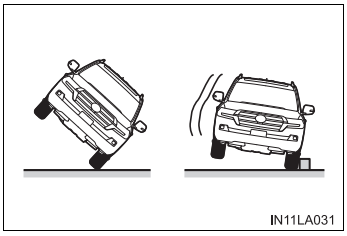
The SRS front airbags and SRS side and curtain shield airbags (if equipped) may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling


IN11LA030

The SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy under the situations shown in the illustration.

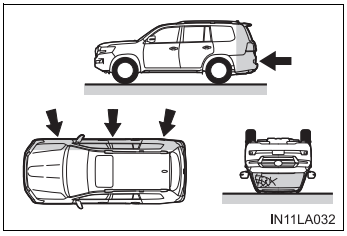
- The angle of vehicle tip-up is marginal
- The vehicle skids and hits a curb stone


IN11LA031

Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

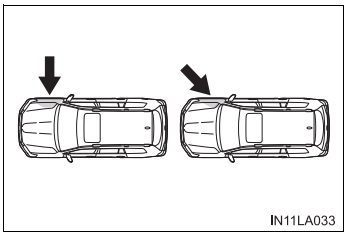
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover


IN11LA032

Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

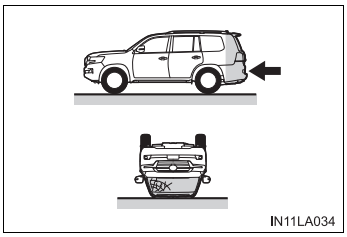
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



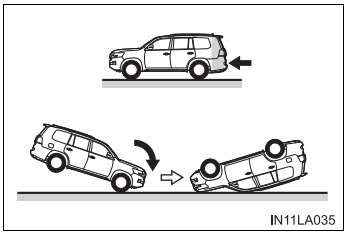
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it pitches end over end, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

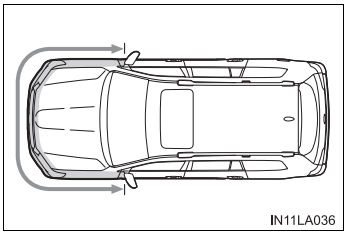
- Collision from the rear
- Pitching end over end



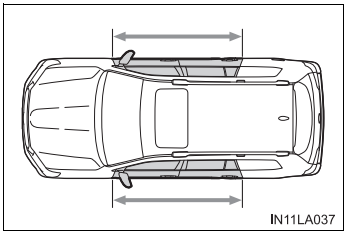
When to contact your Toyota dealer

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

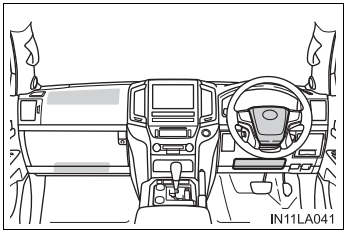
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



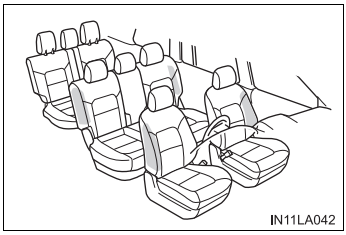
- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



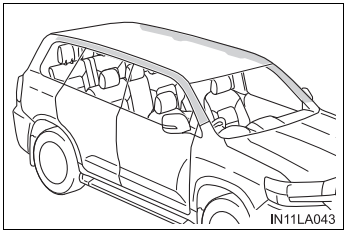
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.



- The portion of the front, side and rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.

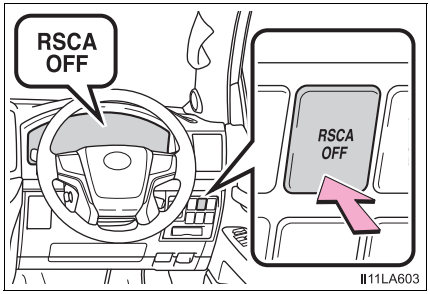


Deactivating the curtain shield airbags in a vehicle rollover

ON/OFF (hold for a few seconds)

The “RSCA OFF” indicator turns on (only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)

The roll sensing function for the curtain shield airbags and seat belt pretensioners will turn back on automatically each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.



■ **This switch only should be used**

In a situation where the inflation is not desired (such as during extreme off road driving).

■ **Operating conditions when the “RSCA OFF” indicator is on**

- The curtain shield airbags and seat belt pretensioners will not activate in a vehicle rollover.
- The curtain shield airbags will activate in a severe side impact.
- The seat belt pretensioners will activate in a severe frontal collision.

⚠ WARNING

■ **For normal driving**

Make sure the “RSCA OFF” indicator is not turned on. If it is left on, the curtain shield airbag will not activate in the event of an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P. 120, 177)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats etc.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof (if equipped) or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhale.

WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Important points while driving

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■ Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

Riding with children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P. 139, 177)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats etc.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the side windows, the moon roof (if equipped) or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.

Table of contents

Points to remember ..... P. 59
When using a child restraint system ..... P. 61
Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position ..... P. 64
Child restraint system installation method ..... P. 71
- Fixed with a seat belt ..... P. 72
- Fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor ..... P. 75
- Using a child restraint anchor fitting ..... P. 77

Points to remember

- Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and regulations for child restraint systems.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles. Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions. (→P. 64)

WARNING

When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle (→P. 64). Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

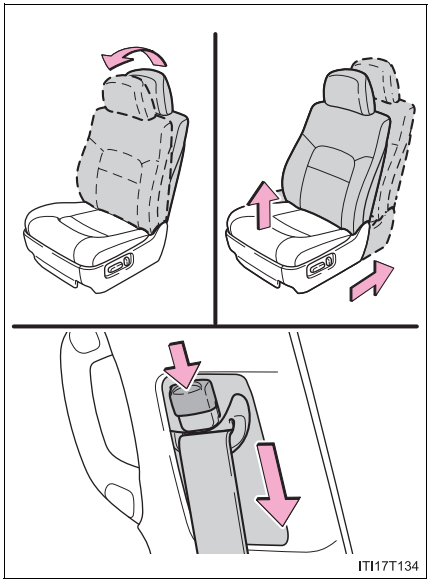
When using a child restraint system

■ When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install a child restraint system to a rear seat. When installing a child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system.

- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

  When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.
- Move the front seat fully rearward and highest position.
- Lower the seat belt height to the lowest position.
- If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

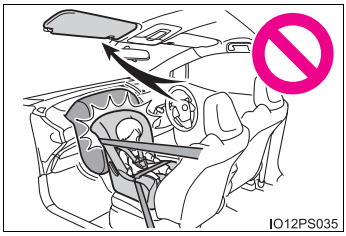


WARNING

When using a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it! This is because the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.
  There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.


IO12PS035

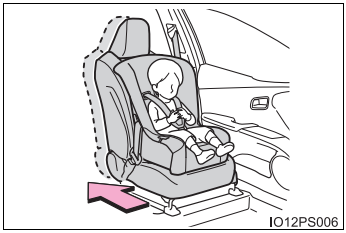


STY12ZY001

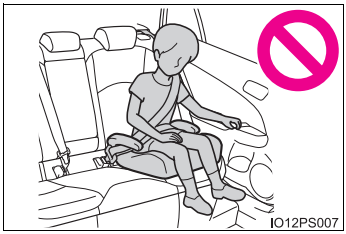
WARNING

When using a child restraint system

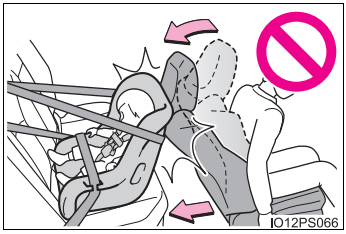
- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Use a child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the left-hand rear seat.
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.



Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P. 66) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols.

Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.

Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44*1.

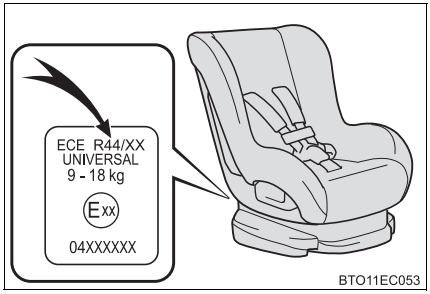
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.

Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.

Example of the displayed regulation number

UN(ECE) R44 approval mark*2

The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.



*1: UN(ECE) R44 is U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

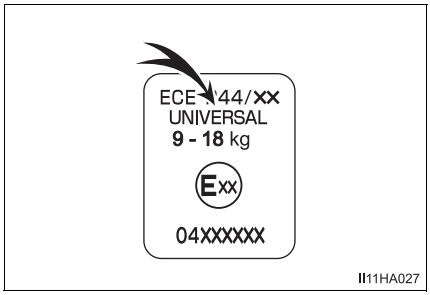
*2: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.

Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable.

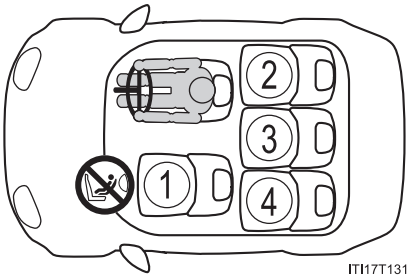
Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



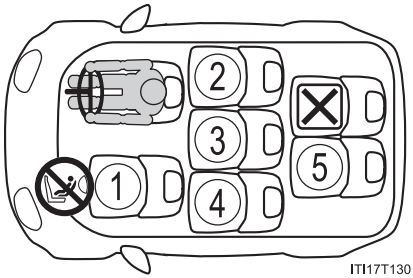
■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

▶ 5-passenger models



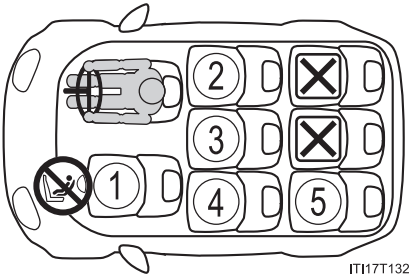
ITI17T131

▶ 7-passenger models



ITI17T130

▶ 8-passenger models



ITI17T132

*1, 2, 3 ①	*4 U
*2, 3 ②	U
*2, 3 ③	U
*2, 3 ④	U
*2, 3 ⑤	UF *5

Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

Suitable for fixed installing a forward-facing child seat with vehicle seat belt “universal” category child restraint system.

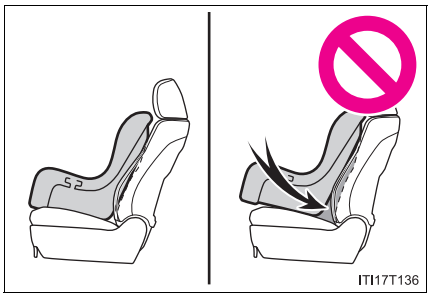
Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system.

Includes a top tether anchorage point.

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.
When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system.

*5: Move the left-hand second seat fully forward and adjust the seatback to the most upright position.

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position					
Seat position number	①	②	③	④	⑤
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward-facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes Forward-facing only
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	No	No	No	No
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	R1, R2, R3	No	R1, R2, R3	No
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	F2X, F2, F3	No	F2X, F2, F3	No
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	No	No	No	No

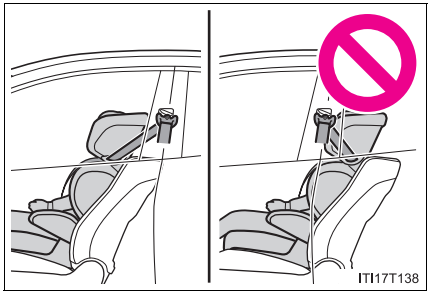
ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table.

If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

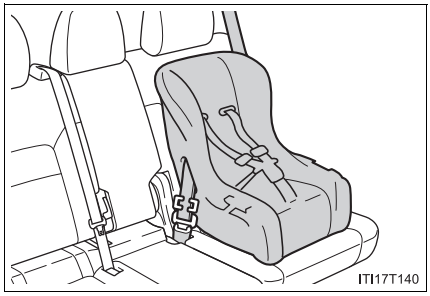
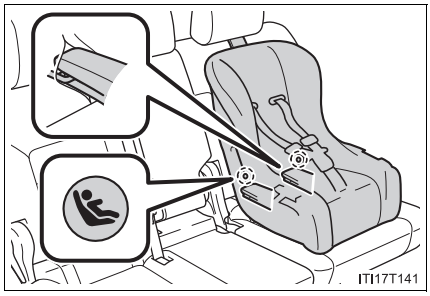
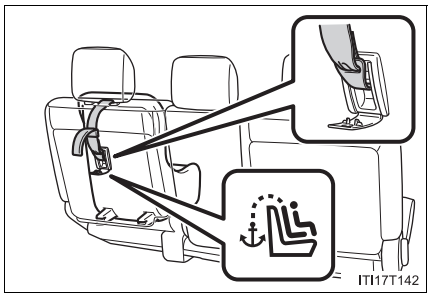
- When installing a child restraint in the second or third seats, adjust the seat in front so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system installation method

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

Installation method		Page
Seat belt attachment	 ITI17T140	P. 72
ISOFIX rigid anchor attachment	 ITI17T141	P. 75
Child restraint anchor fitting attachment	 ITI17T142	P. 77

Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

■ Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

If the child restraint system on hand is not within the “universal” category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the “Vehicle List” provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child restraint system. (→P. 64, 65)

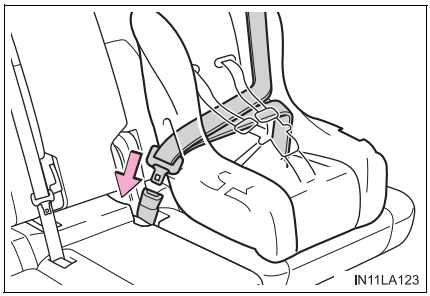
1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P. 61 for front passenger seat adjustment.

2 Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

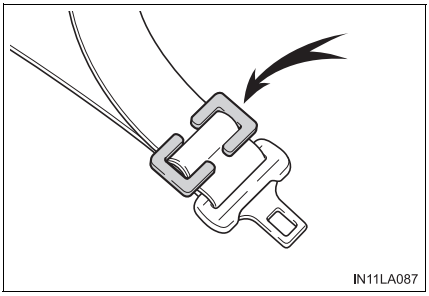
When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

3 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P. 163)

4 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



5 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



6 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P. 74)

■ Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

■ When installing a child restraint system

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from your Toyota dealer: Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

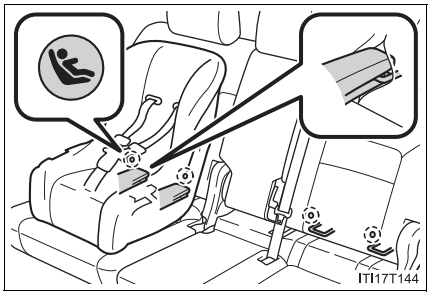
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor

■ ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchors are provided for the rear outboard seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



■ Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

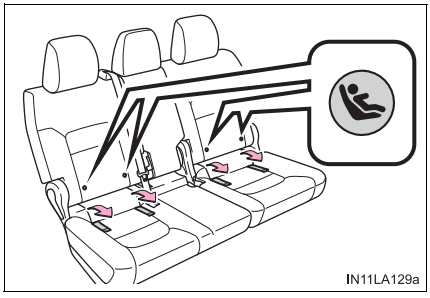
If the child restraint system on hand is not within the “universal” category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the “Vehicle List” provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child restraint system. (→P. 64, 65)

1 Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

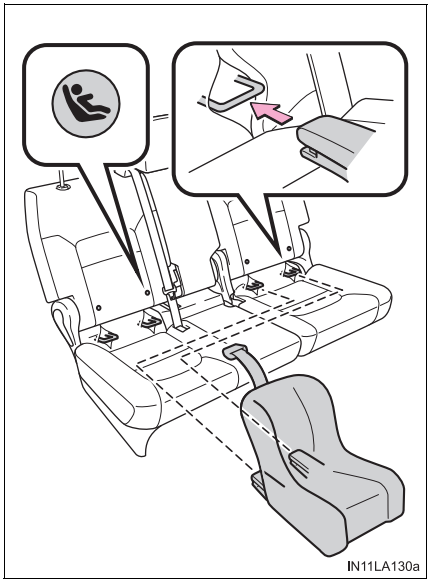
2 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P. 163)

3 Take off the covers between the seat cushion and seatback, then confirm the position of the ISOFIX rigid anchors below the symbol in the seatback.



4 Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.



5 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P. 74)

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

■ Using child restraint anchorages

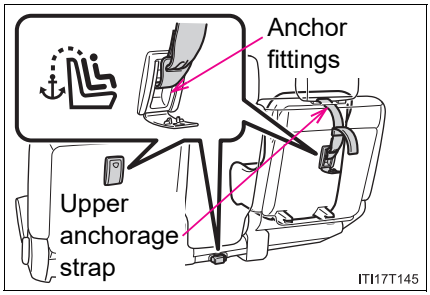
WARNING: child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Using a child restraint anchor fitting

■ Child restraint anchor fitting

Anchor fittings are provided for each rear seat.

Use anchor fittings when fixing the strap.



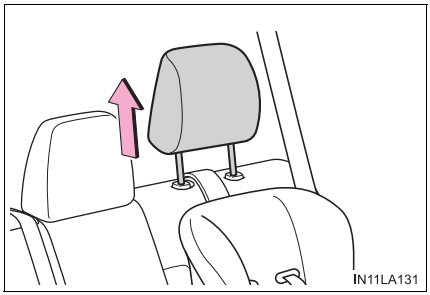
■ Fixing the strap to the anchor fitting

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

▶ Second outboard seats

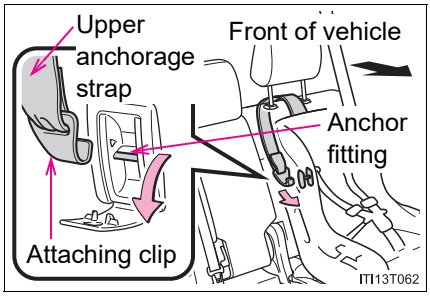
1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P. 163)



2 Open the anchor fitting cover, latch the attaching clip onto the anchor fitting and tighten the upper anchorage strap.

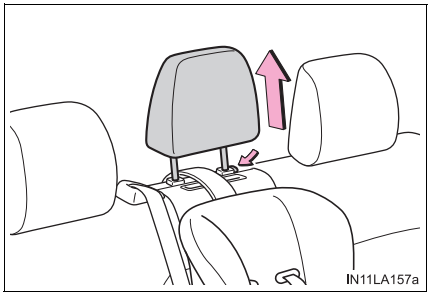
Make sure the upper anchorage strap is securely latched. (→P. 74)



When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, be sure to have the top strap pass underneath the head restraint.

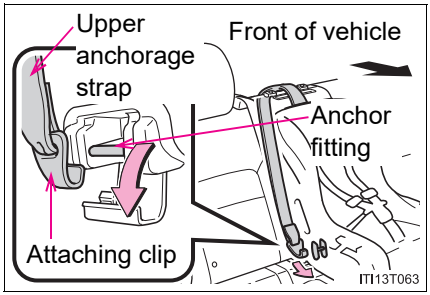
▶ Second center seat

1 Secure the child restraint system using a seat belt, and remove the head restraint (vehicles with rear armrest) or adjust the head restraint to the upmost position (vehicles without rear armrest).



2 Open the anchor fitting cover, latch the attaching clip onto the anchor fitting and tighten the upper anchorage strap.

Make sure the upper anchorage strap is securely latched. (→P. 74)



WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the upper anchorage strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the upper anchorage strap to anything other than the anchor fitting.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the anchor fitting has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.
- Vehicles with a rear center seat anchor fitting: When installing a child restraint system in the rear center seat, adjust both seatbacks at the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Using child restraint anchorages

WARNING: child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

NOTICE

Anchor fitting (for upper anchorage strap)

When not in use, make certain to close the lid. If it remains open, the lid may be damaged.

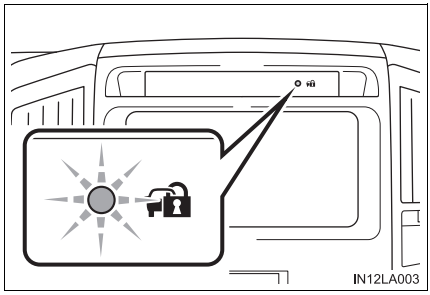
Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

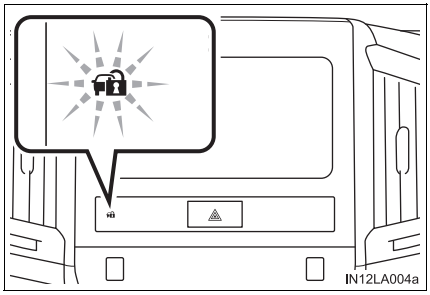
Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

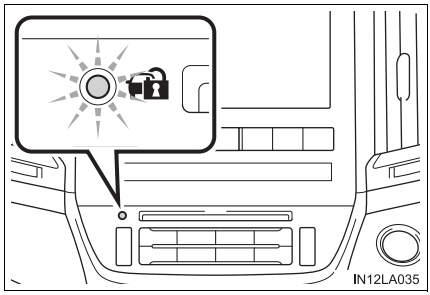
▶ Type A



▶ Type B



▶ Type C



Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

⚠ NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Alarm*

The alarm

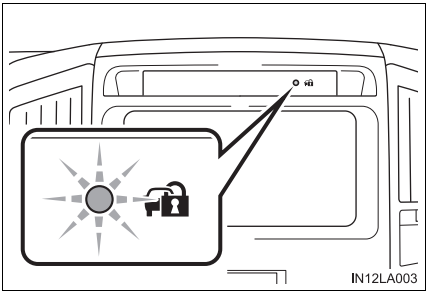
The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

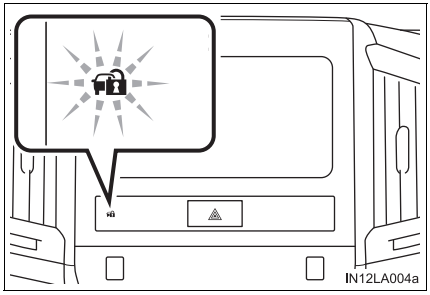
- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- The battery is reconnected.

Setting the alarm system

▶ Type A

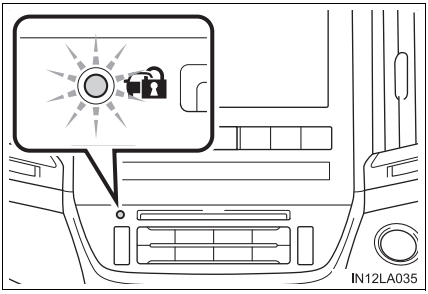


▶ Type B



*: If equipped

▶ Type C



Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm.

- Unlock the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control.
- Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

Items to check before locking the vehicle

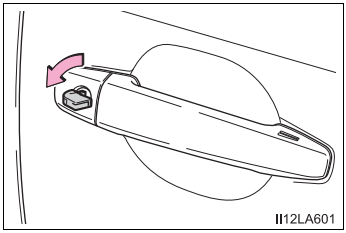
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following.

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof (if equipped) are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

■Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

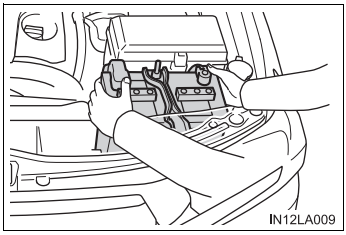
- The doors are unlocked using the key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood, or unlocks the vehicle using an inside lock button.



- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P. 638)



■Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the battery.

NOTICE

■To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

2. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 86

Gauges and meters 92

Multi-information display 98

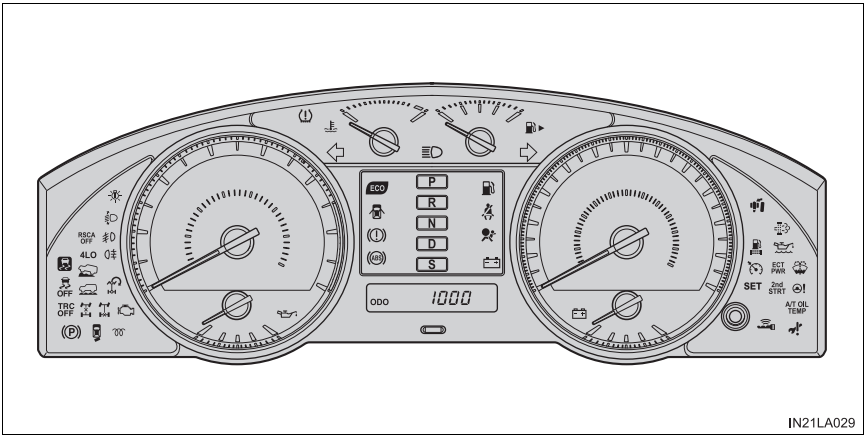
Fuel consumption information 107

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

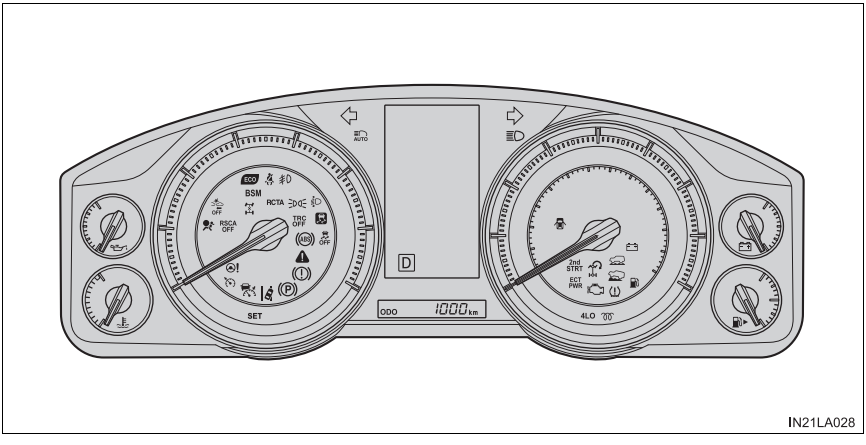
For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

▶ Vehicles without multi-information display



IN21LA029

▶ Vehicles with multi-information display



IN21LA028

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

*1 
(if equipped)
Master warning light (→P. 591)

*1 
Brake system warning light (→P. 588)

*1 
Charging system warning light (→P. 588)

*1 
Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 588)

*1 
SRS warning light (→P. 589)

*1 

ABS warning light (→P. 589)

*1 
(if equipped)
Power steering system warning light (→P. 589)

*1 
(if equipped)
Slip indicator light (→P. 589)


Open door warning light (→P. 590)


Driver's seat belt reminder light (→P. 591)

*2 

Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P. 591)

*2 

Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P. 591)


Low fuel level warning light (→P. 591)

*1 
(if equipped)
Low engine oil level warning light (→P. 591)

*1, 3 

(if equipped)
Automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light (→P. 590)


(if equipped)
Low windshield washer fluid warning light (→P. 591)

*1, 4 

(if equipped)
PCS warning light (→P. 589)

*1 
(if equipped)
LED headlight warning light (→P. 592)

*1 
(if equipped)
Fuel system warning light (→P. 590)


(if equipped)
DPF system warning light (→P. 590)

*1 
(if equipped)
Tire pressure warning light (→P. 591)

*1 
(if equipped)
Automatic headlight leveling system warning light (→P. 592)


(yellow)
(if equipped)
Cruise control indicator (→P. 590)

*1 
(if equipped)
Brake Override System warning light (→P. 592)

*5 
(green)
(if equipped)
Smart entry & start system indicator (→P. 593)


(yellow)
(if equipped)
Smart entry & start system indicator (→P. 593)


(if equipped)
Go to service warning light (→P. 595)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: This light illuminates on the center panel.

*3: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

*4: The light flashes or illuminates to indicate a malfunction.

*5: The light flashes quickly to indicate that the steering lock has not been released.

Indicators

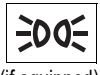
The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

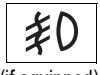

Turn signal indicator (→P. 226)


Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 229)



(if equipped)
Automatic High Beam indicator (→P. 232)


(if equipped)
Tail light indicator (→P. 228)


(if equipped)
Fog light indicator (→P. 237)

*1


Eco Driving Indicator Light (→P. 91)


(green)
(if equipped)
Cruise control indicator (→P. 278, 291)

*1


(if equipped)
Cruise control "SET" indicator (→P. 278, 291)


(if equipped)
Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (→P. 278)

*1, 2

(if equipped)
Slip indicator (→P. 413)

*1, 3


VSC OFF indicator (→P. 413)

*1, 3


TRC OFF indicator (→P. 413)

*1

(diesel engine)
Engine preheating indicator (→P. 209, 212)


(if equipped)
Multi-terrain Select indicator (→P. 341)

*1

Crawl Control indicator (→P. 335)

*1, 3


"RSCA OFF" indicator (→P. 54)



Power mode indicator (→P. 222)



Second start mode indicator (→P. 222)

*1 Low speed four-wheel drive indicator light (→P. 330)

*1 Center differential lock indicator (→P. 330)

*1, 3 PCS warning light (→P. 259)

(if equipped)

*4, 5 BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) outside rear view mirror indicators (→P. 393)

(if equipped)

*1 BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) indicator (→P. 393)

(if equipped)

RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) indicator (→P. 401)

(if equipped)

Turn Assist indicator (→P. 335)

(if equipped) LDA indicator (→P. 269)

P R N D S

(if equipped) Shift position and shift range indicators (→P. 220)

D

(if equipped) Shift position and shift range indicators (→P. 220)

Parking brake indicator (→P. 227)

(green) (if equipped) Smart entry & start system indicator (→P. 212)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not turn on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*3: The light turns on when the system is turned off.

*4: In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:

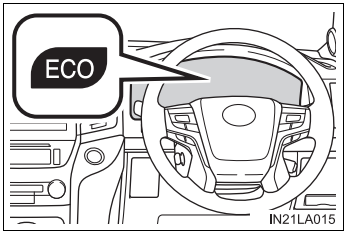
- When the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) while the system is set to ON.
- When the system is set to ON while the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.
If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction with the system. If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*5: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

Eco Driving Indicator Light

During Eco-Friendly acceleration operation (Eco driving), Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving (→P. 105), or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.
Eco Driving Indicator Light will not operate in the following conditions:



- The shift lever is in any position other than D.
- The vehicle is set to second start mode or power mode. (→P. 220)
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (81 mph) or higher.
- The Crawl Control is operating. (→P. 335)

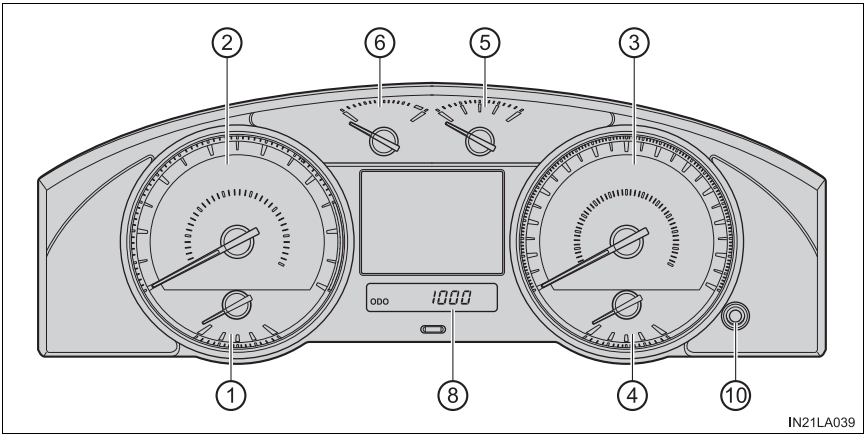
WARNING

If a safety system warning light does not turn on

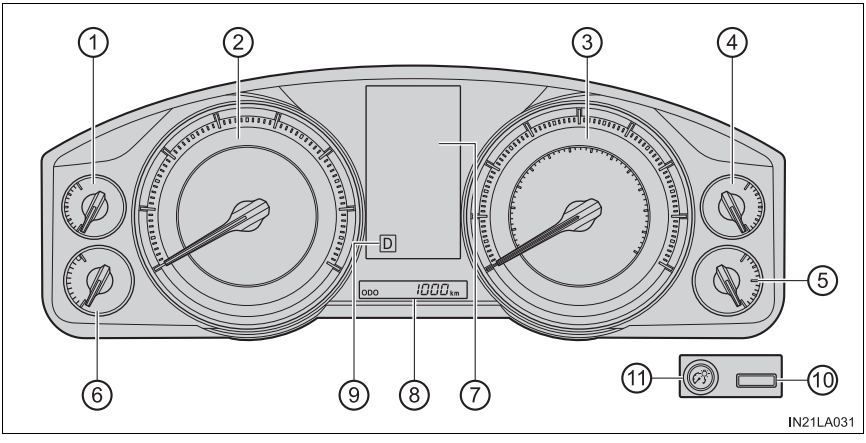
Should a safety system light such as Multi Terrain ABS and the SRS warning light not turn on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

Gauges and meters

▶ Vehicles without multi-information display



▶ Vehicles with multi-information display



① Engine oil pressure gauge

Displays the engine oil pressure

② Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

③ Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

④ Voltmeter

Displays the charge state

⑤ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

⑥ Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

⑦ Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P. 98)

⑧ Odometer and trip meter display

Odometer:
Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Instrument cluster light control display (vehicles without multi-information display):
Displays the brightness of the instrument cluster lights when the headlight switch is on.

⑨ Shift position and shift range

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range (→P. 220)

⑩ Odometer/trip meter display change button

Switches between odometer and trip meter displays

⑪ Instrument cluster light control dial

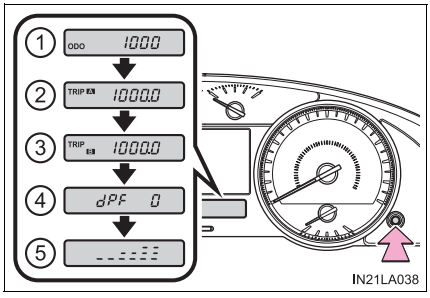
The brightness of the instrument cluster light can be adjusted

Changing the display

▶ Vehicles without multi-information display

Pressing this button switches between odometer, trip meter and instrument cluster light control displays (when the headlight switch is on).

① Odometer
② Trip meter A*1
③ Trip meter B*1
④ DPF indicator (if equipped)*1
⑤ Instrument cluster light control display*2



*1: Pushing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.

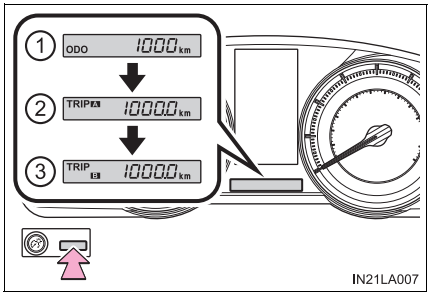
*2: Pushing and holding the button will adjust brightness of the instrument cluster lights.

▶ Vehicles with multi-information display

Pressing this button switches between odometer and trip meter.

① Odometer
② Trip meter A*
③ Trip meter B*

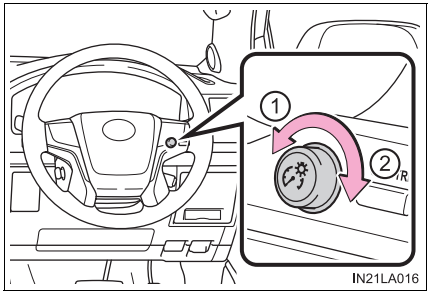
*: Pushing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.



Instrument cluster light control (vehicles with multi-information display)

The brightness of the instrument cluster lights can be adjusted by turning the dial.

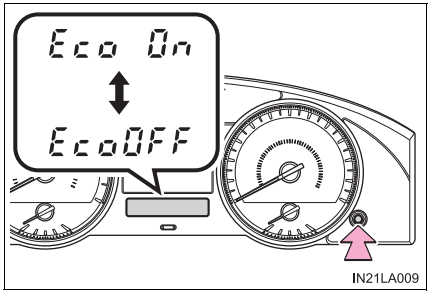
① Darker
② Brighter



Eco Driving Indicator Light customization (vehicles without multi-information display)

Eco Driving Indicator Light can activated or deactivated.

1 While the odometer is being displayed, press and hold the odometer/trip meter display change button to display the Eco Driving Indicator Light customization screen.



2 Press the odometer/trip meter display change button to set Eco Driving Indicator Light to on or off.

3 Press and hold the odometer/trip meter display change button to complete the setting.

■ **The meters and display illuminate when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **The brightness of the instrument cluster lights**

When the tail lights are turned on, the meter’s brightness will be reduced slightly unless the meter brightness level adjustment is set to the brightest setting.

On some models: If the tail lights are turned on when the surroundings are dark, the meter’s brightness will reduce slightly. However, when the surroundings are bright, such as during the daytime, the meter’s brightness will not be reduced even if the tail lights are turned on.

■ **Customization**

The meter display can be customized on the multi-information display.

(Customizable features: →P. 664)

⚠ WARNING

■ **The information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver’s shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the engine and its components**

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 642)

■ **Voltmeter**

When the voltmeter indicates 19 V or higher or 9 V or lower while the engine is running, there may be a battery or charging system malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

■ **Engine oil pressure gauge**

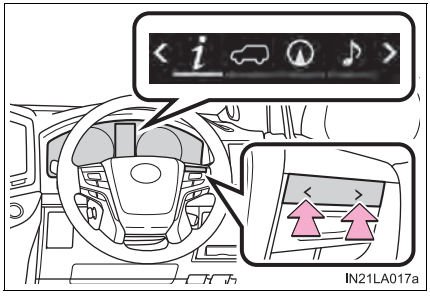
When the value of the engine oil pressure gauge drops while the engine is running, stop the vehicle in a safe place immediately and check the amount of engine oil. (→P. 517)
When the oil pressure drops even though the engine oil amount has not decreased, or if the oil pressure does not increase when engine oil is added, contact your Toyota dealer, as there may be a problem with the lubrication system.

Multi-information display*

Display contents

The following information will be displayed when a menu icon is selected. (→P. 100)

Some of the information may be displayed automatically depending on the situation.



Drive information

Select to display various drive data. (→P. 101)

Vehicle information display (if equipped)

Select to display the vehicle information. (→P. 103)

Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.

- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display)

Audio system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the display using the meter control switches.

*: If equipped

Driving assist system information (if equipped)

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:

- Dynamic radar cruise control (→P. 278)
  When the vehicle is in constant speed control mode (→P. 287), the menu icon will change to  .
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (→P. 269)

Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P. 588)

- When there are no current warning messages, “No Messages” is displayed.
- When there are multiple warning messages, 

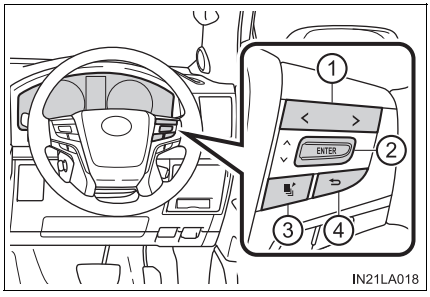
can be used to switch the displayed warning message.

Settings display

Select to change the meter display settings and the operation settings of some vehicle functions. (→P. 103)

Operating the meter control switches

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



① Switching displayed items

② Operate up and down:
Switches screens and moves the cursor

Press:
Enters, moves to next screen*, and turns functions on/off*

*: For some functions

③ Press: Displays the screen registered as the top screen

When no screen has been registered, the drive information screen will be displayed.

Press and hold: Registers the currently displayed screen as the top screen

When the confirmation screen is displayed, select yes to register the screen. If the selected screen cannot be registered, a registration failure message will be shown.

④ Return to the previous screen

Drive information

Items displayed can be switched by operating  up and down.

■ Drive information

4 of the following items can be registered and displayed as the drive information 1 and the drive information 2 (2 items on each screen).

Refer to P. 103 for the registration method of the drive information 1 and the drive information 2.

- Current fuel consumption (bar type/value type)

  Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.
- Average fuel consumption (after reset*2/after start/after refuel)*1

  Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset, the engine was started, and the vehicle was refueled, respectively.
- Average vehicle speed (after reset*2/after start)

  Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset and the engine was started, respectively.
- Elapsed time (after reset*2/after start)

  Displays the elapsed time since the function was reset and the engine was started, respectively
- Distance (driving range/after start)

  Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining and the distance driven after the engine was started respectively.
  - This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
  - When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
    When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

*1: Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

*2: The function can be reset by pressing  for longer than 1 second when the item to reset is displayed. If there is more than one item that can be reset, the item selection screen will appear.

■ **Eco Indicator (Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display)**

→P. 105

■ **Speed**

Displays the vehicle speed.

■ **Sway warning (if equipped)**

Detects the sway of the vehicle within a lane, which is often associated with a decrease in the driver's attention level, and displays the decrease in attention using a bar display.

The shorter the bar length, the more the driver may need to rest.

This display is a part of the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system. The display is enabled when the operating conditions of the vehicle sway warning function are met. (→P. 269)

■ **Blank screen (display off)**

Drive information is not displayed.

Vehicle information

Items displayed can be switched by operating  up and down.

■ Front tire angle (if equipped)

Displays the direction of the front tires.

The tire direction is displayed in 3 stages for both left and right, in accordance with the angle of the tire.

If a battery terminal is disconnected and reconnected, the display may be disabled temporarily. After driving the vehicle for a while, the display will be enabled.

■ Tire inflation pressure (if equipped)

Displays inflation pressure of each tire

The inflation pressure of the spare tire will be displayed.

■ DPF indicator (if equipped)

Displays the amount of DPF deposition.

Settings display

The settings of some features can be changed by using the meter control switches.

■ Setting procedure

1 On the setting screen, choose the desired item using  , and then press  .

- For functions that can be enabled or disabled, the function switches between on and off each time is pressed.
- For functions that allow to select operation contents, display contents, etc., the setting screen is displayed.

2 Select the desired setting by operating  , and then press  .

To stop the selection, press  to return to the previous screen.

■ **Setting items**

● LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*

Select to set up LDA. (→P. 664)

- Alert sensitivity
- Sway warning
- Sway sensitivity

● BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

Select to activate/deactivate BSM. (→P. 664)

- BSM on/off
- RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) on/off

● Meter settings

Select to set the following items.

- Language
  Select to change the language on the display.
- Units
  Select to change the unit for measure.
- Eco Driving Indicator Light (if equipped)
  Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light. (→P. 91)
- switch settings
  You can register 1 screen as the top screen. To register, press and hold while the desired screen is displayed.
- Drive information 1 and 2
  Select to select up to 2 items that will be displayed on a drive information screen, up to 2 drive information screens can be set.
- Pop-up display
  Select to set the pop-up displays (→P. 105), which may appear in some situations, on/off.
- Accent color
  Select to change the accent colors on the screen, such as the cursor color.
- Initialization
  Select to reset the meter display settings.

*: If equipped

■ **Eco Driving Indicator**

① Eco Driving Indicator Light (→P. 91)

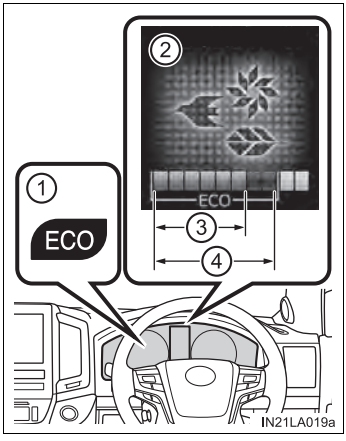
② Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

Suggests the Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

③ Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

If the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, the right side of Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display will illuminate.

④ Zone of Eco driving



■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

The drive information will be reset (only items that can be reset manually).

■ **Pop-Up display**

The pop-up display is displayed on the multi-information display according to the operating conditions of the following functions:

- Route guidance display of the navigation system-linked system (if equipped)
- Incoming call display of the hands-free phone system (if equipped)

The pop-up display function can be disabled.

■ **Tire inflation pressure**

- It may take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode. It may also take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after inflation pressure has been adjusted.
- "---" may be displayed if the tire information cannot be determined due to unfavorable radio wave conditions.
- Tire inflation pressure changes with temperature. The displayed values may also be different from the values measured using a tire pressure gauge.

■ **When setting up the display**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P

■ **Suspension of the settings display**

In the following situations, the settings display using the meter control switches will be suspended.

- When a warning message appears on the multi-information display
- When the vehicle begins to move

Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

WARNING

Caution for use while driving

For safety, avoid operating the meter control switch while driving as much as possible, and do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving. Stop the vehicle and operate the meter control switch. Failure to do so may cause a steering wheel operation error, resulting in an unexpected accident.

Cautions while setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

While setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

Fuel consumption information*

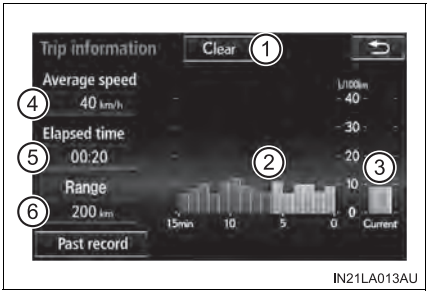
The fuel consumption information can be displayed on the navigation system or multimedia system screen.

Display the trip information or past record screen

Press the “INFO/APPS” button, and then select “Fuel Consumption” on the screen.

Trip information

① Reset the trip information data
② Previous fuel consumption per minute
③ Current fuel consumption
④ Average vehicle speed
⑤ Elapsed time
⑥ Cruising range



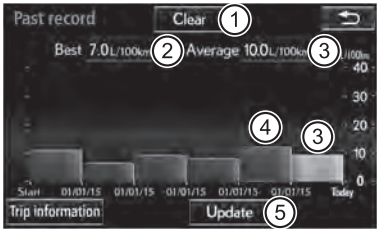
Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system). Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

*: If equipped

Past record

① Reset the past record data
② Best recorded fuel consumption
③ Average fuel consumption
④ Previous fuel consumption record
⑤ Update the past record data



IN21LA014AU

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Resetting the data

Selecting “Clear” on the “Trip information” screen will reset the trip information data.

Selecting “Clear” on the “Past record” screen will reset the past record data.

Updating the past record data

Selecting “Update” on the “Past record” screen will update the past record data.

Also, the average fuel consumption displayed in the multi-information display will be reset at the same time.

Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

3-1. Key information

Keys.....110

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Side doors.....115

Back door (Lift-up type).....125

Back door (Double type).....137

Smart entry & start system.....142

3-3. Adjusting the seats

Front seats.....148

Rear seats.....151

Driving position memory.....159

Head restraints.....163

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

Steering wheel.....167

Inside rear view mirror.....171

Outside rear view mirrors.....173

3-5. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows.....177

Moon roof.....181

Keys

The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

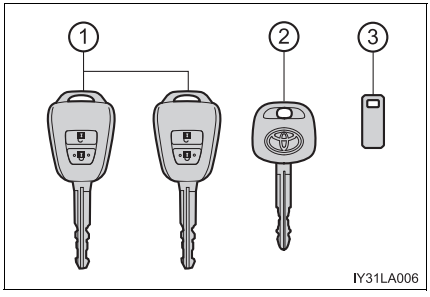
▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

① Master keys

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 111)

② Valet key

③ Key number plate



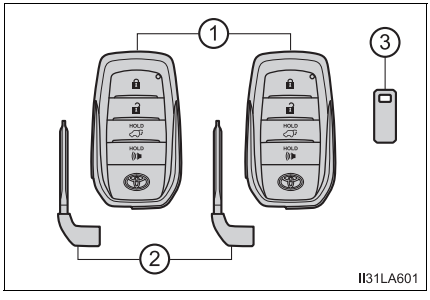
▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

① Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 142)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 111)

② Mechanical keys

③ Key number plate

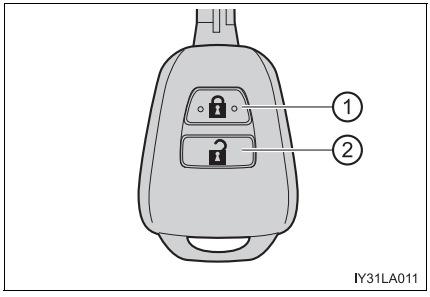


Wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

① Locks the doors (→P. 116)

② Unlocks the doors (→P. 116)



▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

① Locks the doors (→P. 116)

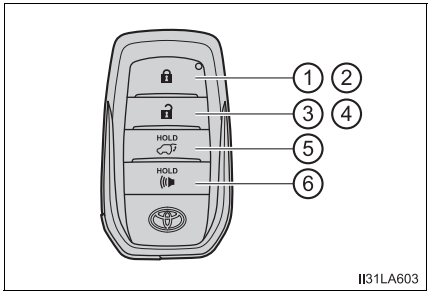
② Closes the windows and moon roof*1, 2 (→P. 116)

③ Unlocks the doors (→P. 116)

④ Opens the windows and moon roof*1, 2 (→P. 116)

⑤ Opens/closes the back door*2 (→P. 125)

⑥ Sounds the alarm*2 (→P. 112)

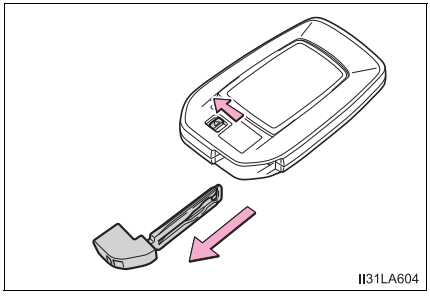


*1: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

*2: If equipped

Using the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

To take out the mechanical key, slide the release lever and take the key out.

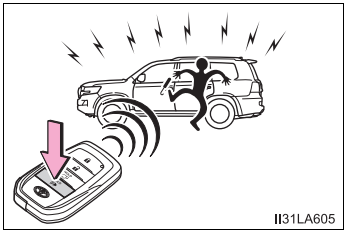


The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 635)

■ Panic mode (if equipped)

When is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.



To stop the alarm, press any button on the wireless remote control.

■ When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 471)

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Carry the master key for your own use and provide the attendant with the valet key.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ **If you lose your keys**

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using a master key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or the other key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

■ **When riding in an aircraft**

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ **Key battery depletion**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 545)

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops.
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 545)
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers

■ **Replacing the key battery**

→P. 545

Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

To prevent key damage

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer, etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers.
- Do not place the keys near medical electrical equipment such as low-frequency therapy equipment or microwave therapy equipment, and do not receive medical attention with the keys on your person.

Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

When an electronic key is lost

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control, key or door lock switch.

Locking and unlocking the doors from the outside

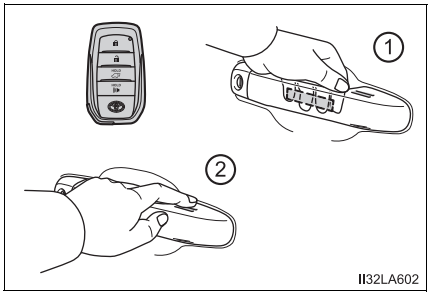
◆ Smart entry & start system (if equipped)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

① Grip the driver's door handle to unlock the door. Grip the passenger's door handle to unlock all the doors.*

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



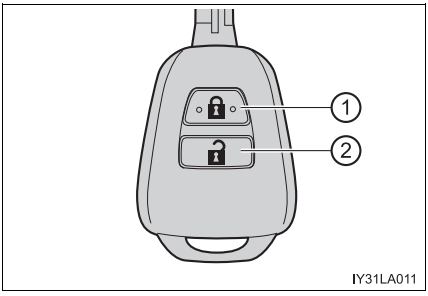
*: The door unlock settings can be changed. (P. 123)

② Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part or lower part of the handle) to lock the doors.

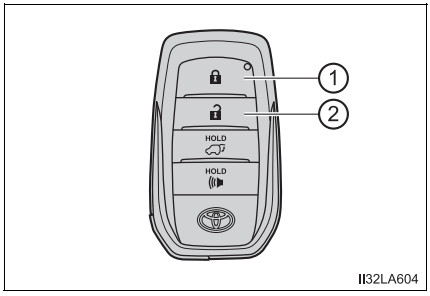
Check that the door is securely locked.

◆ Wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system



① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

Press and hold to close the windows and moon roof.*1, 2

② Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the windows and moon roof.*1, 2

*1: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer. (vehicles with a smart entry & start system only)

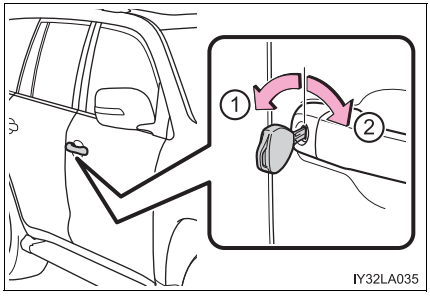
*2: If equipped

◆ Key

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

① Unlocks all the doors

② Locks all the doors



▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 635)

■ **Operation signals**

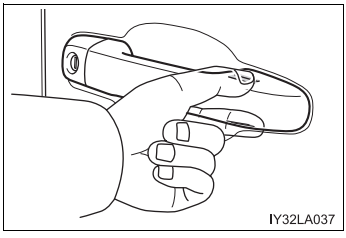
Doors: A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)
Windows and moon roof (if equipped): A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows and moon roof are operating.

■ **Security feature**

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ **When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle**

If the door will not lock even when the top-side sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.



■ **Door lock buzzer**

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **Setting the alarm (if equipped)**

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 82)

■ **If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 635)
- Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P. 545)

WARNING

■ **When using the wireless remote control and operating the power windows or moon roof (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

■ **Jam protection function**

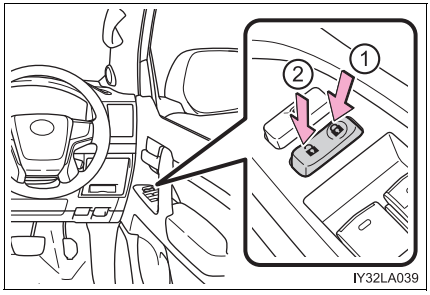
- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window or moon roof fully closes.

Locking and unlocking the doors from the inside

◆ Door lock switch

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

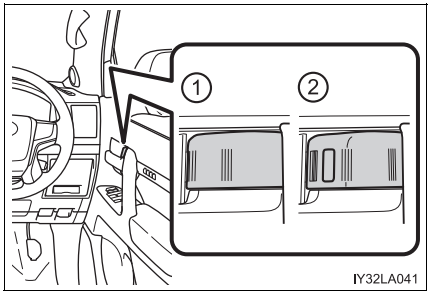


◆ Inside lock button

① Locks the door

② Unlocks the door

The driver's door can be opened by pulling the inside door handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle. However, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

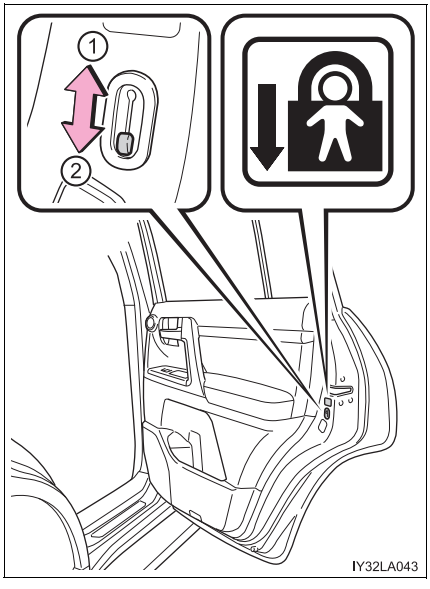
Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

① Unlock

② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



Automatic door locking and unlocking systems (if equipped)

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P. 664.

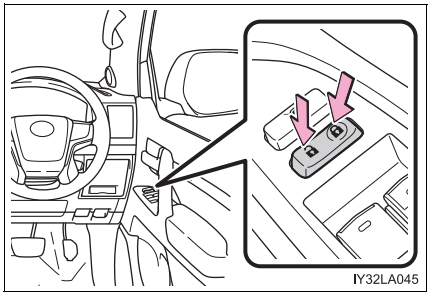
Function	Operation
Shift position linked door locking function	Shifting the shift lever out of P locks all the doors.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Shifting the shift lever to P unlocks all the doors.
Speed linked door locking function	All the doors are locked when the vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All the doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the engine switch off.

■ Setting and canceling the functions

To switch between setting and canceling, follow the procedure below.

1 Close all the doors and turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode. (Perform step 2 within 20 seconds.)

2 Shift the shift lever to P or N, and press and hold the driver's door lock switch (or) for approximately 5 seconds and then release.



The shift lever and switch positions corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown in the following table.

Use the same procedure to cancel the function.

Function	Shift lever position	Driver's door lock switch position
Shift position linked door locking function	P	
Shift position linked door unlocking function		
Speed linked door locking function	N	
Driver's door linked door unlocking function		

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all the doors are locked and then unlocked.

■ **Changing the door unlock function setting (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 When the indicator on the key surface is turned off, press and hold or (if equipped) for approximately 5 seconds while pressing on the key.

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 2.)

Multi-information display	Unlocking function	Beep
	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.	Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once
	Holding a passenger's door handle unlocks all the doors.	
	Holding a door handle unlocks all the doors.	Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once

For vehicles with alarm: To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)

In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P. 82)

■ **Impact detection door lock release system (if equipped)**

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ **Using the mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key.
(→P. 635)

■ **Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication device
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key has come into contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

→P. 144

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 664)

⚠ WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failing to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.

  Be especially careful for the diver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the second seat.

Back door (Lift-up type)

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

Locking and unlocking the back door

◆ Smart entry & start system

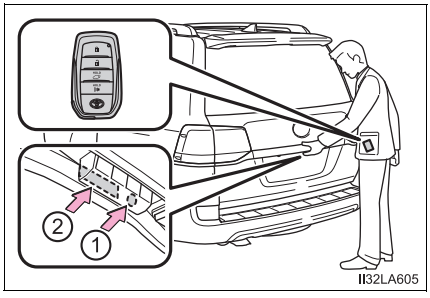
Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks all the doors

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



◆ Wireless remote control

→P. 116

◆ Door lock switch

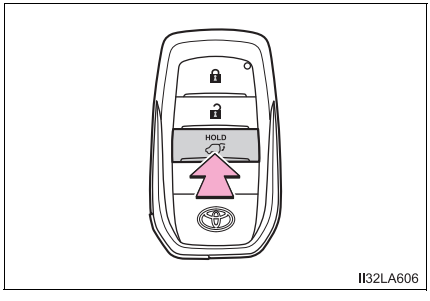
→P. 119

Opening/closing the back door with the wireless remote control (vehicles with power back door)

Press and hold the switch.

The power back door can be operated only when the back door is unlocked.*

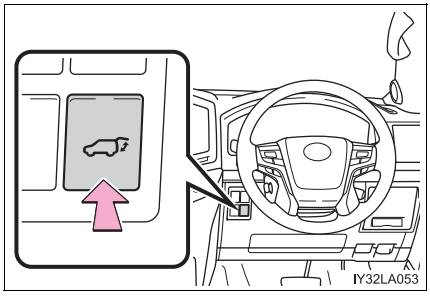
*: This setting can be customized so that the power back door can be operated when the back door is locked. (→P. 664)



Opening the back door from the inside (vehicles with power back door)

The power back door can be opened/closed using the power back door switch or wireless remote control. (→P. 125)

Push and hold the switch to close or open.
(A buzzer sounds.)



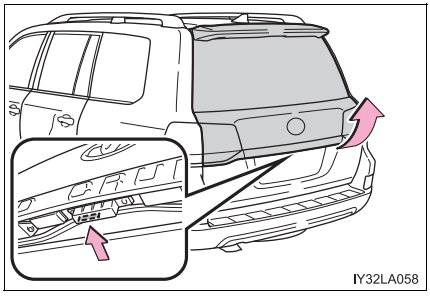
Opening the back door from the outside

1 Open the upper back door

▶ Vehicles without power back door

When the back door is unlocked: Raise the back door while pressing up the back door opener switch.

When the back door is locked: While carrying an electronic key, raise the back door while pressing up the back door opener switch.



▶ Vehicles with power back door

When the power back door is unlocked: Press the back door opener switch.

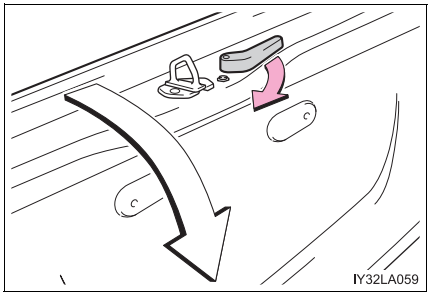
When the power back door is locked: While carrying an electronic key, press and hold the back door opener switch.

The upper back door will automatically* open.

*: Using the customization function, the upper back door can be set to not automatically open, even when the back door opener switch is pressed. (→P. 664)
When the automatic open function is disabled, the upper back door can be opened by lifting it up with the back door opener switch pressed and held.

2 Open the lower back door

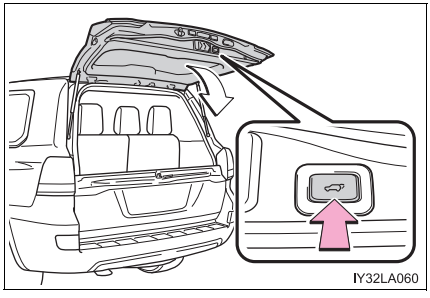
Pull the handle.



Power back door switch (if equipped)

Pressing the switch closes upper back door automatically. (A buzzer sounds.)

Pressing the switch while the upper back door is closing opens it again.



Canceling the power back door system (if equipped)

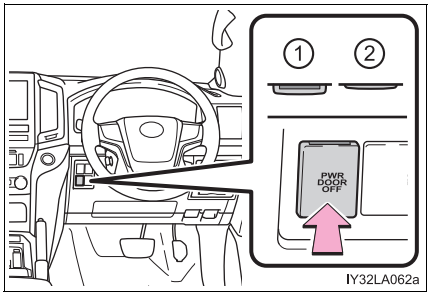
Turn the main switch off to disable the power back door system.

① On

Orange mark on the switch should be visible when the switch is on.

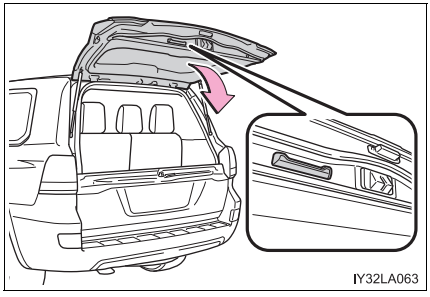
② Off

The back door cannot be operated even with the wireless remote control or power back door switch.



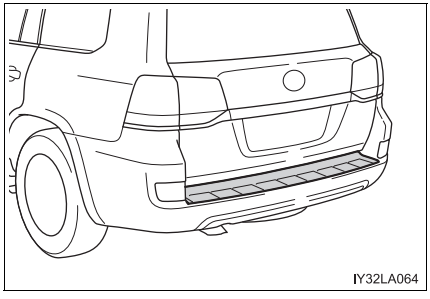
When closing the back door

- Make sure that the lower back door is closed before closing the upper back door.
- Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.


IY32LA063

Rear step bumper (if equipped)

The rear step bumper is for rear end protection and easier step-up loading.


IY32LA064

■ **Power back door operating conditions (vehicles with power back door)**

- When the engine switch is off or in accessory mode, the power back door can be opened and closed if the power back door main switch is on and all of the following conditions are met.
  - The power back door is unlocked (except when closing) *1, 2
  - The lower back door is closed (only when closing)*3
- When the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the power back door can be opened and closed if the power back door main switch is on and all of the following conditions are met.*4
  - The power back door is unlocked (except when closing)
  - The lower back door is closed (only when closing)*3
  - The vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (1 mph) and the shift lever is in P

*1: The customization function can be set so that the power back door can be operated using the wireless remote control even when the back door is locked. In this case, even when the back door is closed, it is not locked. Therefore, make sure to perform a lock operation.

*2: Even if the back door is locked, it operates when the back door opener switch is pressed and held while carrying the electronic key.

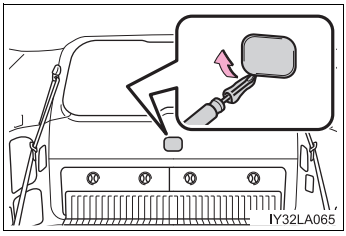
*3: If the lower back door is opened while the upper back door is in a closing operation, it automatically opens again.

*4: The back door cannot be operated using the wireless remote control.

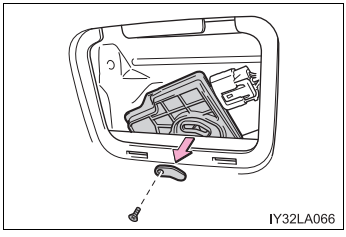
■ **If the back door opener is inoperative**

The back door can be operated from the inside.

1 Remove the cover on the back door trim.
Use a cloth to prevent scratches.

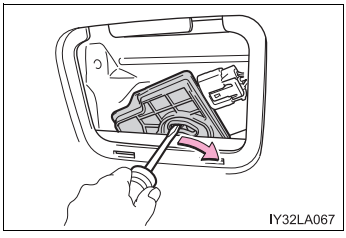


2 Remove the screw and cover.
(Vehicle without power back door)

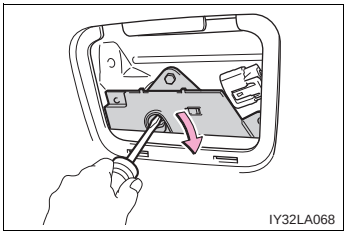


3 Push the lever for the back door motor, open the back door.

▶ Vehicles without power back door



▶ Vehicles with power back door



■ **Jam protection function (vehicles with power back door)**

If anything obstructs the power back door while it is closing/opening, the back door will automatically operate in the opposite direction.

■ **When re-connecting the battery (vehicles with power back door)**

To enable the power back door to operate properly, perform the following:

- Unlock the back door using the door lock switch
- Close the back door manually

■ **Back door closer (vehicles with power back door)**

In the event that the upper back door and lower back door are left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close them to the fully closed position.

■ **Fall-down protection function (vehicles with power back door)**

While the power back door is opening automatically, applying excessive force to it will stop the opening operation to prevent the power back door from rapidly falling down.

■ **Back door reserve lock function (vehicles with power back door)**

This function is a function which reserves locking of all doors, beforehand, when the back door is open. When the following procedure is performed, all the doors except the back door are locked and then back door will also be locked at the same time it is closed.

1 Close all doors, except the back door.

2 Perform any of the following during the automatic closing operation of the back door.

- Press the lock button on the wireless remote control. (→P. 111)
- Touch the lock sensor on the side door handle with carrying the electronic key on your person. (→P. 115)

Also, if the back door does not fully close due to the operation of the jam protection function, etc., while the back door is automatically closing after a reserve lock operation is performed, the reserve lock function is canceled and all the doors will unlock.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. switch operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 664)

WARNING

While driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
  In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

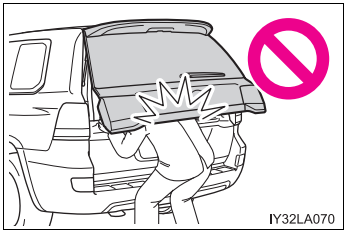
Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

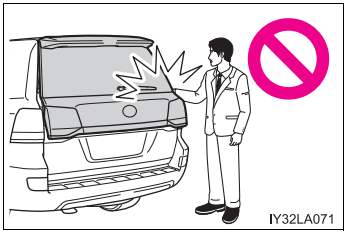
- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.

WARNING

- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.

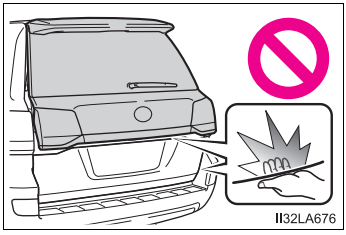


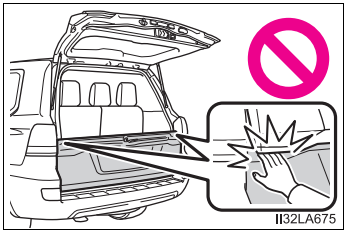
- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

WARNING

Back door closer (vehicles with a power back door)

- In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.





- Use caution when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is cancelled.

Power back door (if equipped)

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- If the power back door system is turned off with the main switch while the back door is operating automatically, the automatic operation is stopped. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close unexpectedly.
- When the back door opener switch is pressed a second time during an automatic open operation that was performed by pressing the back door opener switch, the operation stops and the back door has to be operated manually. At this time, take extra care, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
- If the operating conditions of the power back door are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the back door may stop opening or closing. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.

WARNING

- On an incline, the back door may suddenly shut after it opens. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
  - When the back door contacts an obstacle
  - When the battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the engine switch is turned to the IGNITION ON mode or the engine is started during automatic operation
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, the power back door may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the back door may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

■ Jam protection function (vehicles with power back door)

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

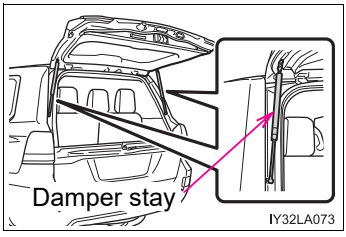
- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

NOTICE

Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.



- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

To prevent back door closer malfunction (vehicles with power back door)

Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating.

To prevent damage to the power back door (if equipped)

- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction.
- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the power back door is operating.
- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) with a knife or other sharp object. If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not operate in automatic operation.

When operating the back door reserve lock function (vehicles with power back door)

Make sure to carry the electronic key on your person.

If the electronic key is returned inside the vehicle during the closing operation, it may be locked even if the electronic key is inside the vehicle depending on the location of electronic key.

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that all the doors are closed and locked.

Back door (Double type)

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

Locking and unlocking the back door

◆ Wireless remote control

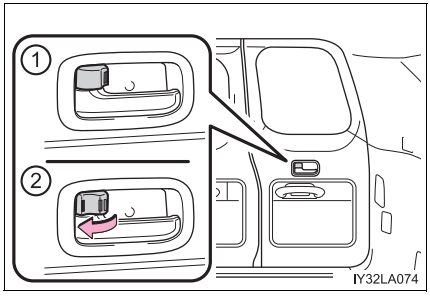
→P. 116

◆ Door lock switch

→P. 119

◆ Inside lock button

① Locks the door
② Unlocks the door

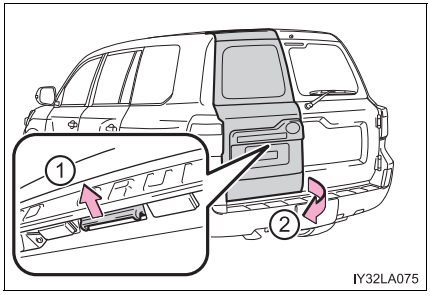


Opening the back door from the outside

1 Open the left side door.

① Pull the handle

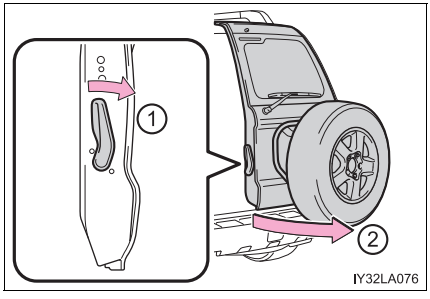
② Open



2 Open the right side door.

① Pull the lever

② Open

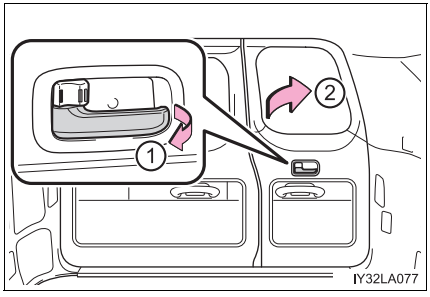


Opening the back door from the inside

1 Open the left side door.

① Pull the handle

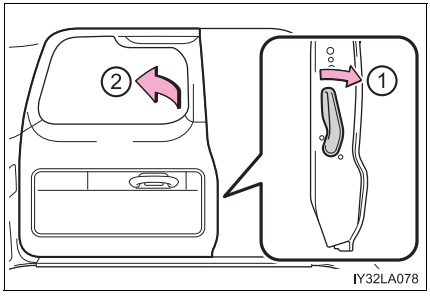
② Open



2 Open the right side door.

① Pull the lever

② Open



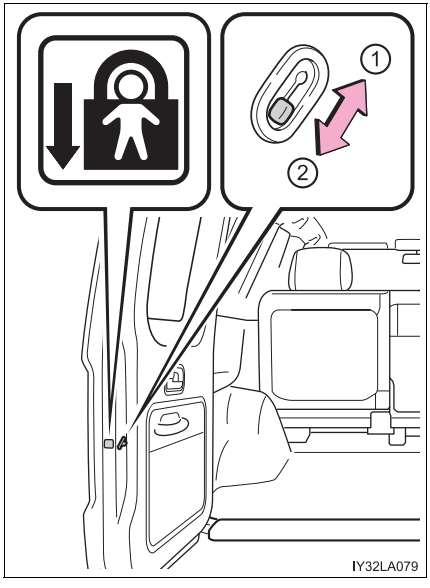
Back door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

① Unlock

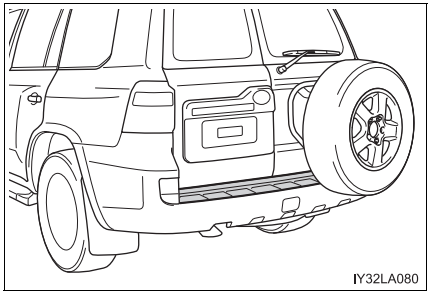
② Lock

This lock can be set to prevent children from opening the back door. Push down on the back door switch to lock the back door.



Rear step bumper

The rear step bumper is for rear end protection and easier step-up loading.



When closing the back door

Before closing the left side door, ensure that the right side door has been closed first.

WARNING

While driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
  In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

While parking

If the open back door hides the stop and tail lights, rear turn signal lights or rear retro reflectors while you are parked, other road users must be warned of the presence of your vehicle by a warning reflector or other device.

When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

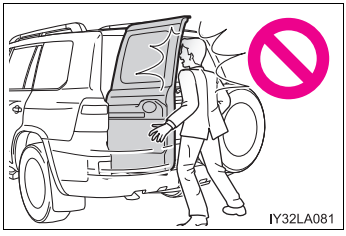
- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

WARNING

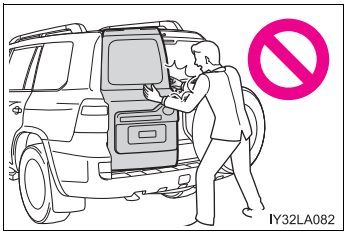
■ Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The back door is more difficult to open or close on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.


IY32LA081

- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.


IY32LA082

- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door. Doing so could cause the door to become heavy, which could interfere with opening/closing.

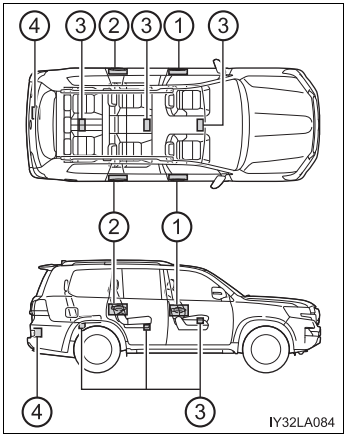
Smart entry & start system*

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the side doors (→P. 115)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (→P. 125)
- Starts the engine (→P. 212)

Antenna location

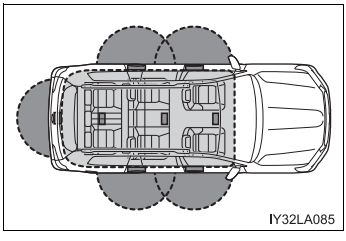
① Antennas outside the cabin
② Antennas outside cabin (if equipped)
③ Antennas inside the cabin
④ Antenna outside the luggage compartment



Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front door handle. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)



When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

*: If equipped

Alarms and warning indicators

Vehicles without multi-information display: A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning lights are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures for the warning light that comes on. (→P. 593)

Vehicles with multi-information display: A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message on the multi-information display.

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door is open	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again
Interior alarm pings continuously	The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACCESSORY mode)	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door
	The engine switch was turned off while the driver's door was open	Close the driver's door

Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

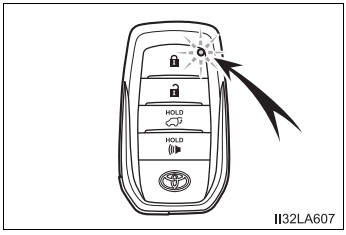
- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

Electronic Key Battery-Saving Function

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly.
(Ways of coping: →P. 635)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

■ **Note for the entry function**

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the doors will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash, when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- Touching the door lock or unlock sensor while wearing gloves may prevent lock or unlock operation.
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given. (if equipped)
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In this case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle.
  - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 144)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.

- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped or back door unlock switch is pressed.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.

■ When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 664)

■ To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

■ If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 635)
- Starting the engine: →P. 636

■ Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The battery becomes depleted even if the electronic key is not used.) If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control function does not operate, or the detection area becomes smaller, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 545)
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 664)

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

- Locking and unlocking the doors:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 116, 635)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P. 636
- Stopping the engine: →P. 213

⚠ WARNING

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

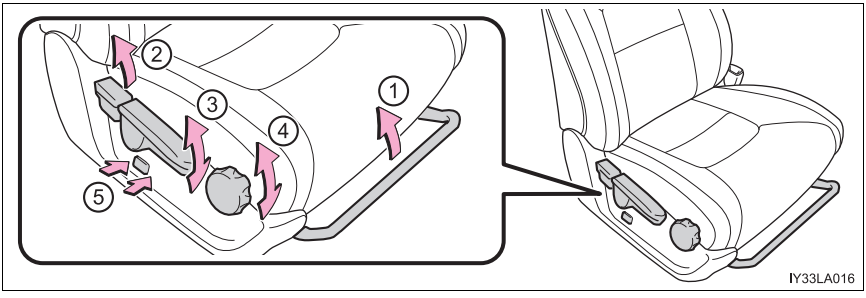
- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 142)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask your Toyota dealer for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

Adjustment procedure

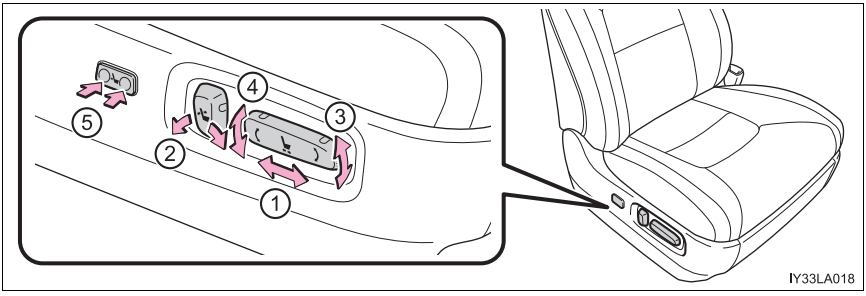
▶ Manual seat



① Seat position adjustment lever
② Seatback angle adjustment lever
③ Vertical height adjustment lever*
④ Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment knob*
⑤ Lumbar support control switch*

*: if equipped on driver's side

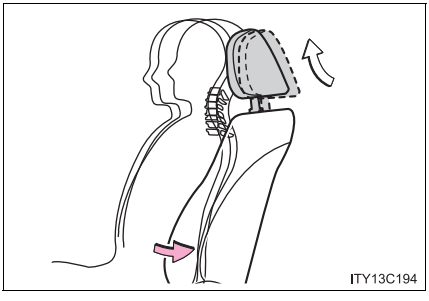
▶ Power seat



① Seat position control switch
② Seatback angle control switch
③ Seat cushion (front) angle control switch
④ Vertical height control switch
⑤ Lumbar support control switch (driver's side only)

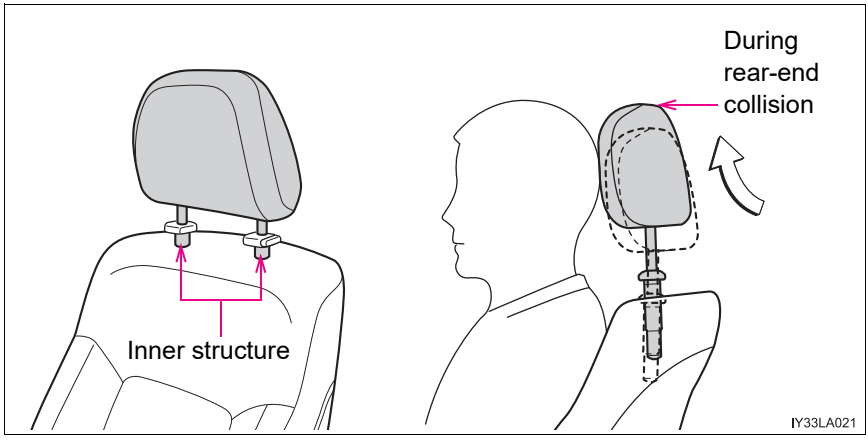
Active head restraint (if equipped)

When the occupant's lower back presses against the seatback during a rear-end collision, the head restraint moves slightly forward and upward to help reduce the risk of whiplash on the seat occupant.



Active head restraint (if equipped)

Even small forces applied to the seatback may cause the head restraint to move. Pushing up a locked head restraint forcibly may make the inner structure of the head restraint appear. This does not indicate a problem.



WARNING

When adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

Seat adjustment

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position. (manual seat only)

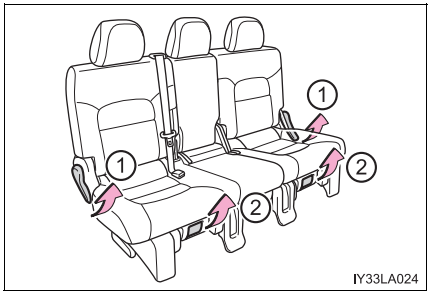
Rear seats

Adjustment procedure

■ Second seat

① Seatback angle adjustment lever

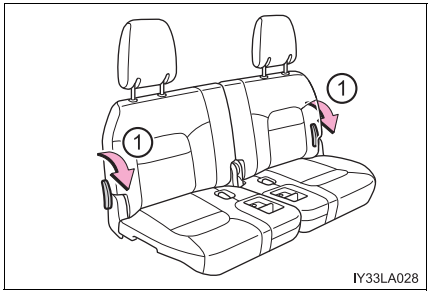
② Seat position adjustment lever



■ Third seat (if equipped)

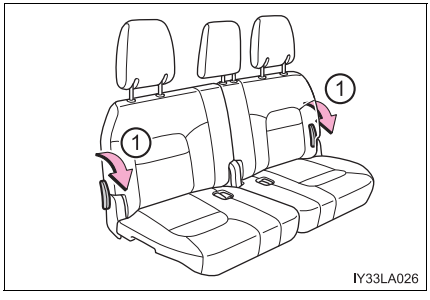
▶ Without center seat

① Seatback angle adjustment lever



▶ With center seat

① Seatback angle adjustment lever

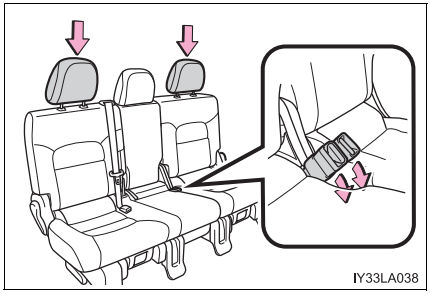


Tumbling the second seats and third seat entry

Vehicles with third seat: For easy access to the third seat, perform 1 in “Tumbling the second seats”. (→P. 153)

■ Before tumbling the second seats

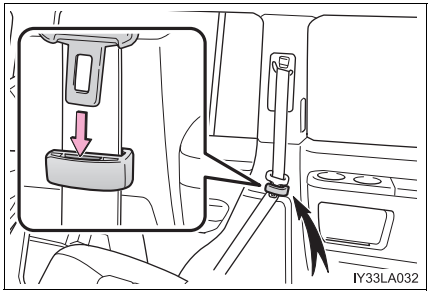
1 Stow the seat belt buckles and lower the head restraints to the lowest position.



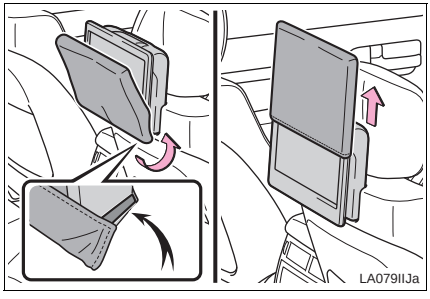
2 Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates.

This prevents the shoulder belt from being damage.

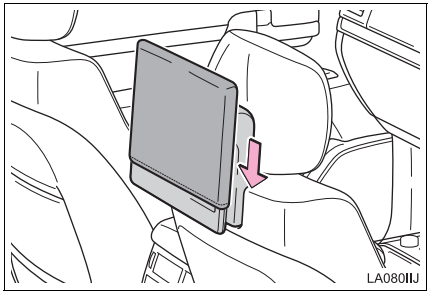
Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.



3 Vehicles with rear seat entertainment system: Pass the cover belt under the display and slide the cover up.

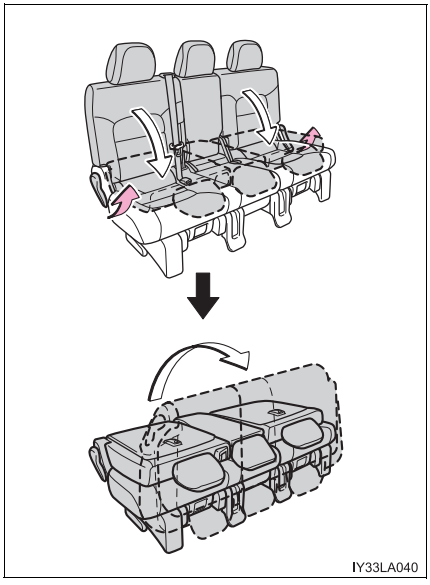


Slide the cover down from the top of the display to cover it.



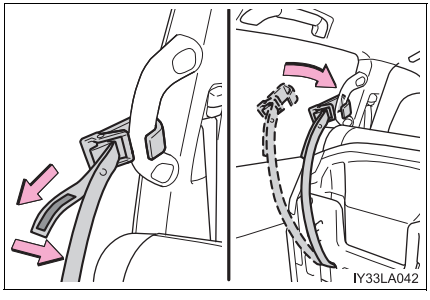
■ Tumbling the second seats

1 Fold down the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjustment lever, and swing the whole seat up and forward.



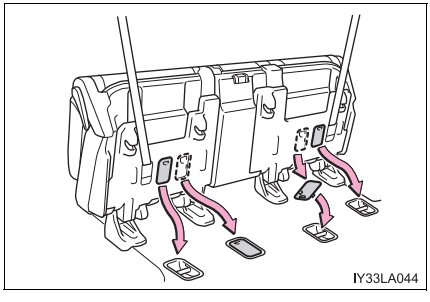
2 Hook the holding strap to the assist grip and secure the seat by pulling its free end.

When returning the second seat to its original position, stow the holding strap.



3 Remove the seat hook covers from the back of the seat cushion, and install them on the seat hooks.

When returning the second seat to its original position, remove the seat hook covers from the floor and install them in the back of the seat cushion.

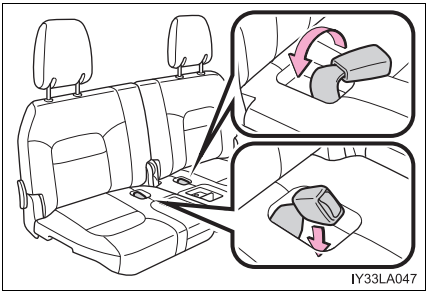


Folding up the third seats (if equipped)

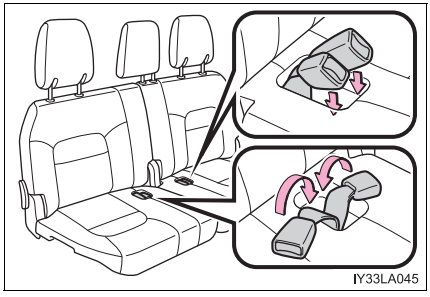
■ Before folding up the third seats

1 Stow the seat belt buckles.

▶ Without center seat



▶ With center seat

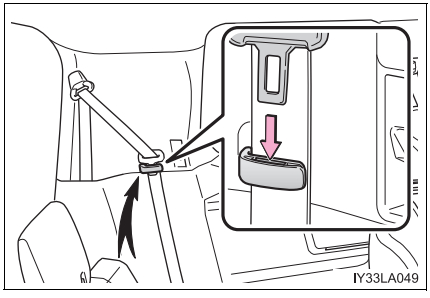


2 With center seat: Stow the center head restraint in the seatback. (→P. 166)

3 Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates.

This prevents the shoulder belt from being damage.

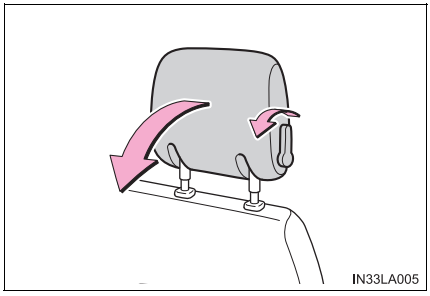
Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.



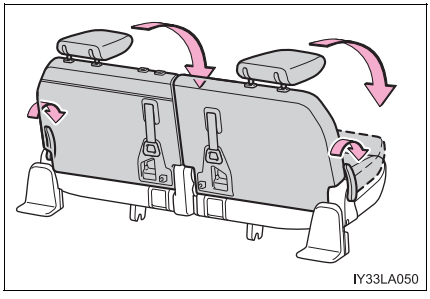
4 With center seat: Stow the center seat belt tabs in the cover set in the roof. (→P. 34)

■ Folding up the third seats

1 Fold down the head restraints while pulling the head restraint angle levers (→P. 164).



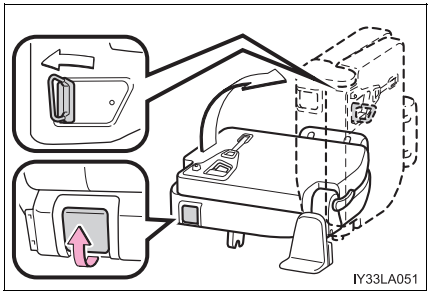
2 Push the seatback angle levers and fold the third seatbacks.



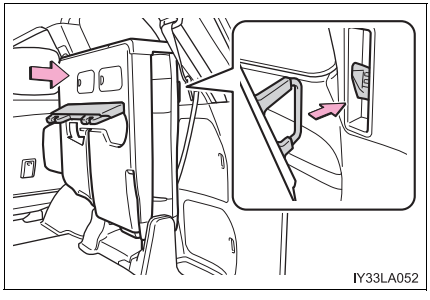
3 Pull the seat leg lock release levers.

The seat will rise, and the seatback striker will also automatically sit up.

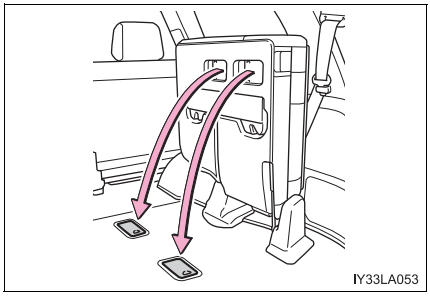
Before raising, make sure that the handle on the rear of the seatback is secure.



4 Secure the seats by the strikers.

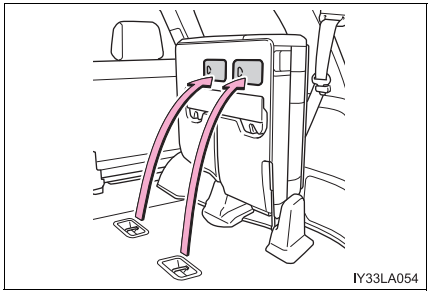


5 Remove the seat hook covers from the back of the seat cushion, and install them on the seat hooks.

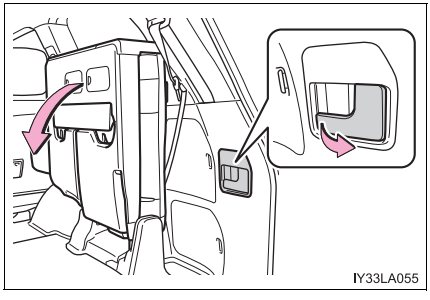


■ Returning the third seats

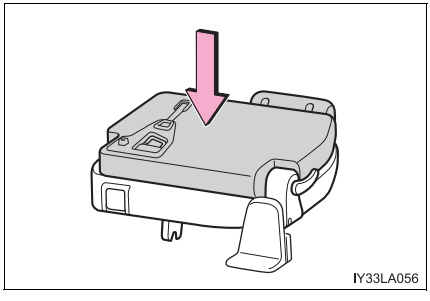
1 Remove the seat hook covers from the floor and install them into the back of the seat cushion.



2 Unlock the seats by pulling the stowed seat lock release levers and lower the seats to its original position.

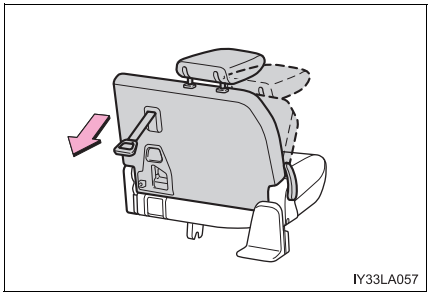


3 Secure the seats by the strikers.

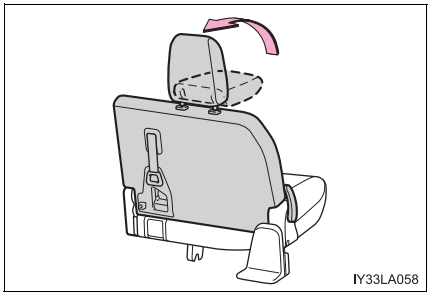


4 Pull the handle and raise the seatbacks.

Fix the handle securely in its original position after use.



5 Raise the head restraints.



WARNING

■ **Seat adjustment**

To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

■ **When the seatback is folded**

- Do not sit on or place anything on the seatback while driving.
- Be sure to install the seat hook covers on the seat hooks, or you may get burned when they become hot.

■ **When returning the seatbacks to their original position**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Be careful not to get your hands or feet pinched in the seat.
- Make sure the seats are securely locked. Failure to do so will prevent the seat belt from operating properly.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught under the seat.
- Arrange the seat belts in the proper positions for ready use.

■ **Avoiding damage to seat components**

Do not hang or attach anything on the seatback striker.

NOTICE

■ **Before tumbling, folding up the seats**

The seat belts and buckles must be stowed.

■ **After returning the third seats**

Make sure that the handle on the rear of the seatback has been secured.

Driving position memory*

This feature automatically adjusts the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors to make entering and exiting the vehicle easier or to suit your preferences.

Driving position memory

Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors) can be recorded and recalled by pressing a button.

Three different driving positions can be entered into memory.

■ Recording procedure

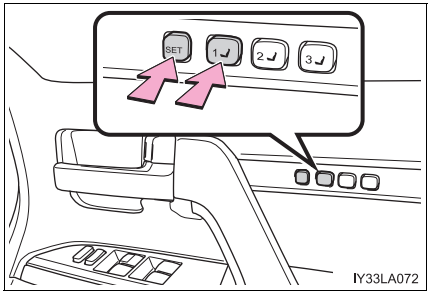
1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

3 Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.

4 While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1", "2" or "3" until the buzzer sounds.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.



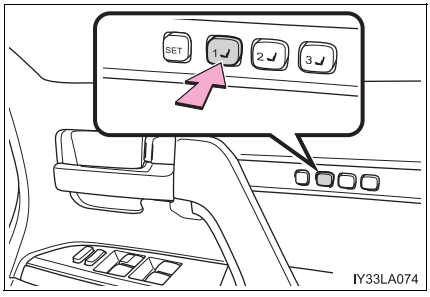
*: If equipped

■ **Recall procedure**

1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

3 Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



■ **To stop the position recall operation part-way through**

Perform any of the following:

- Press the “SET” button.
- Press button “1”, “2” or “3”.
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches (only cancels seat position recall).
- Operate the tilt and telescopic steering control switch (only cancels steering wheel position recall).

■ **Seat position that can be memorized (→P. 148)**

The adjusted positions other than the position adjusted by lumber support switch can be recorded.

■ **Operating the driving position memory after turning the engine switch off**

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver’s door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

■ **In order to correctly use the driving position memory function**

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

Memory recall function

Each electronic key can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.

■ Registering procedure

Record your driving position to button “1”, “2” or “3” before performing the following:

Carry only the key you want to register, and then close the driver’s door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be recorded properly.

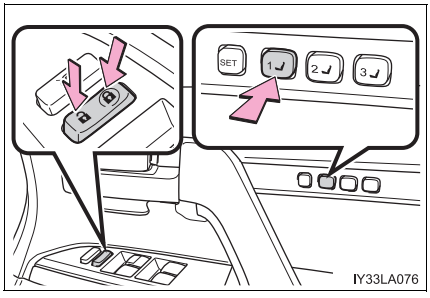
1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

3 Recall the driving position that you want to record.

4 While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds.

If the button could not be registered, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.



■ Recall procedure

Make sure that the doors are locked before recalling the driving position. Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver’s door using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position.

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat and outside rear view mirrors will not move.

Cancelation procedure

Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver's door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be canceled properly.

1 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

2 While pressing the "SET" button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds twice.

If the button could not be canceled, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.

Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function

- Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.
- If a door other than the driver's door is unlocked with the smart entry & start system, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position button which has been set.

Customization

The unlock door settings of the memory recall function can be customized. (Customizable features: →P. 664)

WARNING

Seat adjustment caution

Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

Head restraints

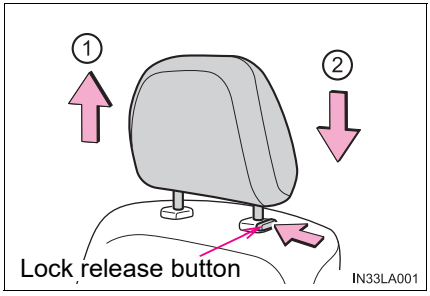
Front seats

Vertical adjustment

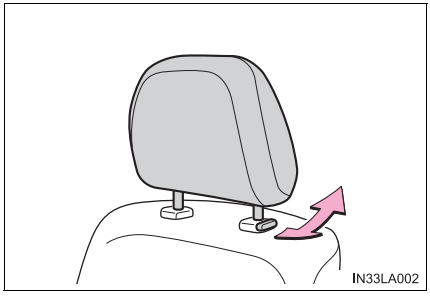
① Up

② Down

Push the head restraint up or down while pressing the lock release button.



Angle adjustment (if equipped)



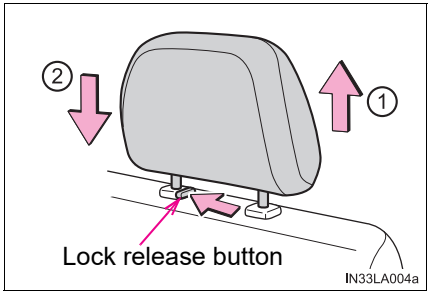
Second seats

① Up

Pull the head restraint up.

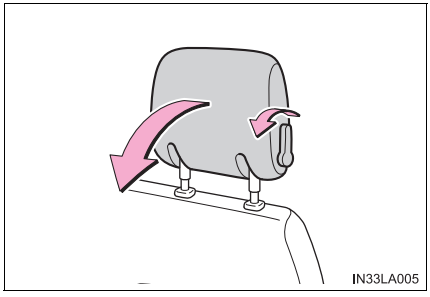
② Down

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



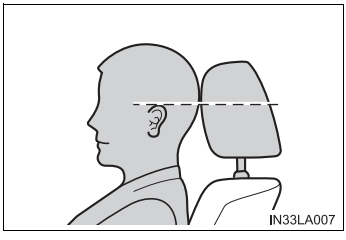
Third outboard seats (if equipped)

To fold the head restraints, pull the head restraint angle lever



■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



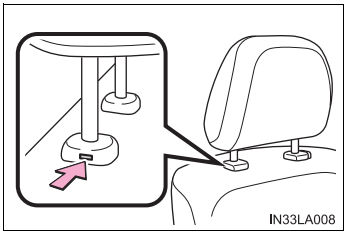
■ Using the second center seat head restraint (vehicles without second seat armrest)

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

■ Removing the head restraints

▶ Front seats

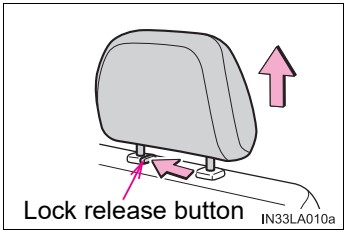
1 Push a flathead screwdriver into the slot. The slot is located on the right side of the right head restraint anchor.



2 While pressing in the flathead screwdriver, pull up the head restraint.

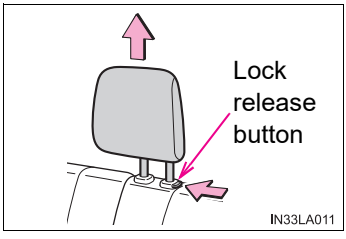
▶ Second seats

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



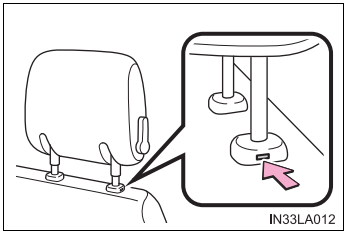
▶ Third center seats (if equipped)

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



▶ Third outboard seats (if equipped)

1 Push a flathead screwdriver into the slot.
The slot is located on the left side of the left head restraint anchor.



2 While pressing in the flathead screwdriver, pull up the head restraint.

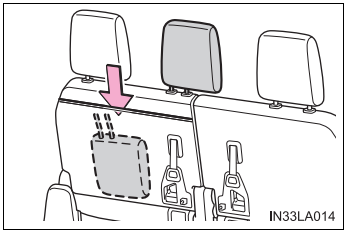
Installing the head restraints

1 Align the head restraint with the installation holes.

2 Push down the head restraint to the lock position.

When not using the third center seat head restraint (if equipped)

Open the zipper on the back of the third seat and stow the head restraint inside.



WARNING

Head restraint precautions

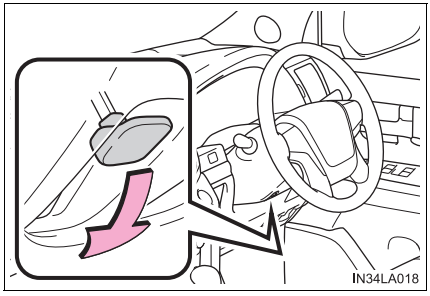
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Steering wheel

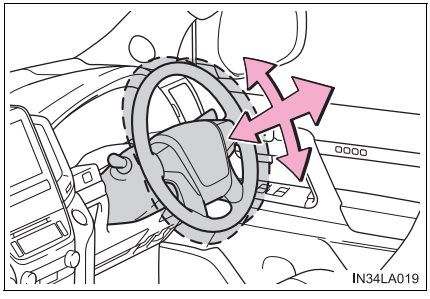
Adjustment procedure (manual adjustment type A)

1 Hold the steering wheel and pull the lever down.



2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.

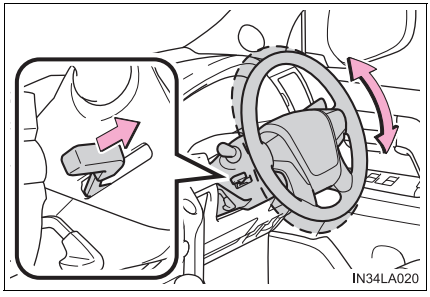


Adjustment procedure (manual adjustment type B)

▶ To change the angle

1 Hold the steering wheel and pull the lock release lever toward you.

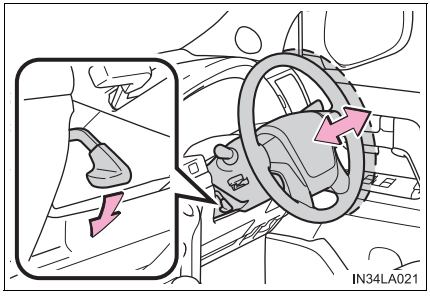
2 Tilt the steering wheel to the desired angle and release the lever.



▶ To change the column length

1 Hold the steering wheel and push down the lock release lever.

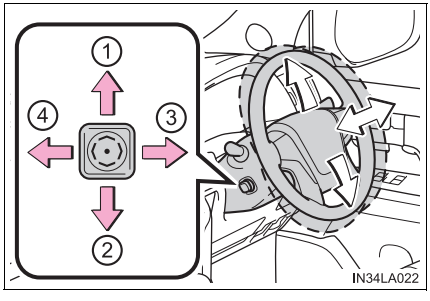
2 Set the steering wheel to the desired length and return the lever to its original position.



Adjustment procedure (power adjustment type)

Operating the switch moves the steering wheel in the following directions:

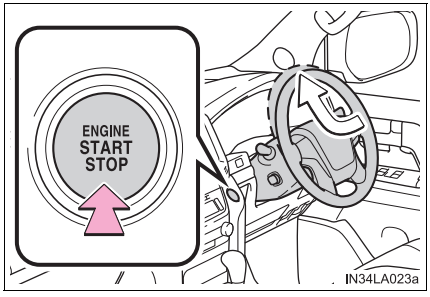
① Up
② Down
③ Toward the driver
④ Away from the driver



Auto tilt away (power adjustment type)

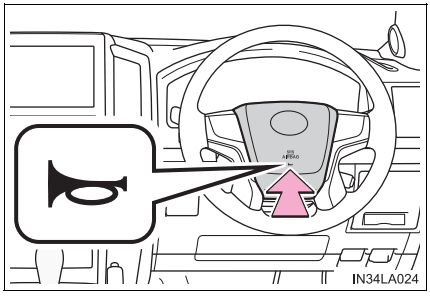
When the engine switch is turned off, the steering wheel returns to its stowed position by moving up and away to enable easier driver entry and exit.

Switching to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode will return the steering wheel to the original position.



Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



■ **The power adjustment type steering wheel can be adjusted when**

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Automatic adjustment of the steering position**

A desired steering position can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory system. (→P. 159)

■ **After adjusting the steering wheel (manual adjustment type)**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel (manual adjustment type)

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury.

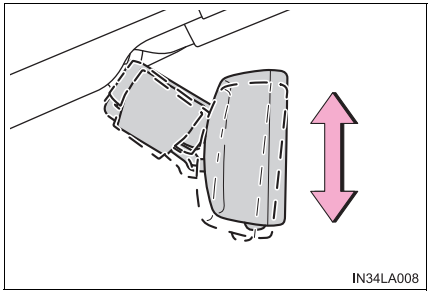
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



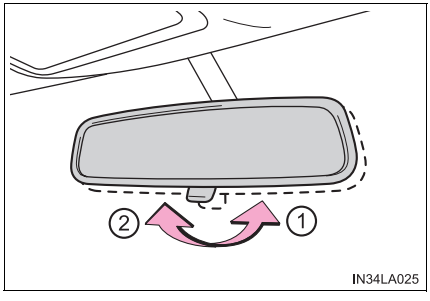
Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

① Normal position

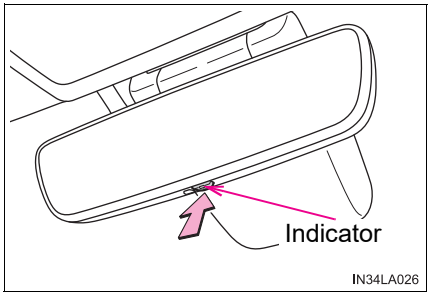
② Anti-glare position



▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode



ON/OFF

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.

The function will be set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.

Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

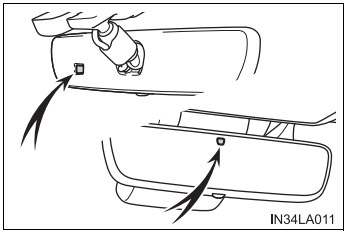
When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.

The function will be set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)

■ To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

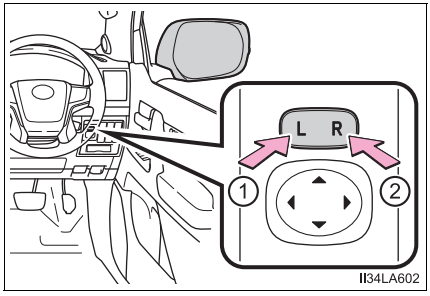
Outside rear view mirrors

Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

① Left

② Right



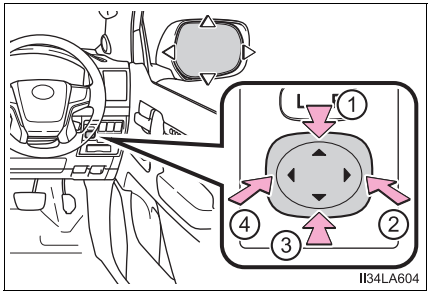
2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

① Up

② Right

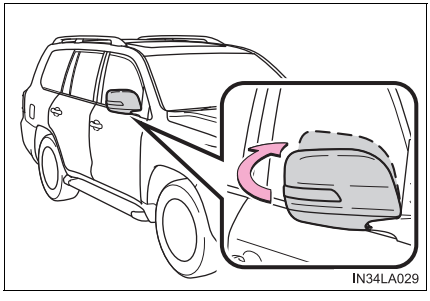
③ Down

④ Left



Folding the mirrors (Manual type)

Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.

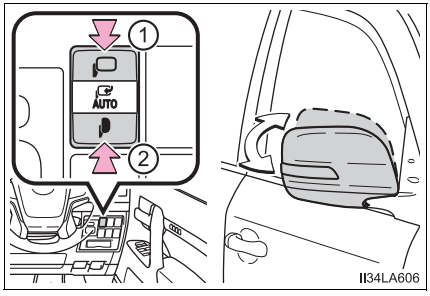


Folding and extending the mirrors (Power type)

■ Using the switch

① Extends the mirrors

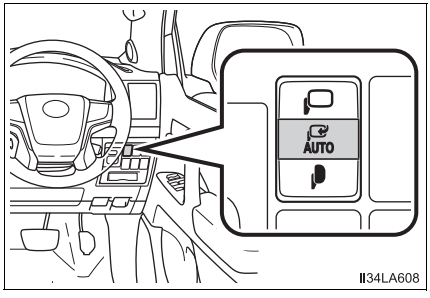
② Folds the mirrors



■ Setting automatic mode

The door mirrors can be automatically folded and extended by linking them to the lock and unlock operations of the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control. They can also be extended by turning the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

Put the switch in the neutral position AUTO



Linked mirror function when reversing (if equipped)

When the mirror select switch is in the L or R position, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground.

To disable this function, move the mirror select switch to the neutral position (between L and R).

■ Adjusting the mirror angle when the vehicle is reversing

With the shift lever in R, adjust the mirror angle at a desired position. The adjusted angle will be memorized and the mirror will automatically tilt to the memorized angle whenever the shift lever is shifted to R from next time.

The memorized downward tilt position of the mirror is linked to the normal position (angle adjusted with the shift lever in other than R). Therefore, if the normal position is changed after adjustment, the tilt position will also change.

When the normal position is changed, readjust the angle in reversing.

■ Mirror angle can be adjusted when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ When the mirrors are fogged up (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 440, 451)

■ Auto anti-glare function (if equipped)

When the anti-glare inside rear view mirror is set to auto mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. (→P. 171)

■ Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle (if equipped)

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and adjusted with the touch of a button. (→P. 159)

■ Using automatic mode in cold weather (if equipped)

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this event, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

WARNING

■ **Important points while driving**

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ **When a mirror is moving**

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ **When the mirror defoggers are operating (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

NOTICE

■ **If ice should jam the mirror**

Do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de-icer to free the mirror.

Power windows

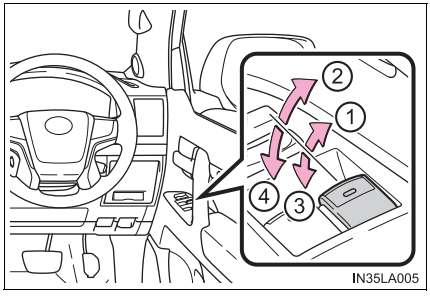
Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the following switches.

▶ Type A

① Closing
② One-touch closing (driver's window only)*
③ Opening
④ One-touch opening (driver's window only)*

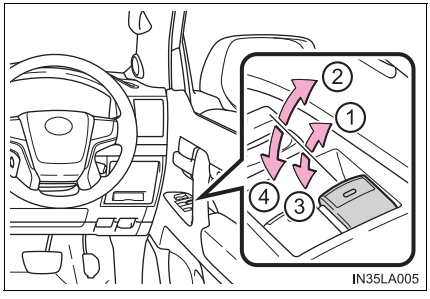
*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.



▶ Type B

① Closing
② One-touch closing*
③ Opening
④ One-touch opening*

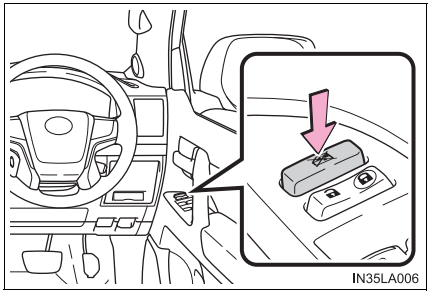
*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.



Window lock switch

Press the switch down to lock passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.



■ **The power windows can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Operating the power windows after turning the engine off**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function (type A driver’s window and type B)**

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ **Catch protection function (type A driver’s window and type B)**

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

■ **When the window cannot be opened or closed (type A driver’s window and type B)**

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the door window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the engine switch in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or in IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the door window can be opened and closed.

● If the door window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

2 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the door window.

3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.

4 Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the door window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.

5 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.

6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the door window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Door lock linked window operation**

● The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P. 635)

● The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P. 116)

*: The settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■ **Power windows open warning buzzer (vehicles with multi-information display)**

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the engine switch is turned off and the driver’s door is opened with the power windows open.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 664)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 177)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also, do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function (type A driver’s window and type B)

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

■ Catch protection function (type A driver’s window and type B)

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

Moon roof*

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

Opening and closing

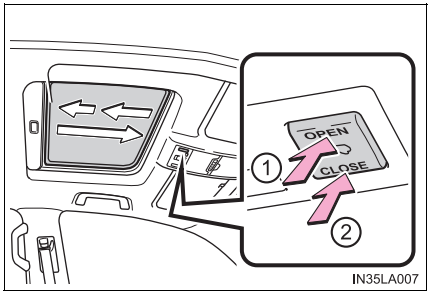
① Opens the moon roof*

The moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise.

Press the switch again to fully open the moon roof.

② Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either end of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

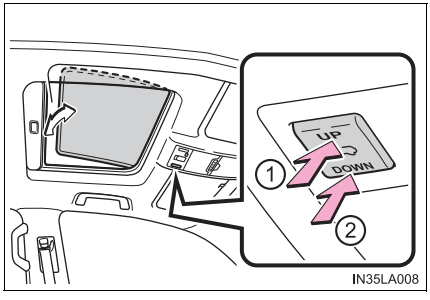


Tilting up and down

① Tilts the moon roof up*

② Tilts the moon roof down*

*: Lightly press either end of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.



*: If equipped

■ **The moon roof can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Operating the moon roof after turning the engine off**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ **If the moon roof cannot be closed automatically**

Keep the switch depressed.

■ **Sunshade**

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ **Door lock linked moon roof operation (if equipped)**

- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P. 635)
- The moon roof can be opened using the wireless remote control.* (→P. 115)

*: The settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■ **When the moon roof does not close normally**

Perform the following procedure:

● If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the “CLOSE” switch.*1
The moon roof will close, re-open and pause for approximately 10 seconds.*2 Then it will close again, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

● If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the “UP” switch*1 until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.

3 Release the “UP” switch once and then press and hold the “UP” switch again.*1

The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.*2 Then it will adjust slightly and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

4 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*1: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*2: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the “CLOSE” or “UP” switch, and the moon roof will tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Moon roof open reminder function (vehicles with multi-information display)**

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display when the engine switch is turned off and the driver’s door is opened with the moon roof open.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 664)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Opening the moon roof

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ Closing the moon roof

- The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof.
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their bodies in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the moon roof, operate the moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the moon roof. Also, do not let a child operate moon roof by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the moon roof.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 186
Cargo and luggage 196
Trailer towing 198

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system).....209
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).....212
Automatic transmission 220
Turn signal lever 226
Parking brake 227

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 228
Automatic High Beam 232
Fog light switch 237
Windshield wipers and washer 239
Rear window wiper and washer 245
Headlight cleaner switch....248

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 249

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Toyota Safety Sense 253
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) 259
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 269
Dynamic radar cruise control 278
Cruise control.....291
Toyota parking assist-sensor 295
Toyota parking assist monitor.....303
Four-wheel drive system....330
Crawl Control (with Turn Assist function) 335
Multi-terrain Select.....341
Multi-terrain Monitor.....345
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 393
• BSM function 397
• RCTA function 401
DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system 407
Driving assist systems 411

4-6. Driving tips

Off-road precautions 419
Winter driving tips 424

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the engine

→P. 209, 212

Driving

1. With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 220)
2. Release the parking brake. (→P. 227)
3. Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

1. With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
2. If necessary, set the parking brake.

   If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P. 220)

Parking the vehicle

1. With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
2. Set the parking brake (→P. 227), and shift the shift lever to P (→P. 220).
3. Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
   Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.
   Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
   Press the engine switch to stop the engine.
4. Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

   If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a steep uphill

1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.

2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

■ **When starting off on an uphill**

Hill-start assist control is activated. (→P. 411)

■ **Driving in the rain**

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ **Engine speed while driving**

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released
- When the brake pedal is depressed while power mode is selected (→P. 222)

■ **Restraining engine output (Brake Override System)**

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the engine output may be restrained.
- Vehicles without multi-information display: A warning light comes on while the system is operating. (→P. 592)
- Vehicles with multi-information display: A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ **Breaking in your new Toyota**

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (200 miles):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles):
  Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (600 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in the low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ **Drum-in-disc type parking brake system**

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system.
This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced.
Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding-down operation.

■ **Idling time before stopping the engine (diesel engine)**

To prevent damage to the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle immediately after high-speed driving or driving up a hill.

Driving condition		Idling time
Normal city driving		Not necessary
High-speed driving	Constant speed of approx. 80 km/h (50 mph)	Approximately 20 seconds
	Constant speed of approx. 100 km/h (62 mph)	Approximately 1 minute
Steep hill driving or continuous driving at 100 km/h (62 mph) or more (race track driving etc.)		Approximately 2 minutes

■ **Operating your vehicle in a foreign country**

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 653)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When driving the vehicle

- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 577
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 221)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

When shifting the shift lever

- Do not let the vehicle roll backwards while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission.
  Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)**

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ **When the vehicle is stopped**

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
  If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
- If the shift lever is moved before the low speed four-wheel drive indicator turns on/off, the transfer mode may not be shifted completely. The transfer mode disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and allows the vehicle to move regardless of the shift position. (At this time, the indicator blinks and the buzzer sounds.)
  Therefore, the vehicle is free to roll even if the automatic transmission is in P. You or someone else could be seriously injured. You must complete the shifting of the transfer mode. (→P. 330)
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the brake booster device does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking. In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems: If one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase.
  Have your brakes fixed immediately.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

NOTICE

When parking the vehicle

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering pump.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- Diesel engine only: Make sure to idle the engine immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down.
  Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger.

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire. (→P. 604, 621)

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, transfer, differentials, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

⚠ WARNING

■ **Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

WARNING

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack anything in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
  - On the auxiliary box or tray that has no lid
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger-and-load-carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

For towing purposes, we recommend use of the following parts:

- When towing a caravan trailer etc., use a distributing hitch.
- When the total trailer weight is greater than the vehicle weight, use a sway control device.

◆ Weight limits

Confirm that the total trailer weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

◆ Gross vehicle weight

The gross vehicle weight must not exceed 3350 kg (7385 lb.).

The gross vehicle weight is the sum weight of the unloaded vehicle, driver, passengers, luggage, hitch and trailer tongue load. Also included is the weight of any special equipment installed on your vehicle.

◆ Gross axle weight

The load on either the front or rear axle resulting from distribution of the gross vehicle weight on both axles must not exceed the following:

Front: 1700 kg (3747 lb.)
Rear: 1950 kg (4299 lb.)

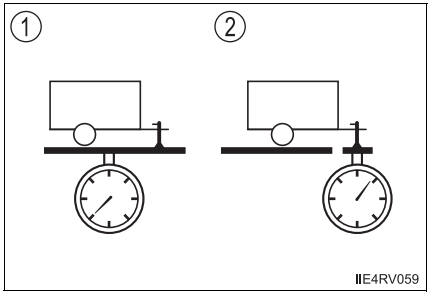
◆ Trailer tongue load

The trailer cargo load should be distributed so that the tongue load is 9 to 11 % of the total trailer weight, not exceeding 350 kg (772 lb.).

(Tongue load/Total trailer weight x 100 = 9 to 11 %)

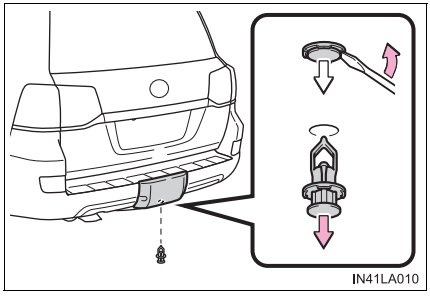
The total trailer weight and tongue load can be measured with platform scales found at a highway weighing stations, building supply companies, trucking companies, junk yards, etc.

① Total trailer weight
② Tongue load



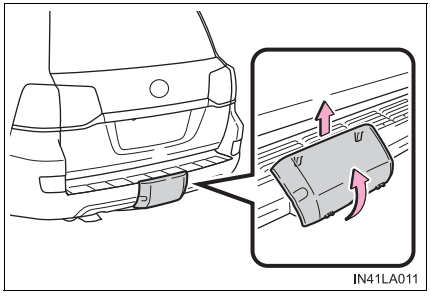
Removing hitch cover

1 Remove the clip.



2 Grasp the lower edge of the hitch cover and raise the cover.

When reattaching the cover, reverse the steps listed.



Towing a trailer

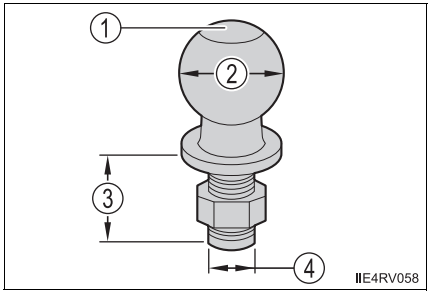
Contact your Toyota dealer for further information about additional requirements such as a towing kits, etc.

Hitch

Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be rated for towing a higher weight, the operator must never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer hitch.

Selecting trailer ball

Use the correct trailer ball for your application.



① Trailer ball load rating

Matches or exceeds the gross trailer weight rating of the trailer.

② Ball diameter

Matches the size of the trailer coupler. Most couplers are stamped with the required trailer ball size.

③ Shank length

Protrudes beyond the bottom of the lock washer and nut by at least 2 threads.

④ Shank diameter

Matches the ball mount hole diameter size.

Connecting trailer lights

Use the wire harness stored in the rear end.

■ **Before towing**

Check that the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle's tires are properly inflated. (→P. 660)
- Trailer tires are inflated according to the trailer manufacturer's recommendation.
- All trailer lights work.
- All lights work each time you connect them.
- The trailer ball is set up at the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.
- The trailer is level when it is hitched.
  Do not drive if the trailer is not level, and check for improper tongue weight, overloading, worn suspension, or other possible causes.
- The trailer cargo is securely loaded.
- The rear view mirrors conform to all applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulations. If they do not, install rear view mirrors appropriate for towing purposes.

■ **Break-in schedule**

Toyota recommends that you do not use a new vehicle or a vehicle with any new power train components (engine, transmission, differential, wheel bearings, etc.) to tow a trailer for the first 800 km (500 miles) of driving.

■ **Maintenance**

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. (See "Warranty and Service Booklet".)
- Retighten the fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 1000 km (600 miles) of trailer towing.

If trailer sway occurs

One or more factors (crosswinds, passing vehicles, rough roads, etc.) can adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing instability.

● If trailer swaying occurs:

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
  Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
  Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize (if enabled, Trailer Sway Control can also help to stabilize the vehicle and trailer.).

● After the trailer swaying has stopped:

- Stop in a safe place. Get all occupants out of the vehicle.
- Check the tires of the vehicle and the trailer.
- Check the load in the trailer.
  Make sure the load has not shifted.
  Make sure the tongue weight is appropriate, if possible.
- Check the load in the vehicle.
  Make sure the vehicle is not overloaded after occupants get in.

If you cannot find any problems, the speed at which trailer swaying occurred is beyond the limit of your particular vehicle-trailer combination.
Drive at a lower speed to prevent instability. Remember that swaying of the towing vehicle-trailer increases as speed increases.

WARNING

■ **To avoid accident or injury**

- The total trailer weight (trailer weight plus the weight of cargo) must not exceed 3500 kg (7716 lb.).
- Do not exceed the trailer hitch assembly weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load capacities.
- Never load more weight in the back than in the front of the trailer. About 60 % of the load should be in the front half of the trailer, and the remaining 40 % in the rear.
- Vehicles with the emergency tire puncture repair kit:
  Do not tow a trailer when the tire installed is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

■ **Hitches**

- Use only a hitch that conforms to the total trailer weight requirement.
- Follow the directions supplied by the hitch manufacturer.
- Depending on the type of trailer coupler you use, the trailer ball may need to be coated with grease. If so, apply grease to the trailer ball in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer of the trailer coupler.
- Remove the trailer ball whenever you are not towing a trailer. Remove the trailer hitch if you do not need it. After removing the hitch, seal any mounting hole in the vehicle body to prevent entry of any substances into the vehicle.

■ **When towing a trailer**

- If the total trailer weight exceeds 750 kg (1653 lb.), trailer brakes are required.
- Never tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system, as this will lower the vehicle's braking effectiveness.
- Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is danger of the trailer wandering into another lane.

NOTICE

■ **When installing a trailer hitch**

- Use only the position recommended by your Toyota dealer. Do not install the trailer hitch on the bumper; this may cause body damage.
- Do not use axle-mounted hitches, as they can cause damage to the axle housing, wheel bearings, wheels or tires.

■ **Brakes**

Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to all applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.

■ **Do not directly splice trailer lights**

Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

Trailer towing tips

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

- Before starting out, check the trailer lights and the vehicle-trailer connections. Recheck after driving a short distance.
- Practice turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer attached in an area away from traffic until you become accustomed to the feel of the vehicle.
- Reversing with a trailer attached is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to right. (This is generally opposite to reversing without a trailer attached.) Avoid sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when reversing to reduce the risk of an accident.
- As stopping distance is increased when towing a trailer, vehicle-to-vehicle distance should be increased. For each 16 km/h (10 mph) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length.
- Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.
- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration.
- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns, and slow down before making turns.
- Note that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Compensate by making a larger than normal turning radius.
- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing sway. Periodically check the rear to prepare for being passed be large trucks or buses, which may cause your vehicle and trailer to sway. If swaying occurs, firmly grip the steering wheel, reduce speed immediately but gradually, and steer straight ahead. Never increase speed. If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer will stabilize.

- Take care when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer, and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance when using engine braking, do not put the transmission in D.
  If in the S mode, the transmission shift range position must be in 4 or lower. (→P. 220)
- Due to the added load of the trailer, your vehicle's engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 30°C [85°F]) when driving up a long or steep grade. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull your vehicle off the road and stop in a safe spot.
  (→P. 642)
- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and the trailer wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly, and put the transmission in P. Avoid parking on a slope, but if unavoidable, do so only after performing the following:
  1. Apply the brakes and keep them applied.
  2. Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels.
  3. When the wheel blocks are in place, release the brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.
  4. Apply the parking brake firmly.
  5. Shift into P and turn off the engine.
- When restarting after parking on a slope:
  1. With the transmission in P, start the engine. Be sure to keep the brake pedal pressed.
  2. Shift into a forward gear. If reversing, shift into R.
  3. Release the parking brake and brake pedal, and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply the brakes.
  4. Have someone retrieve the blocks.

WARNING

■ **To avoid an accident**

- Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.
- Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts while descending steep or long downhill grades.
- Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or applying the brakes too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.
- Do not use cruise control (if equipped) or dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) when trailer towing.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

Starting the engine

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.

The indicator turns on.

5 After the indicator light goes out, turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

Changing the engine switch positions

① “LOCK”

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

② “ACC”

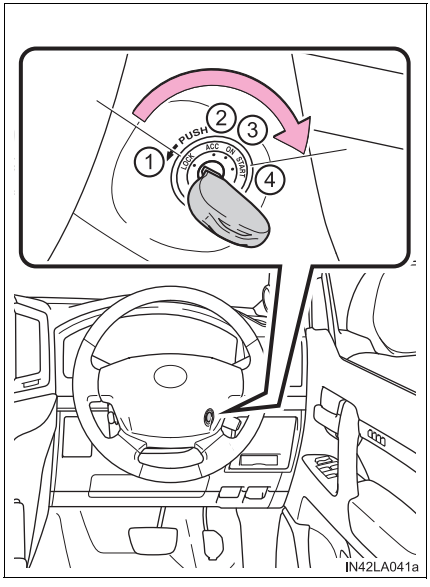
Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

③ “ON”

All electrical components can be used.

④ “START”

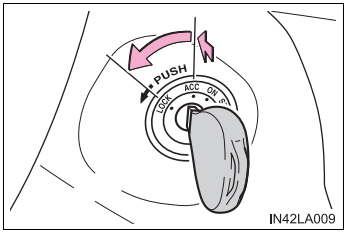
For starting the engine.



Turning the key from “ACC” to “LOCK”

1 Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 220)

2 Push in the key and turn it to the “LOCK” position.

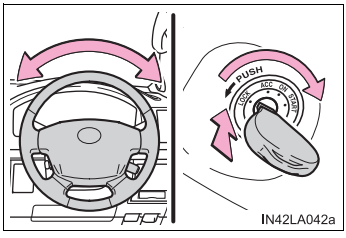


If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 80) Contact your Toyota dealer.

When the steering lock cannot be released

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened while the engine switch is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position to remind you to remove the key.

⚠ WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver’s seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position while driving. If in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the “ACC” position to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving. (→P. 577)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the engine switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position for long periods of time without the engine running.

■ **When starting the engine**

- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Vehicles without a multi-information display:
The smart entry & start system indicator (green) will turn on.
If the indicator does not turn on, the engine cannot be started.

Vehicles with a multi-information display:

and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.
If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough.

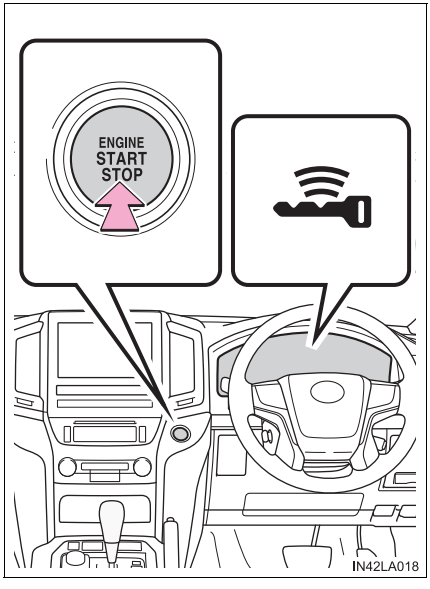
It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

Diesel engine only: the indicator turns on. The engine will start after the indicator light goes out.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



Stopping the engine

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Set the parking brake (→P. 227), and shift the shift lever to P.

3 Press the engine switch.

4 Release the brake pedal and check that the display on the instrument cluster is off.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

▶ Vehicles without a multi-information display

Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) is off.

ACCESSORY mode

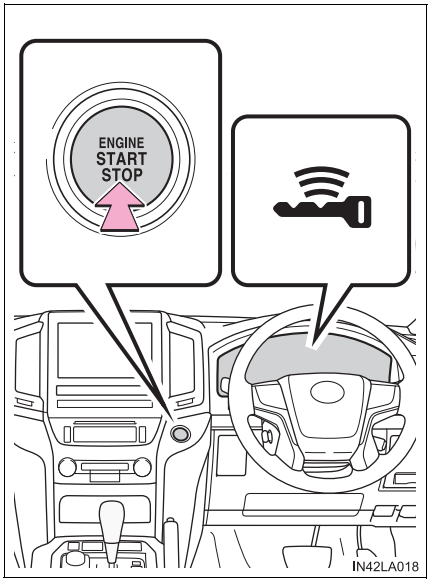
Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) flashes slowly.

IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) flashes slowly.



*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.

▶ Vehicles with a multi-information display

① Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

② ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

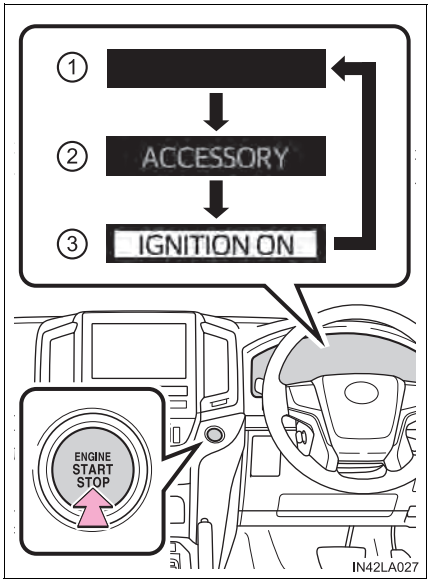
“ACCESSORY” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

③ IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

“IGNITION ON” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.



When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

▶ Vehicles without a multi-information display

3 Check that the smart entry & start system indicator light (green) flashes slowly and then press the engine switch once.

4 Check that the smart entry & start system indicator light (green) is off.

▶ Vehicles with a multi-information display

3 Check that “Turn Off Vehicle” is displayed on the multi-information display and then press the engine switch once.

4 Check that “Turn Off Vehicle” on the multi-information display is off.

■ **Auto power off function**

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

■ **Operation of the engine switch**

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the engine switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch off, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 146

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 144

■ **Note for the entry function**

→P. 145

■ **If the engine does not start**

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 80) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- Check that the shift lever is securely set in P. The engine may not start if the shift lever is displaced out of P.
  Vehicles without a multi-information display: The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) will flash quickly.
  Vehicles with a multi-information display: A message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Steering lock**

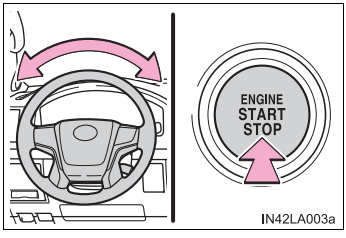
After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**

▶ Vehicles without a multi-information display

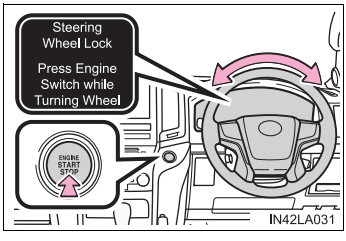
The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) will flash quickly.

Check that the shift lever is set in P. Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



▶ Vehicles with a multi-information display
A message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Check that the shift lever is set in P. Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



■ **Steering lock motor overheating prevention**

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from running the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **When the smart entry & start system indicator light flashes in yellow (vehicles without a multi-information display)**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **When "Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction See Owner's Manual" is displayed on the multi-information display (vehicles with a multi-information display)**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

→P. 545

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

→P. 635

WARNING

■ **When starting the engine**

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while driving**

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Stopping the engine in an emergency**

- If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 577)
  However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- Vehicles without a multi-information display:
  If the engine switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a buzzer sounds.
  Vehicles with a multi-information display:
  If the engine switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
- When restarting the engine after it was turned off while driving, shift the shift lever to N and press the engine switch.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- Vehicles without a multi-information display: If the smart entry & start system indicator light (green) is illuminated, the engine switch is not off. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the engine switch is off.
- Vehicles with a multi-information display: If “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” is displayed on the multi-information display, the engine switch is not off. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the engine switch is off.
- Do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, battery discharge may occur.

■ **When starting the engine**

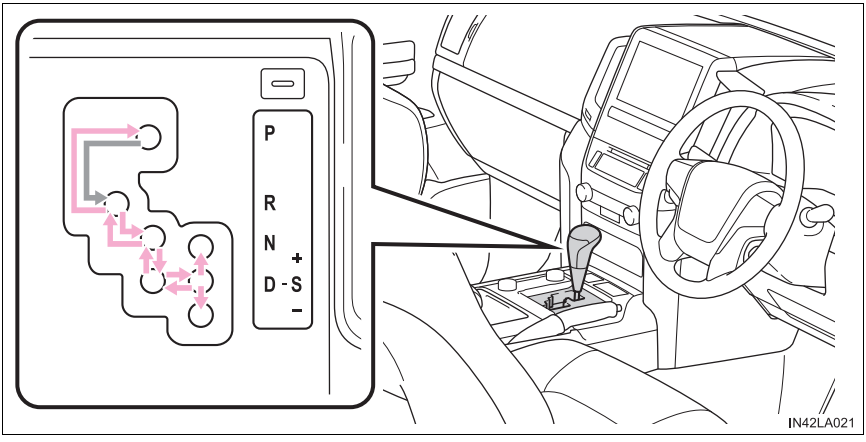
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch**

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

Automatic transmission

Shifting the shift lever



▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

While the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Purpose and condition
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving*1
S	S mode driving*2 (→P. 223)

*1: Shifting to the D position allows the system to select a gear suitable for the driving conditions. Setting the shift lever to the D position is recommended for normal driving.

*2: Selecting shift ranges using S mode restricts the upper limit of the possible gear ranges, controls engine braking forces, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

Selecting a driving mode

The following patterns can be selected to suit current driving and operating conditions.

▶ Type A

① Power mode

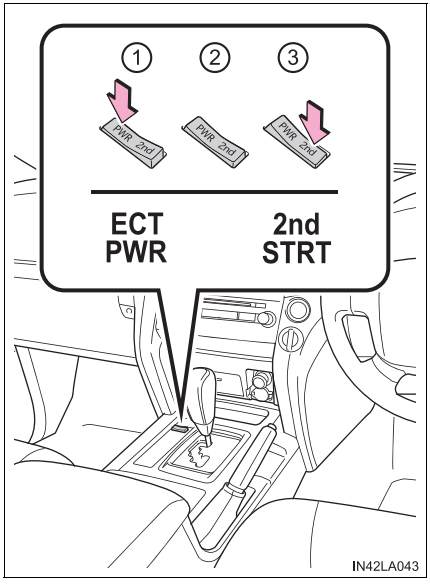
For powerful acceleration and driving in mountainous regions.

② Normal mode

For normal driving.

③ Second start mode

For starting on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.

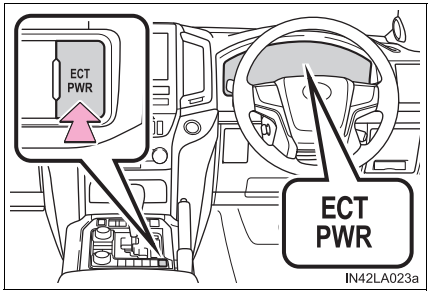


▶ Type B

■ **Power mode**

For powerful acceleration and driving in mountainous regions.

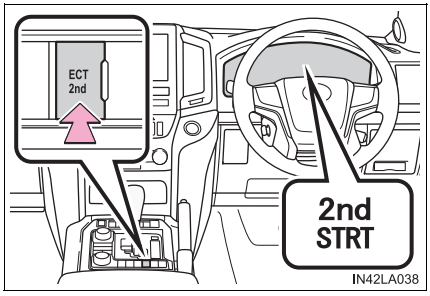
Press the button again to cancel power mode.



■ Second start mode

For starting on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.

Press the button again to cancel second start mode.



Changing shift ranges in S mode

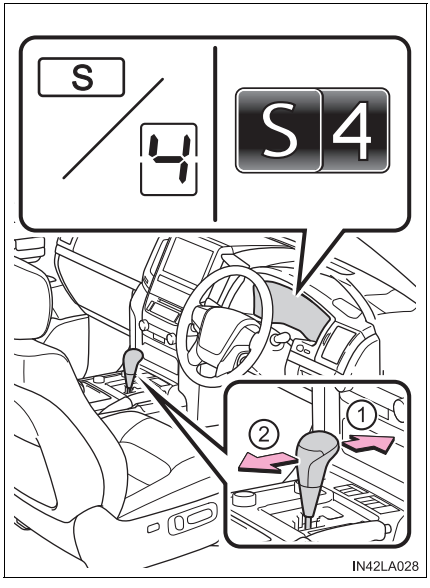
When the shift lever is in the S position, the shift lever can be operated as follows:

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected shift range, will be displayed in the meter.

The initial shift range in S mode is set automatically to 5 or 4 according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to 3 or 2 if AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in the D position. (→P. 224)



■ Shift ranges and their functions

- Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 6 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions. But, the gear is limited according to selected shift range.
- You can choose from 6 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine speed will also increase.

■ **Driving on a downhill**

On declines, there may be case where the vehicle shifts down automatically to obtain engine braking. As a result of the downshifting, the engine speed may increase.

■ **Second start mode automatic deactivation**

Second start mode is automatically deactivated if the engine is turned off after driving in second start mode.

■ **S mode**

When the shift range is 5 or lower, holding the shift lever toward “+” sets the shift range to 6.

■ **AI-SHIFT**

AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.
AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in the D position. (Shifting the shift lever to the S position cancels the function.)

■ **When driving with cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control activated (if equipped)**

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control will not be canceled.

- While driving in S mode, downshifting to 5 or 4. (→P. 278, 291)
- When switching the driving mode to power mode while driving in D position. (→P. 222)

■ **Shift lock system**

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.

The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the brake pedal is being depressed.

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

Releasing the shift lock:

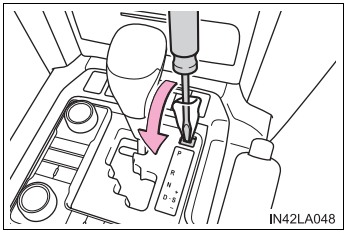
1 Set the parking brake.

2 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch off.

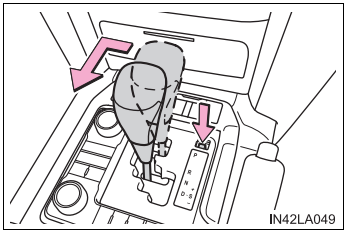
3 Depress the brake pedal.

4 Vehicles with lift-up back door: Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.
To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



5 Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.



If the “S” indicator does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to S

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Downshift restriction warning buzzer in the S mode

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

WARNING

When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.

If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

The turn signal lever can be used to show the following intentions of the driver:

① Left turn

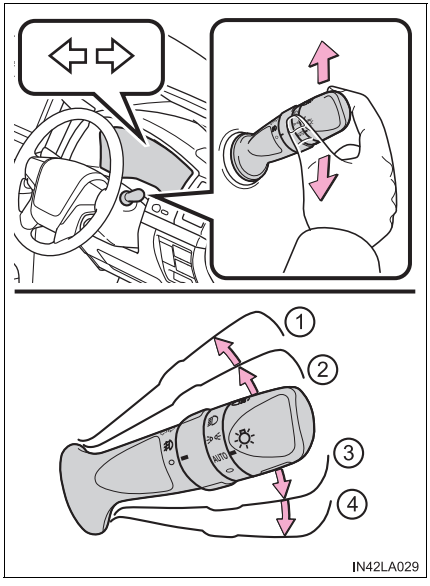
② Lane change to the left (push and hold the lever partway)

The left hand signals will flash until you release the lever.

③ Lane change to the right (push and hold the lever partway)

The right hand signals will flash until you release the lever.

④ Right turn



■ Turn signals can be operated when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ If the indicator flashes faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

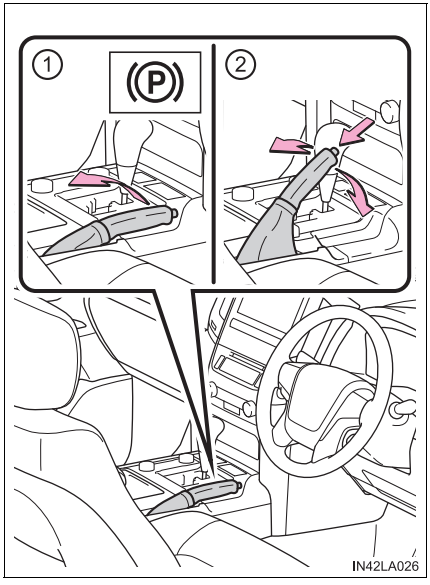
Parking brake

① Sets the parking brake

Fully set the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.

② Releases the parking brake

Slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.



■ Parking the vehicle

→P. 186

■ Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged.

Vehicles with a multi-information display: A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Usage in winter time

→P. 424

⚠ NOTICE

■ Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

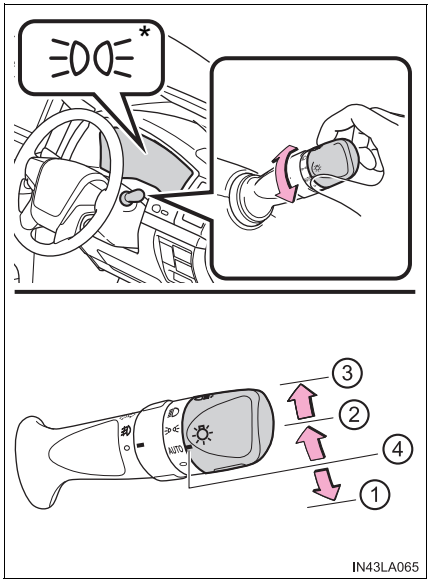
Operating the switch turns on the lights as follows:

▶ Type A

① O Vehicles without daytime running light system: Off.
Vehicles with daytime running light system: The daytime running lights turn on. (→P. 230)

② The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

③ The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.



④ AUTO (If equipped) The headlights, daytime running lights (→P. 230) (if equipped) and all lights listed above turn on and off automatically.
(When the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode)

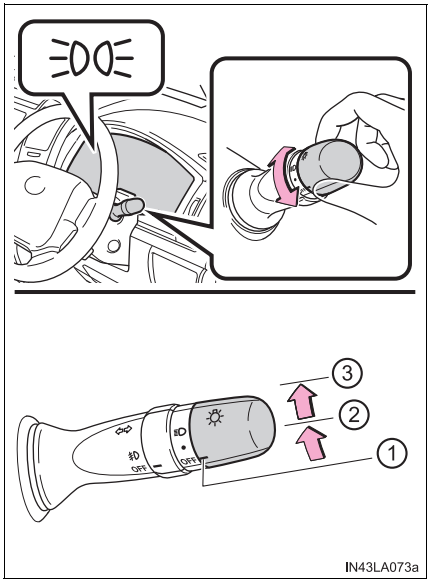
*: Vehicles with multi-information display

▶ Type B

① OFF Off

② The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

③ The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.



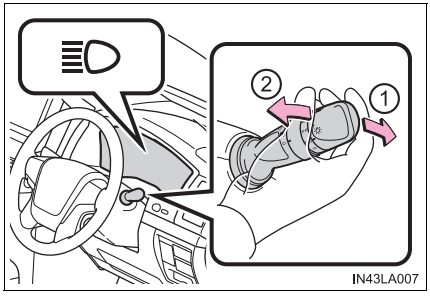
Turning on the high beam headlights

① With the headlights on, push the lever forward to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever back to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you to turn on the high beams.

Release the lever to turn them off. You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.



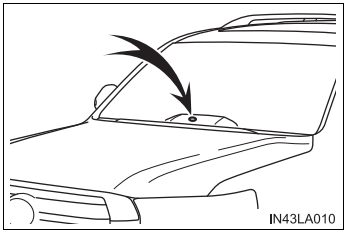
■ **Daytime running light system (if equipped)**

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ **Headlight control sensor (if equipped)**

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ **Automatic light off system**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Opening the driver's door with the engine switch in "ACC" or "LOCK" position will turn the headlights and tail lights off.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to the "ON" position, or turn the light switch off once and then back to  or  (type A), or  or  (type B).

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Opening the driver's door with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or OFF mode will turn the headlights and tail lights off.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, or turn the headlight switch off once and then back to  or  (type A).

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system (if equipped)**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **Welcome lighting (if equipped)**

If the headlight switch is turned to AUTO and the surrounding area is dark, unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control will turn the front position lights and tail lights on automatically.

■ **If the automatic headlight leveling system warning light flashes (if equipped)**

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY or OFF mode and the driver's door is opened while the tail lights are turned on.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 664)

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Automatic High Beam*

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle front camera to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of vehicles ahead etc., and automatically turns the high beam on or off as necessary.

WARNING

■ **Limitations of the Automatic High Beam**

Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beam on or off manually if necessary.

■ **To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system**

Do not overload the vehicle.

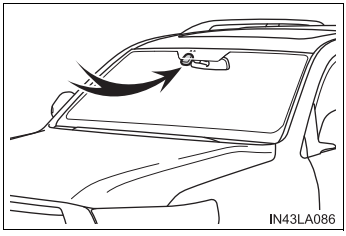
*: If equipped

NOTICE

Notes when using the Automatic High Beam system

▶ Vehicles without PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system):

Observe the following to ensure that the Automatic High Beam functions correctly.



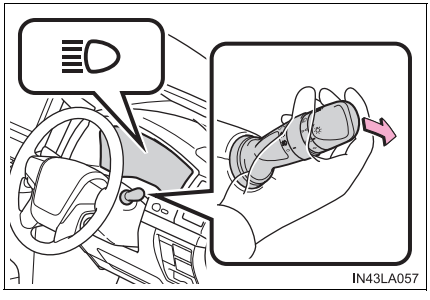
- Do not touch the front camera.
- Do not subject the inside rear view mirror or the front camera to a strong impact.
- Do not disassemble the front camera.
- Do not spill liquid onto the inside rear view mirror or the front camera.
- Do not apply window tinting or stickers to the front camera or the area of windshield near the front camera.
- Do not place items on the dashboard. There is a possibility that the front camera will mistake items reflected in the windshield for streetlights, the headlights of other vehicles, etc.
- Do not install a parking tag or any other accessories near or around the inside rear view mirror and the front camera.
- Do not modify the vehicle.
- Do not replace windshield with a non-genuine windshield. Contact your Toyota dealer.

▶ Vehicles with PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system):

→P. 256

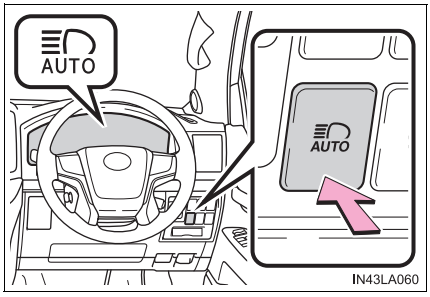
Activating the Automatic High Beam system

1 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the AUTO or position.



2 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.



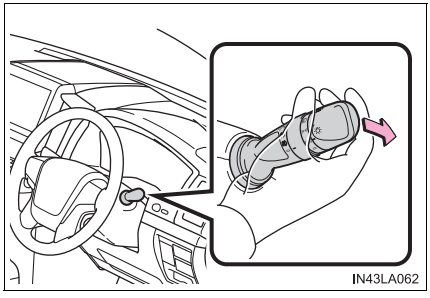
Turning the high beam on/off manually

■ Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to the original position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

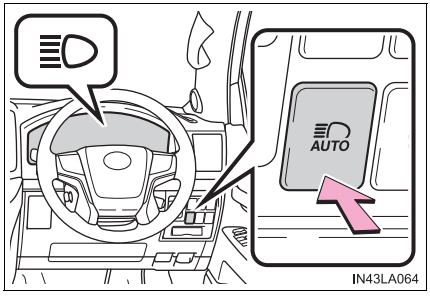


■ Switching to high beam

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



■ **High beam automatic turning on or off conditions**

- When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):
  - Vehicle speed is above approximately 30km/h (19mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
  - There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
  - There are few streetlights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned off:
  - Vehicle speed drops below approximately 25km/h (16mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
  - Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights turned on.
  - There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

■ **Front camera detection information**

- The high beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
  - When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
  - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
  - When vehicles ahead are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
  - When vehicles ahead appear from the faraway lane on wide road
  - When vehicles ahead have no lights
- The high beam may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.
- Houselights, streetlights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to switch to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn the high beam on or off:
  - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
  - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
  - When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
  - When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of baggage
- The high beam may be turned on or off when the driver does not expect it.
- Bicycles or similar objects may not be detected.

● In the situations shown below, the system may not be able to accurately detect surrounding brightness levels. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to cause problems for pedestrians, vehicles ahead or other parties. In these cases, manually switch between the high and low beams.

- In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
- The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
- The windshield is cracked or damaged.
- The inside rear view mirror or front camera is deformed or dirty.
- The front camera temperature is extremely high.
- Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
- Vehicles ahead have headlights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or are not aimed properly.
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
- When driving on frequently and repeatedly ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.).
- When taking curves or driving on a frequently and repeatedly winding road.
- There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
- The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck.
- The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
- The vehicle is listing or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.
- The high beam and low beam are repeatedly being switched between in an abnormal manner.
- The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

■ **If a warning message of the Automatic High Beam is displayed...**

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

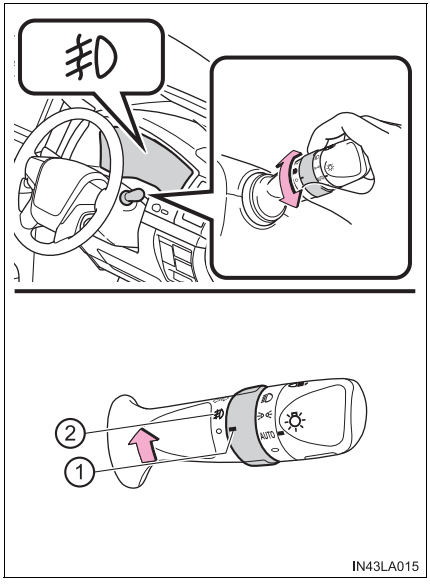
Fog light switch*

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

▶ Front fog light switch (type A)

① o Off

② Front fog lights on

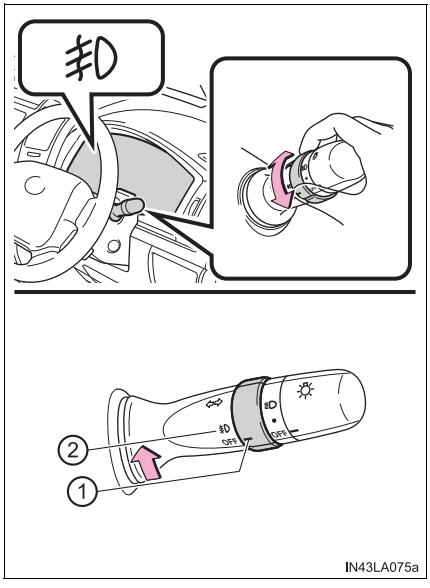


*: If equipped

▶ Front fog light switch (type B)

① OFF Off

② Front fog lights on



■ **Fog lights can be used when**

The headlights or front position lights are turned on.

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

Operating the lever operates the wipers or washer as follows.

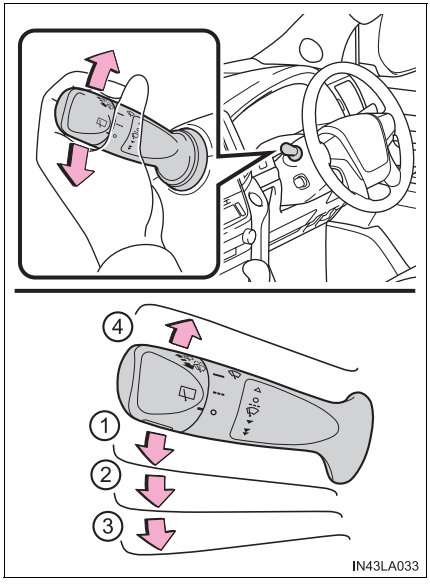
▶ Intermittent windshield wipers without interval adjuster (type A)

① Intermittent operation

② Low speed operation

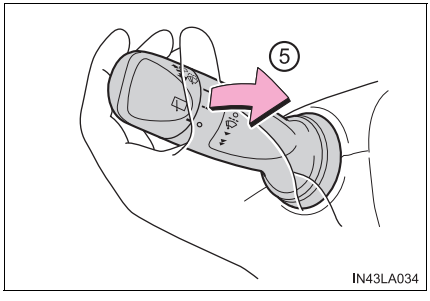
③ High speed operation

④ Temporary operation



⑤ Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.



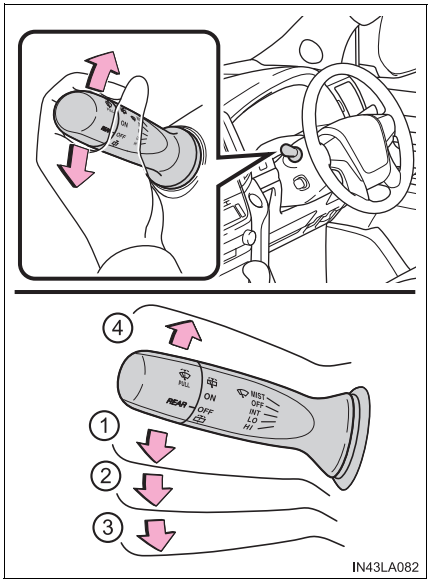
▶ Intermittent windshield wipers without interval adjuster (type B)

① **INT** Intermittent operation

② **LO** Low speed operation

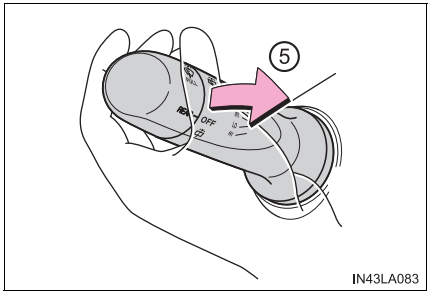
③ **HI** High speed operation

④ **MIST** Temporary operation



⑤ Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.



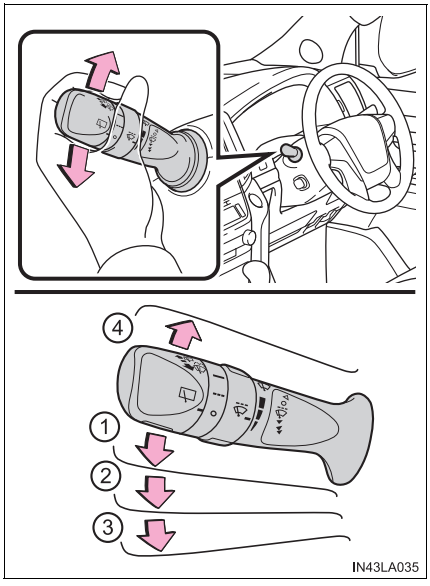
▶ Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster

① Intermittent operation

② Low speed operation

③ High speed operation

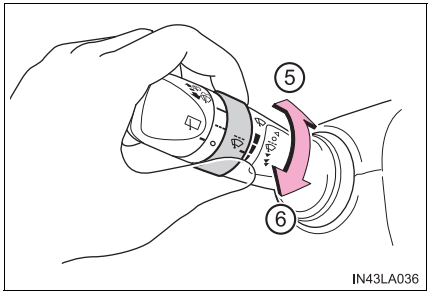
④ Temporary operation



Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

⑥ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

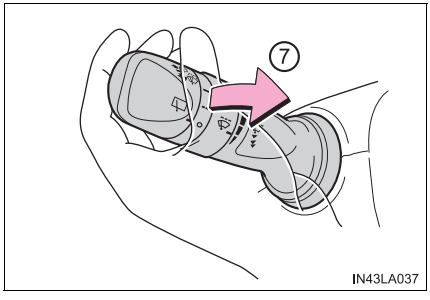


⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

Vehicles with headlight cleaners: If the headlights are on, the headlight cleaners will operate once.



▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers

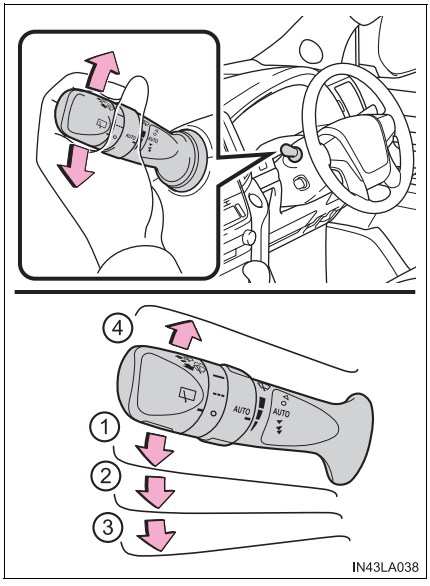
① AUTO Rain-sensing operation (“AUTO”)

② Low speed operation

③ High speed operation

④ Temporary operation

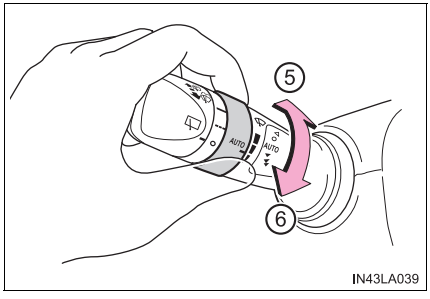
When “AUTO” is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.



The sensor sensitivity can be adjusted when “AUTO” is selected.

⑤ Increases the sensitivity

⑥ Decreases the sensitivity

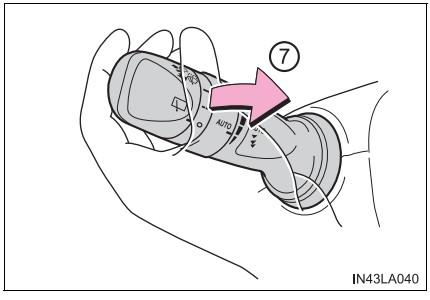


⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

After operating several times, the wipers operate one more time after a short delay to prevent dripping.

Vehicles with headlight cleaners: If the headlights are on, the headlight cleaners will operate once.



■ **The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

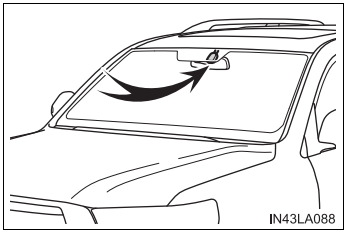
▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

● The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.



● If the wiper switch is turned to the “AUTO” position while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the wipers will operate once to show that “AUTO” mode is activated.

● When the sensor sensitivity ring is turned toward high while in “AUTO” mode, the wipers will operate once to indicate that the sensor sensitivity is enhanced.

● If the temperature of the rain drop sensor is 85°C (185°F) or higher, or -30°C (-22°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than “AUTO”.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in "AUTO" mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in "AUTO" mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else does not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ **When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle**

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Rear window wiper and washer

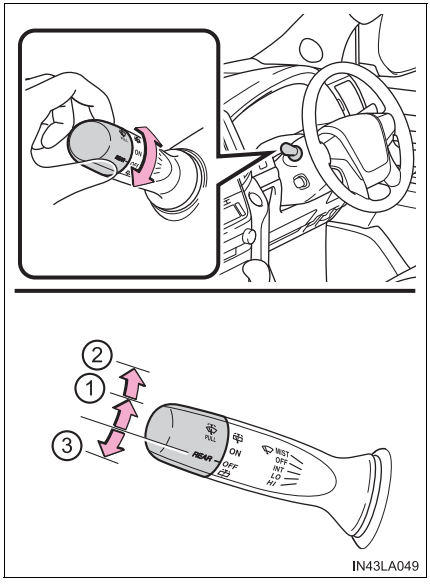
▶ Without intermittent type

Operating the “REAR” switch operates the rear window wiper or washer as follows:

① **ON** Normal operation

② Washer/wiper dual operation

③ Washer operation

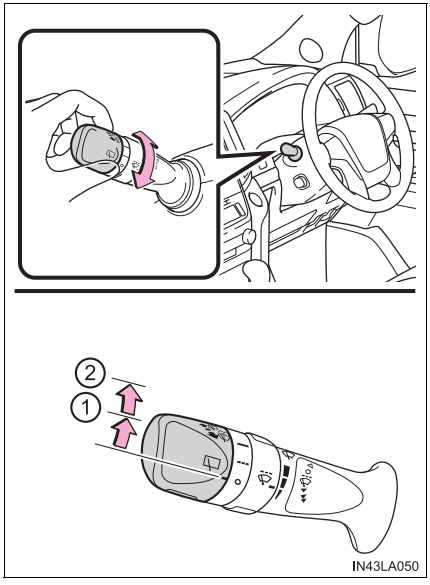


▶ With intermittent type (type A)

Operating the switch operates the rear window wiper as follows:

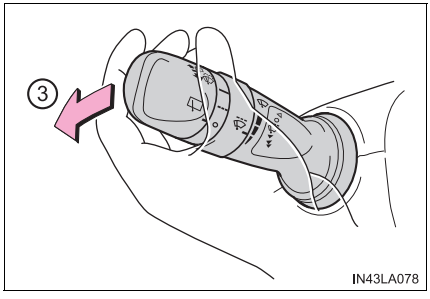
① Intermittent operation

② Normal operation



③ Washer/wiper dual operation

Pushing the lever operates the wiper and washer.



▶ With intermittent type (type B)

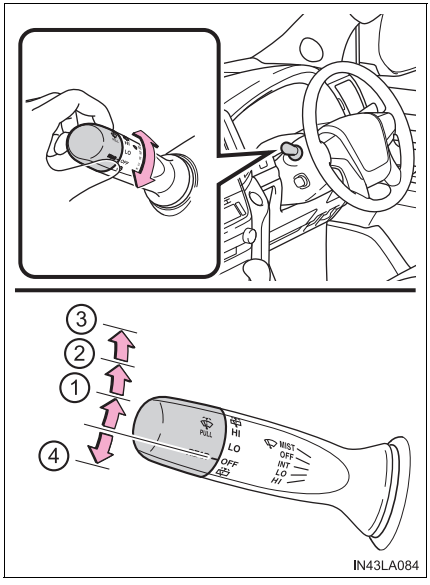
Operating the “REAR” switch operates the rear window wiper or washer as follows:

① **LO** Intermittent operation

② **HI** Normal operation

③ Washer/wiper dual operation

④ Washer/wiper dual operation



■ **The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If no washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.

NOTICE

■ **When the rear window is dry**

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

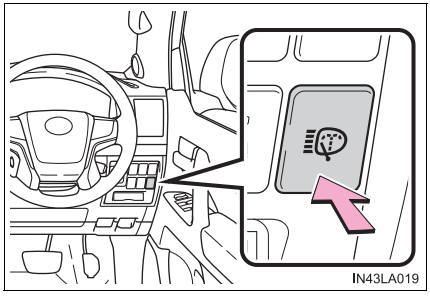
■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

Headlight cleaner switch*

Washer fluid can be sprayed on the headlights.

Press the switch to clean the headlights.



■ **The headlight cleaners can be operated when**

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the headlight switch is turned on.

■ **Windshield washer linked operation**

When the windshield washer is operated with the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the headlight on, the headlight cleaners will operate once. (→P. 239)

NOTICE

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not press the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

*: If equipped

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap.

Before refueling the vehicle

- Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

■ Fuel types

→P. 662

■ Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Toyota has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

WARNING

When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

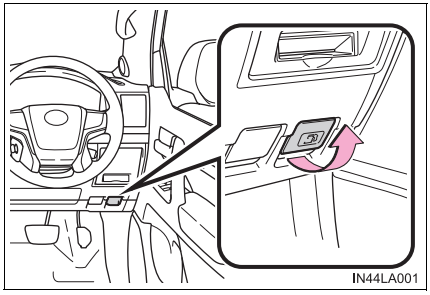
NOTICE

Refueling

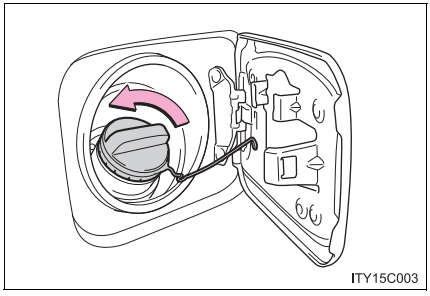
Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control systems to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Opening the fuel tank cap

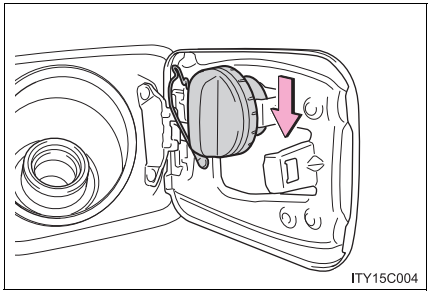
1 Pull the lever.



2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.

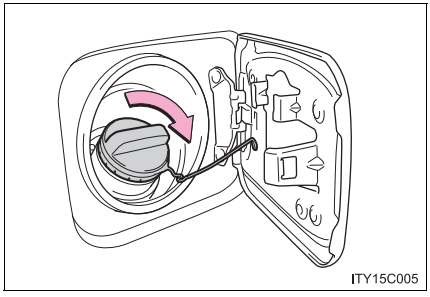


3 Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.



Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



WARNING

When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Toyota Safety Sense*

The Toyota Safety Sense consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

◆ **PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)**

→P. 259

◆ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert)**

→P. 269

◆ **AHB (Automatic High Beam)**

→P. 232

◆ **Dynamic radar cruise control**

→P. 278

⚠ WARNING

■ **Toyota Safety Sense**

The Toyota Safety Sense is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

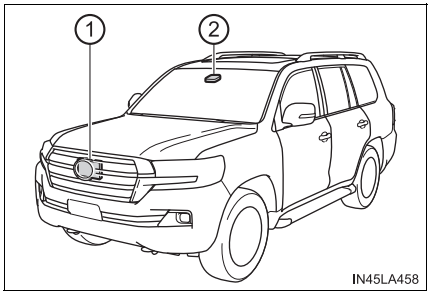
*: If equipped

Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.

① Radar sensor

② Front camera



WARNING

■ To avoid malfunction of the radar sensor

Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the radar sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

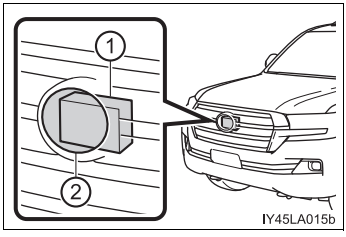
- Keep the radar sensor and the radar sensor cover clean at all times.

① Radar sensor

② Radar sensor cover

If the front of the radar sensor or the front or back of the radar sensor cover is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., clean it.

Clean the radar sensor and radar sensor cover with a soft cloth to avoid damaging them.



- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the radar sensor, radar sensor cover or surrounding area.
- Do not subject the radar sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact. If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensor.
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensor cover
- In the following cases, the radar sensor must be recalibrated. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
  - When the radar sensor or front grille are removed and installed, or replaced
  - When the front bumper is replaced

WARNING

■ **To avoid malfunction of the front camera**

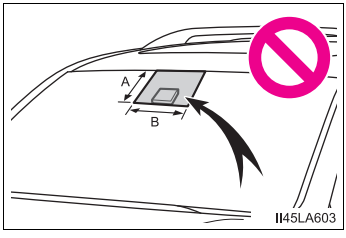
Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the front camera may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  - If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clean the windshield.
  - If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera.
  - If the inner side of the windshield where the front camera is installed is dirty, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not attach objects, such as stickers, transparent stickers, and so forth, to the outer side of the windshield in front of the front camera (shaded area in the illustration).

  A: From the top of the windshield to approximately 1 cm (0.4 in.) below the bottom of the front camera

  B: Approximately 20 cm (7.9 in.) (Approximately 10 cm (4.0 in.) to the right and left from the center of the front camera)



- If the part of the windshield in front of the front camera is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation or ice. (→P. 430, 435, 446)
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
- Do not attach window tint to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
  After replacing the windshield, the front camera must be recalibrated. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- Do not allow liquids to contact the front camera.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front camera.

WARNING

- Do not dirty or damage the front camera.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Also, do not touch the lens.
  If the lens is dirty or damaged, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not subject the front camera to a strong impact.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the front camera or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the front camera.
- Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the front camera (inside rear view mirror, etc.) or ceiling.
- Do not attach any accessories to the hood, front grille or front bumper that may obstruct the front camera. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front camera.
- Do not modify the headlights or other lights.

■ **If a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display**

A system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

● In the following situations, perform the actions specified in the table. When the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

Situation	Actions
When the area around a sensor is covered with dirt, moisture (fogged up, covered with condensation, ice, etc.), or other foreign matter	To clean the part of the windshield in front of the front camera, use the windshield wipers or the windshield defogger of the air conditioning system (→P. 431, 440, 451).
When the temperature around the front camera is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment	If the front camera is hot, such as after the vehicle had been parked in the sun, use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the front camera. If a sunshade was used when the vehicle was parked, depending on its type, the sunlight reflected from the surface of the sunshade may cause the temperature of the front camera to become excessively high.
	If the front camera is cold, such after the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment, use the air conditioning system to increase the temperature around the front camera.
The area in front of the front camera is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the part of the windshield in front of the front camera.	Close the hood, remove the sticker, etc. to clear the obstruction.

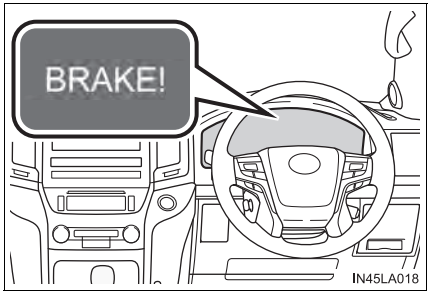
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)*

The pre-crash safety system uses a radar sensor and front camera to detect vehicles and pedestrians in front of your vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-crash safety system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P. 262)

◆ Pre-crash warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



◆ Pre-crash brake assist

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

◆ Pre-crash braking

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system warns the driver. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the collision speed.

*: If equipped

WARNING

■ Limitations of the pre-crash safety system

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
  Do not use the pre-crash safety system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance.
  Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
  - Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: →P. 264
  - Conditions under which the system may not operate properly: →P. 266
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-crash safety system yourself. Depending on the objects used for testing (dummies, cardboard objects imitating detectable objects, etc.), the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

■ Pre-crash braking

- When the pre-crash braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.
- If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-crash braking function, the pre-crash braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds.Depress the brake pedal as necessary.
- The pre-crash braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-crash braking function from operating.
- In some situations, while the pre-crash braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-crash braking function.

WARNING

When to disable the pre-crash safety system

In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- When the vehicle is being towed
- When your vehicle is towing another vehicle
- When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift with the engine running and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed
- When tire chains are installed
- When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- If equipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or front camera is temporarily installed to the vehicle

Changing settings of the pre-crash safety system

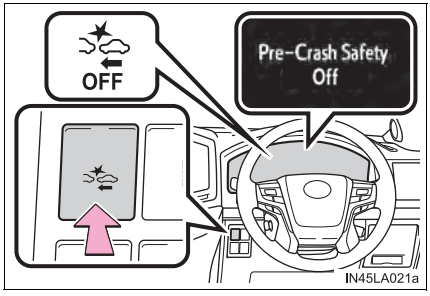
■ Disabling the pre-crash safety system

Press the PCS switch for 3 seconds or more.

The PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

To enable the system, press the PCS switch again.

The system is enabled each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.



■ Changing the pre-crash warning timing

Press the PCS switch to display the current warning timing on the multi-information display. Each time the PCS switch is pressed with the warning timing displayed, the warning timing will change as follows.

The operation timing setting is retained when the engine switch is turned off.

① Far

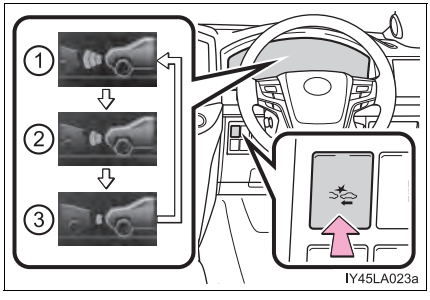
The warning will begin to operate earlier than with the default timing.

② Middle

This is the default setting.

③ Near

The warning will begin to operate later than with the default timing.



■ **Operational conditions**

The pre-crash safety system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high.

Each function is operational at the following speeds:

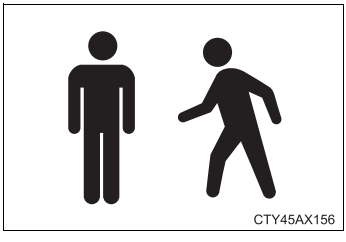
- Pre-crash warning:
  - Vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 180 km/h (7 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 80 km/h [7 and 50 mph].)
  - The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.
- Pre-crash brake assist:
  - Vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 180 km/h (20 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 80 km/h [20 and 50 mph].)
  - The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more.
- Pre-crash braking:
  - Vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 180 km/h (7 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 80 km/h [7 and 50 mph].)
  - The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift lever is in R
- If VSC is disabled (only the pre-crash warning function will be operational)
- If the low speed four-wheel drive indicator is illuminated (only the pre-crash warning function will be operational)
- If the PCS warning light is flashing or illuminated

■ **Pedestrian detection function**

The pre-crash safety system detects pedestrians based on the size, profile, and motion of a detected object. However, a pedestrian may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. (→P. 268)



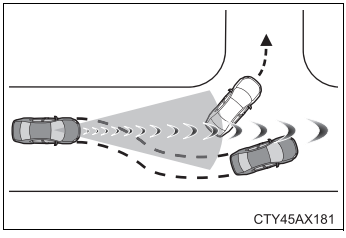
■ **Cancelation of the pre-crash braking**

If either of the following occur while the pre-crash braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

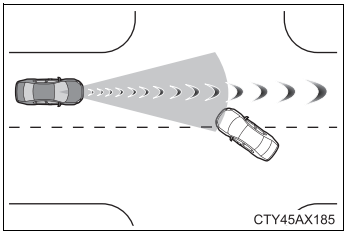
- The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
- The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.

■ **Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

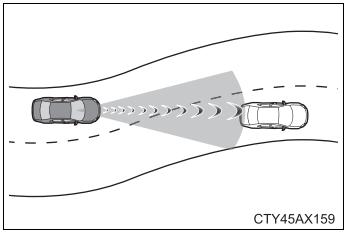
- In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.
  - When passing a vehicle or pedestrian
  - When changing lanes while overtaking a preceding vehicle
  - When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is changing lanes
  - When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is making a left/right turn


CTY45AX181

  - When passing a vehicle in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn

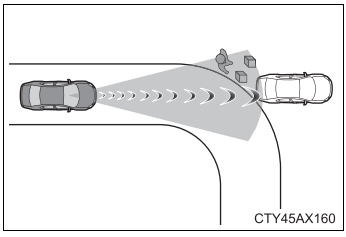

CTY45AX185

  - When driving on a road where relative location to vehicle ahead in an adjacent lane may change, such as on a winding road

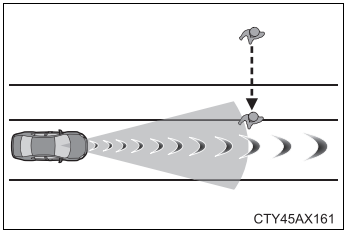

CTY45AX159

  - When rapidly closing on a vehicle ahead
  - If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when the road surface is uneven or undulating
  - When approaching objects on the roadside, such as guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls

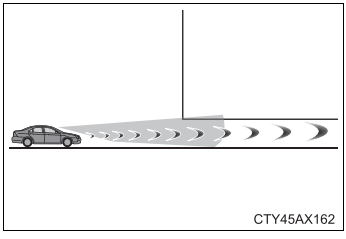
- When there is a vehicle, pedestrian, or object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



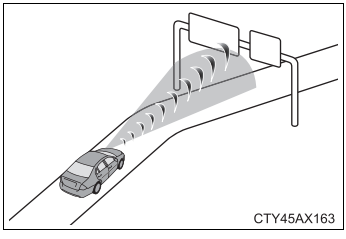
- When driving on a narrow path surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When there is a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a protrusion on the road surface or roadside
- When a crossing pedestrian approaches very close to the vehicle



- When passing through a place with a low structure above the road (low ceiling, traffic sign, etc.)

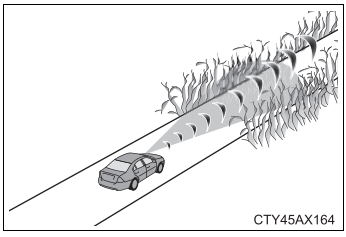


- When passing under an object (billboard, etc.) at the top of an uphill road



- When rapidly closing on an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When using an automatic car wash

- When driving through or under objects that may contact the vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner

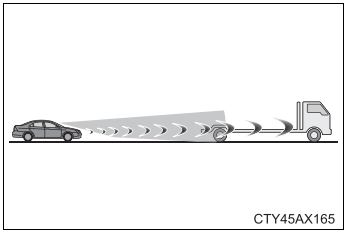

CTY45AX164

- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a vehicle ahead
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When there are patterns or paint on the road or a wall that may be mistaken for a vehicle or pedestrian
- When driving near an object that reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or guardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present

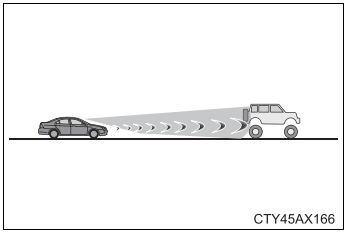
■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly

● In some situations such as the following, a vehicle may not be detected by the radar sensor and front camera, preventing the system from operating properly:

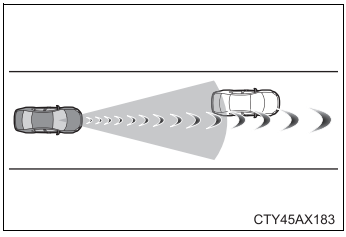
- If an oncoming vehicle is approaching your vehicle
- If a vehicle ahead is a motorcycle or bicycle
- When approaching the side or front of a vehicle
- If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer


CTY45AX165

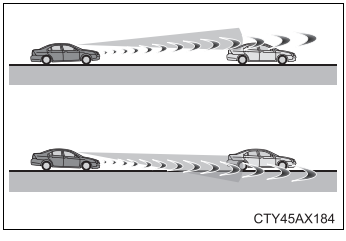
- If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance


CTY45AX166

- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a vehicle ahead
- If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle or emerges from beside a vehicle
- If a vehicle ahead makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When suddenly cutting behind a preceding vehicle
- When a vehicle ahead is not directly in front of your vehicle


CTY45AX183

- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a vehicle ahead
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- When a very bright light, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the front camera
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel
- After the engine has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/right turn
- While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
- If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered


CTY45AX184

- If the wheels are misaligned
- If a wiper blade is blocking the front camera
- The vehicle is wobbling.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.
- When driving on a hill
- If the radar sensor or front camera is misaligned

- In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:
  - If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
  - If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
  - When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface
- Some pedestrians such as the following may not be detected by the radar sensor and front camera, preventing the system from operating properly
  - Pedestrians shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)
  - Pedestrians wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure
  - Pedestrians who are carrying large baggage, holding an umbrella, etc., hiding part of their body
  - Pedestrians who are bending forward or squatting
  - Pedestrians who are pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
  - Groups of pedestrians which are close together
  - Pedestrians who are wearing white and look extremely bright
  - Pedestrians in the dark, such as at night or while in a tunnel
  - Pedestrians whose clothing appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as their surroundings
  - Pedestrians near walls, fences, guardrails, or large objects
  - Pedestrians who are on a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.) on the road
  - Pedestrians who are walking fast
  - Pedestrians who are changing speed abruptly
  - Pedestrians running out from behind a vehicle or a large object
  - Pedestrians who are extremely close to the side of the vehicle (outside rear view mirror, etc.)

■ If VSC is disabled

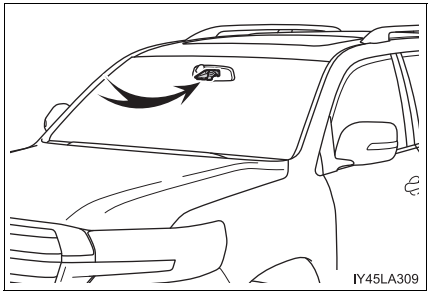
- If VSC is disabled (→P. 413), the pre-crash brake assist and pre-crash braking functions are also disabled.
- The PCS warning light will turn on and “VSC Turned Off Pre-Crash Brake System Unavailable” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*

Summary of functions

When driving on roads with white (yellow) lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane.

The LDA system recognizes visible white (yellow) lines with the front camera on the upper portion of the front windshield.

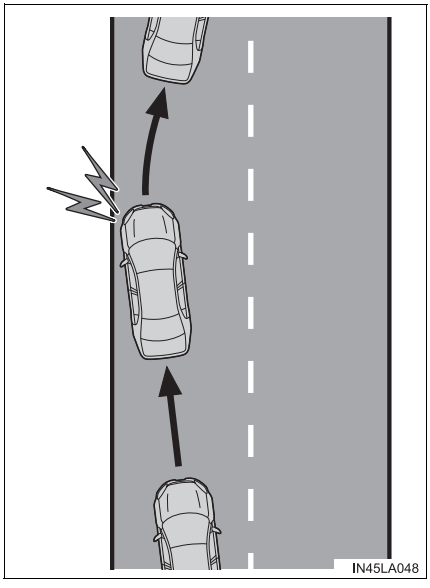


Functions included in LDA system

◆ Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver.

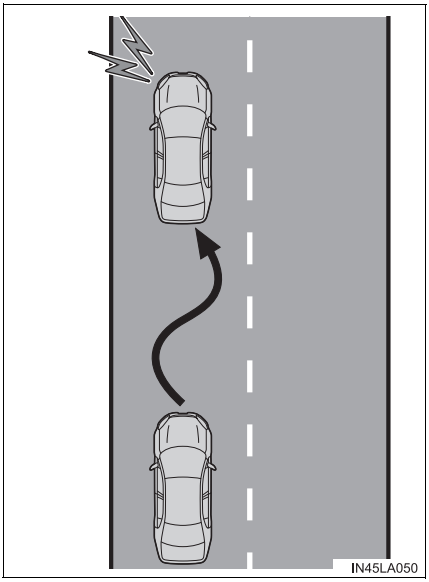
When the warning buzzer sounds, check the surrounding road situation and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.



*: If equipped

◆ Vehicle sway warning function

When the vehicle is swaying or appears as if it may depart from its lane multiple times, the warning buzzer sounds and a message is displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



⚠ WARNING

■ Before using LDA system

Do not rely solely upon the LDA system. The LDA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.

Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

WARNING

■ **To avoid operating LDA system by mistake**

When not using the LDA system, use the LDA switch to turn the system off.

■ **Situations unsuitable for LDA system**

Do not use the LDA system in the following situations.
The system may not operate properly and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, curbs, reflective poles, etc.).
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- Asphalt repair marks, white (yellow) line marks, etc. are present due to road repair.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.

■ **Preventing LDA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake**

- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.

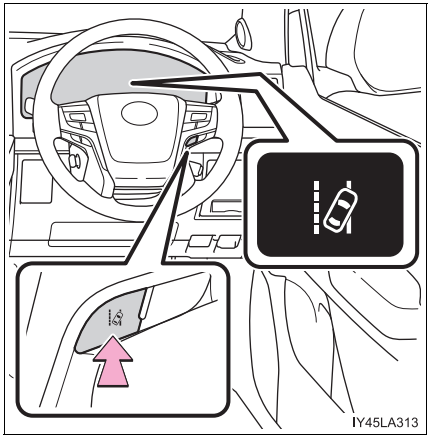
Turning LDA system on

Press the LDA switch to turn the LDA system on.

The LDA indicator illuminates.

Press the LDA switch again to turn the LDA system off.

When the LDA system is turned on or off, operation of the LDA system continues in the same condition the next time the engine is started.



Indications on multi-information display

Lane departure alert function display

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.


IY45LA312

▶ Inside of displayed white lines is white


IY45LA310

Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

▶ Inside of displayed white lines is black


IY45LA311

Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or is temporarily canceled.

■ **Operation conditions of each function**

● Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LDA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- System recognizes white (yellow) lines.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is driven on a straight road or around a gentle curve with a radius of more than approximately 150 m (492 ft.).
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 276)

● Vehicle sway warning function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for “Sway Warning” in Settings display of the multi-information display is set to “On”. (→P. 98)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 276)

■ **Temporary cancellation of functions**

When the operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (→P. 274)

■ **Lane departure alert function**

The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.

■ **Vehicle sway warning function**

When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultaneously displayed on the multi-information display.



Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

■ **White (yellow) lines are only on one side of road**

The LDA system will not operate for the side on which white (yellow) lines could not be recognized.

■ **Conditions in which functions may not operate properly**

In the following situations, the front camera may not detect white (yellow) lines and various functions may not operate normally.

- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, “Raised pavement marker” or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The vehicle is driven around a sharp curve.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- The headlight lenses are dirty and emit a faint amount of light at night, or the beam axis has deviated.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.

■ **Warning message**

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the LDA indicator turns off, follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedure.

Warning message	Details/Actions
“Lane Departure Alert Malfunction Visit Your Dealer”	**The system may not be operating properly.** **→ Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.**
“Forward Camera System Unavailable Clean Windshield”	**Dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc. are present on the windshield in front of the front camera.** **→ Turn the LDA system off, remove any dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc. from the windshield, and then turn the LDA system back on.**
“Forward Camera System Unavailable”	**The operation conditions of the front camera (temperature, etc.) are not met.** **→ When the operation conditions of the front camera (temperature, etc.) are met, the LDA system will become available. Turn the LDA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LDA system back on.**
“Lane Departure Alert Unavailable”	**The LDA system is temporarily canceled due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the front Camera.** **→ Turn the LDA system off and follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedures for the warning message. Afterward, drive the vehicle for a short time, and then turn the LDA system back on.**
“Lane Departure Alert Unavailable Below Approx 50km/h”	**The LDA system cannot be used as the vehicle speed is less than approximately 50 km/h (32 mph).** **→ Drive the vehicle at approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.**

If a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

■ **Customization**

The following settings can be changed.

Function	Setting details
Lane departure alert function	Adjust alert sensitivity
Vehicle sway warning function	Turn function on and off
	Adjust alert sensitivity

For how to change settings, refer to P. 664.

Dynamic radar cruise control*

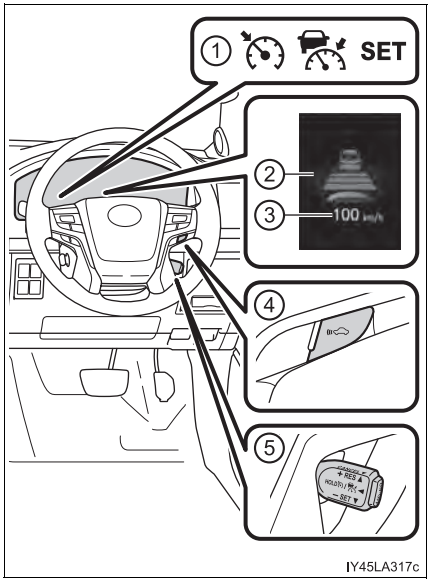
Summary of functions

In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates and decelerates to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P. 282)
- Constant speed control mode (→P. 287)

① Indicators
② Display
③ Set speed
④ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
⑤ Cruise control switch



*: If equipped

WARNING

■ Before using dynamic radar cruise control

- Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.
- The dynamic radar cruise control provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided. Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
  - When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead: →P. 289
  - Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly: →P. 290
- Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.
- Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Switch the dynamic radar cruise control off using the "ON-OFF" button when not in use.

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle
  The dynamic radar cruise control has limited capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

WARNING

■ Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control

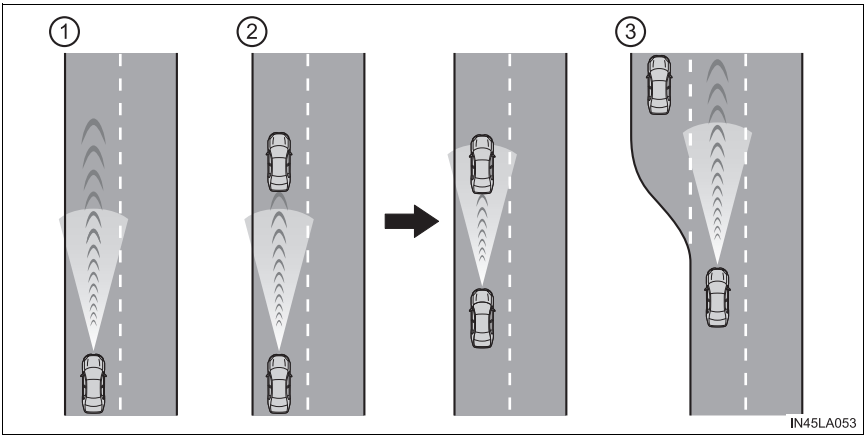
Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc. on the front surface of the radar sensor or front camera
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

When driving on downhill slopes, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance may become shorter.



① Example of constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

② Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

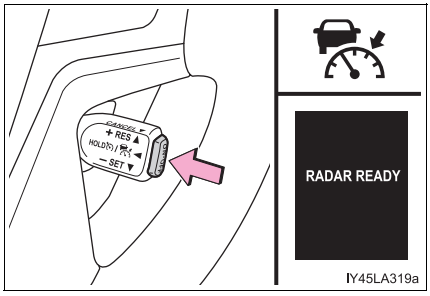
③ Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

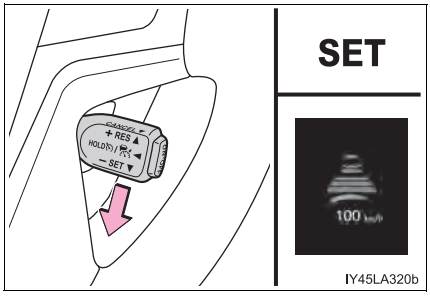


Radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

If the “ON-OFF” button is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (→P. 287)

2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 50 km/h [30 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.



Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

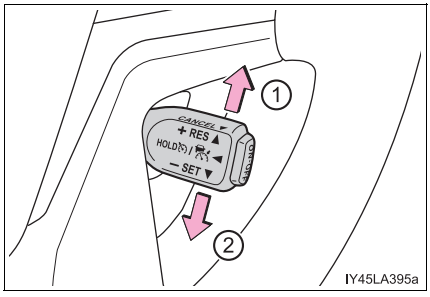
The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed



Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever up or down to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph) increments for as long as the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P. 287), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the lever is held.

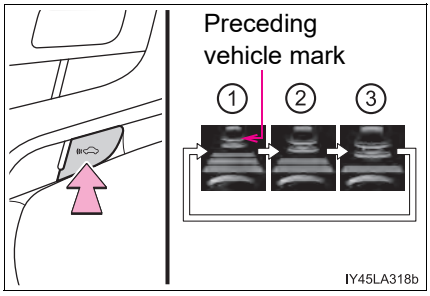
Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

① Long

② Medium

③ Short



The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

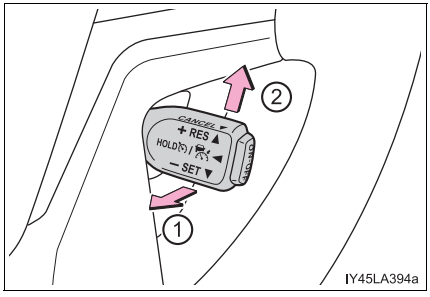
If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

Canceling and resuming the speed control



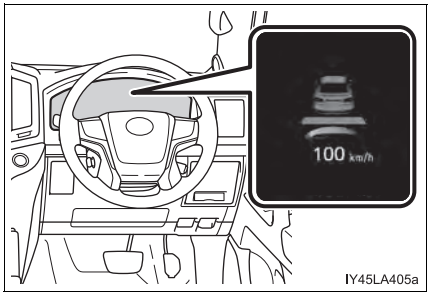
① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

However, cruise control does not resume when the vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or less.

Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)



When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

■ Warnings may not occur when

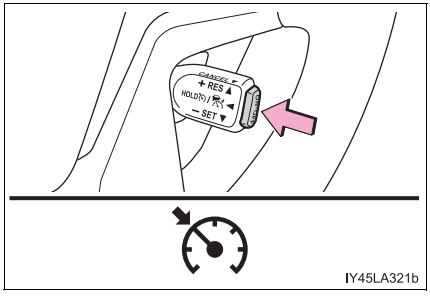
In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar sensor, etc.

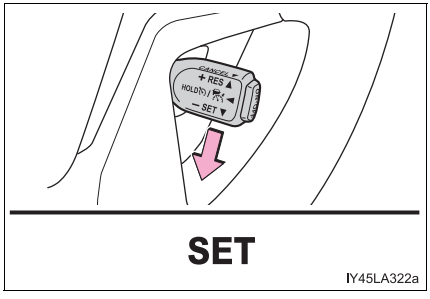
1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the “ON-OFF” button for 1.5 seconds or more.



Immediately after the “ON-OFF” button is pressed, the radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the lever with the cruise control off.

2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 40 km/h [25 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.



Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P. 284

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 286

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
- Vehicle speed is at or above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

■ **Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode**

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- Active TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or Active TRC system is turned off.
- When second start mode is set.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-crash braking is activated.
- The center differential lock/unlock is not completed within 5 seconds while the cruise control system is on.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode**

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- Active TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or Active TRC system is turned off.
- Pre-crash braking is activated.
- The center differential lock/unlock is not completed within 5 seconds while the cruise control system is on.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Brake system operation sound**

If the brakes are applied automatically while the vehicle is in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, a brake system operation sound may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

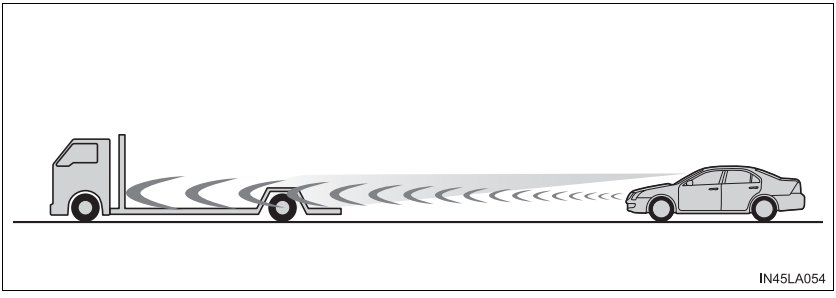
■ Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

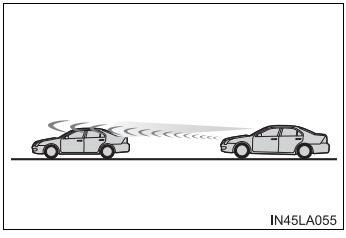
■ When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 286) may not be activated.

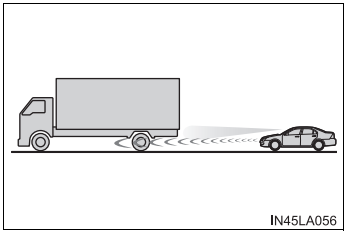
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)


IN45LA054

- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)


IN45LA055

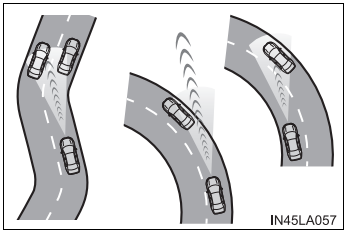
- Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance


IN45LA056

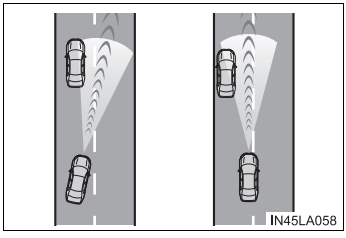
■ **Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly**

In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge
- While the vehicle speed is decreasing to the set speed after the vehicle accelerates by depressing the accelerator pedal

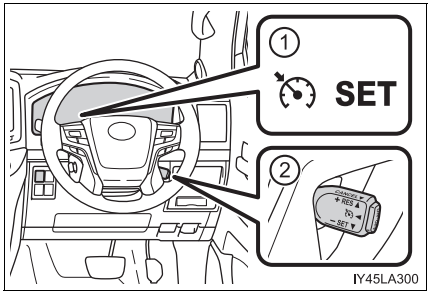
Cruise control*

Summary of functions

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

① Indicators

② Cruise control switch

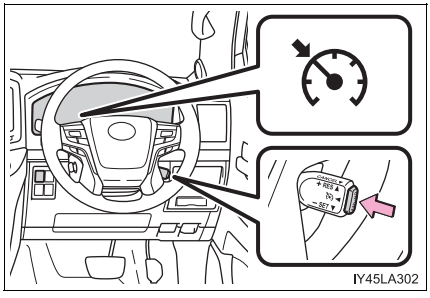


Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.

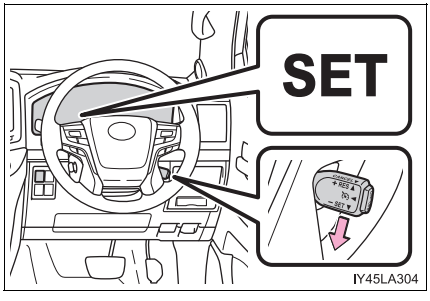
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*: If equipped

Adjusting the set speed

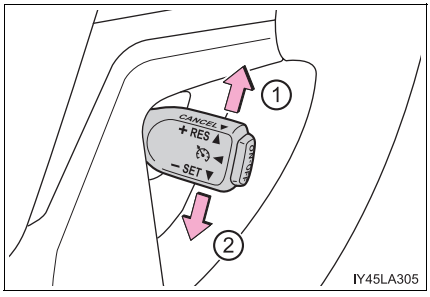
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 or each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

*1: When the set speed is shown in “km/h”

*2: When the set speed is shown in “MPH”

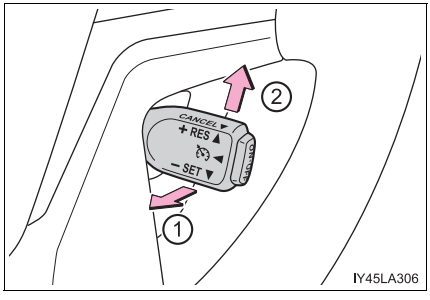
Canceling and resuming the constant speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).



■ **Cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in the D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected (vehicles with a multi-mode type automatic transmission).
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancelation**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- The switching operation continues for 5 seconds or more after the center differential lock switch has been operated.
- Active TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or Active TRC system is turned off

■ **If “Cruise Control Malfunction Visit Your Dealer” is shown on the multi-information display or the cruise control indicator light turns to yellow**

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

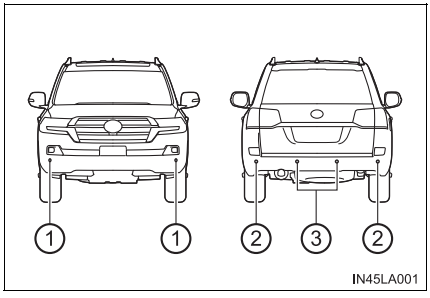
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

Toyota parking assist-sensor*

The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the indicator or displays, and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

Types of sensors

① Front corner sensors
② Rear corner sensors
③ Rear center sensors

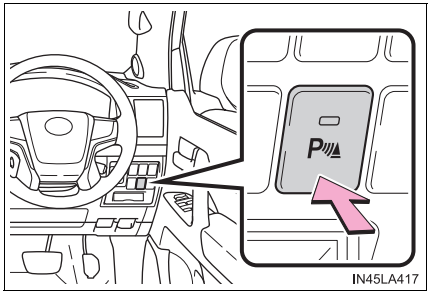


Toyota parking assist-sensor switch

On/off

To turn the system on, press the switch. The indicator light comes on and the buzzer sounds to inform the driver that the system is operational.

To turn the system off, press the switch again.



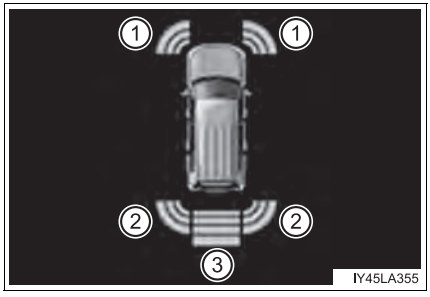
*: If equipped

Display

When the sensors detect an obstacle, the following indicator or displays inform the driver of the position and distance to the obstacle.

▶ Multi-information display

① Front corner sensor operation
② Rear corner sensor operation
③ Rear center sensor operation



▶ Multimedia system or navigation system screen (if equipped)

① Toyota parking assist-sensor display

When the Toyota parking assist monitor* or Multi-terrain Monitor* is not displayed.

A graphic is automatically displayed when an obstacle is detected. The screen can be set so that the graphic is not displayed. (→P. 299)

: Select to mute the buzzer sounds.

② Toyota parking assist-sensor

③ Rear Cross Traffic Alert (if equipped)

When the Toyota parking assist monitor* or Multi-terrain Monitor* is displayed.

A simplified image is displayed on the upper corner of the screen when an obstacle is detected.



*: If equipped

Sensor detection display, obstacle distance

■ Distance display

Sensors that detect an obstacle will illuminate continuously or blink.

Multi-information display	Navigation system screen	Insert display	Approximate distance to obstacle	
			Corner sensor	Rear center sensor
 (continuous)	 (continuous)	 (blinking slowly)	—	150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 80 cm (2.6 ft.)
 (continuous)	 (continuous)	 (blinking)	60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)	80 cm (2.6 ft.) to 65 cm (2.1 ft.)
 (continuous)	 (continuous)	 (blinking rapidly)	45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 35 cm (1.1 ft.)	65 cm (2.1 ft.) to 50 cm (1.6 ft.)
 (blinking)	 (continuous)	 (continuous)	Less than 35 cm (1.1 ft.)	Less than 50 cm (1.6 ft.)

■ **Buzzer operation and distance to an obstacle**

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

- The buzzer sounds faster as the vehicle approaches an obstacle. When the vehicle comes within the following distance of the obstacle, the buzzer sounds continuously.
  - Corner sensors: Approximately 35 cm (1.1 ft.)
  - Rear center sensors: Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)
- When 2 or more obstacles are detected simultaneously, the buzzer system responds to the nearest obstacle. If one or both come within the above distances, the beep will repeat a long tone, followed by fast beeps.
- You can change the volume of the warning beeps. (→P. 299)

Detection range of the sensors

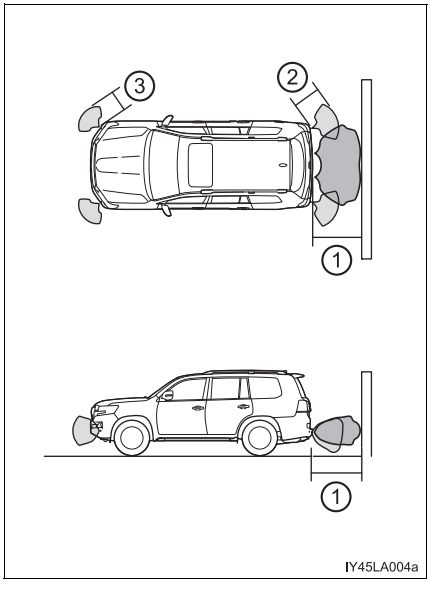
① Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

② Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)

③ Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors may not be able to detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.



Setting up Toyota parking assist-sensor (vehicles with a multi-media system or navigation system)

You can change the buzzer sound volume and the screen operating conditions.

1 Press the “SETUP” button on the multimedia system or navigation system.

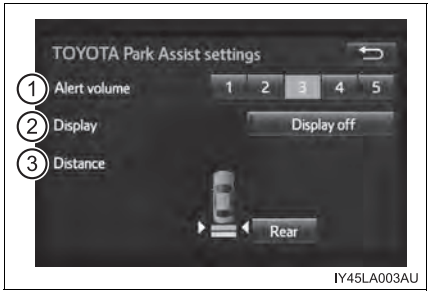
2 Select “Vehicle” on the “Setup” screen and select “TOYOTA Park Assist Settings”.

3 Select the desired item.

① The buzzer sound volume can be adjusted.

② On or off can be selected for Toyota parking assist-sensor display.

③ Front or rear center sensors display and tone indication can be set.



The Toyota parking assist-sensor can be operated when

- Front corner sensors:
  - The engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
  - The shift lever is in a position other than P.
  - The vehicle speed is less than approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Rear corner and rear center sensors:
  - The engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
  - The shift lever is in R.

■ **Toyota parking assist-sensor display**

When an obstacle is detected while the Toyota parking assist monitor or Multi-terrain Monitor is in use, the warning indicator will appear in the upper corner of the screen even if the display setting has been set to off.

■ **Sensor detection information**

- The sensor's detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle's bumper.
- Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect an obstacle. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.
  - There is dirt, snow or ice on the sensor. (Wiping the sensors will resolve this problem.)
  - The sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
    In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the screen may show an abnormal display, or obstacles may not be detected.
  - The sensor is covered in any way.
  - The vehicle is leaning considerably to one side.
  - On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
  - The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
  - There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
  - The sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
  - The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or wireless antenna.
  - Towing eyelets are installed.
  - The bumper or sensor receives a strong impact.
  - The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
  - In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather.
  - The area directly under the bumpers is not detected.
  - If obstacles draw too close to the sensor.
  - A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension etc.) is installed.
  - People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

  In addition to the examples above, there are instances in which, because of their shape, signs and other objects may be judged by a sensor to be closer than they are.
- The shape of the obstacle may prevent a sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following obstacles:
  - Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
  - Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
  - Sharply-angled objects
  - Low obstacles
  - Tall obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

● The following situations may occur during use:

- Depending on the shape of the obstacle and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
- Obstacles may not be detected if they are too close to the sensor.
- There will be a short delay between obstacle detection and indicator. Even at slow speeds, there is a possibility that the obstacle will come within the sensor's detection areas before the indicator comes on and the warning beep sounds.
- Thin posts or objects lower than the sensor may not be detected when approached, even if they have been detected once.
- It might be difficult to hear beeps due to the volume of audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.

■ **When the system malfunctions (vehicles with a multimedia system or navigation system)**

● If  is displayed on the screen, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

● If  is displayed on the screen, clean the sensors with a soft cloth.

■ **If "Clean Parking Assist Sensor" is displayed on the multi-information display**

A sensor may be dirty or covered with snow or ice. In such cases, if it is removed from the sensor, the system should return to normal.

Also, due to the sensor being frozen at low temperatures, a malfunction display may appear or an obstacle may not be detected. If the sensor thaws out, the system should return to normal.

■ **If "Parking Assist Malfunction" is displayed on the multi-information display**

Depending on the malfunction of the sensor, the device may not be working normally. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Customization**

Setting of buzzer volume can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 664)

WARNING

When using the Toyota parking assist-sensor

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The sensors' detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
- Do not install accessories within the sensors' detection areas.

NOTICE

When using Toyota parking assist-sensor

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction etc. Have the vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

- A beep does not sound when you turn the Toyota parking assist-sensor on.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper collides with something.
- The Toyota parking assist-sensor operation display flashes, and a beep sounds when no obstacles are detected.
- If the display shows continuously without a beep.
- If a display error occurs, first check the sensor.
  If the error occurs even when there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.

Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.
Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

Toyota parking assist monitor*

The parking assist monitor assists the driver by displaying an image of the view behind the vehicle while backing up, for example while parking.

The parking assist monitor assists with the following 2 backing-up operations:

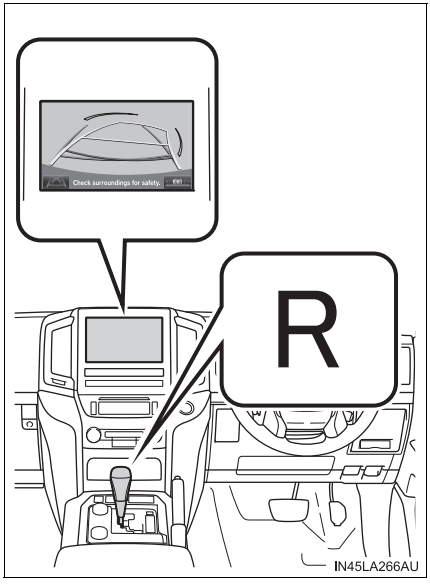
- Perpendicular parking (parking in a garage, etc.)
- Parallel parking (parking at the side of the road, etc.)

The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

Parking assist monitor will activate when the shift lever is in R.

The parking assist monitor system will be deactivated when the shift lever is in any position other than R.

When the shift lever is shifted to the R position and any mode button (such as “MENU”) is pressed, the parking assist monitor is canceled, and the screen is switched to the mode of the button that was pressed.



*: If equipped

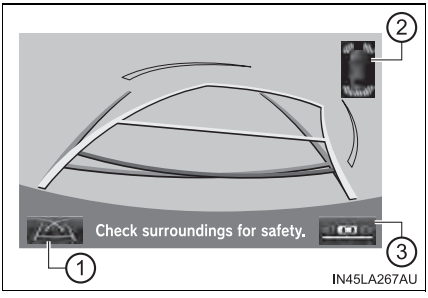
Using the Toyota parking assist monitor

■ Screen display

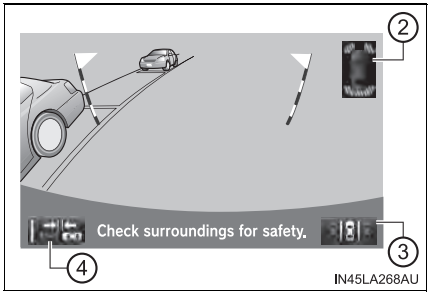
The parking assist monitor screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to R while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

The parking assist monitor displays the last-used parking mode first.

▶ Perpendicular parking



▶ Parallel parking



① Display mode switch screen button

Switches the display mode. (→P. 305)

② Toyota parking assist-sensor display

If an obstacle is detected while the Toyota parking assist-sensor is on, a display is shown in the top right corner of the screen.

③ Parking mode switch screen button

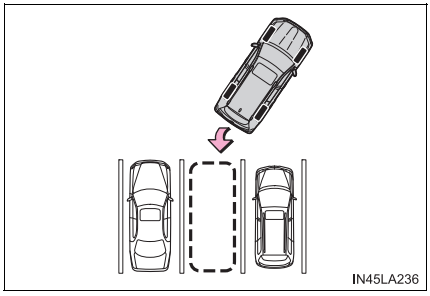
Switches the parking mode (between perpendicular parking and parallel parking assist screens)

④ Narrow mode screen on-off button

Switch the narrow mode on and off. (→P. 318)

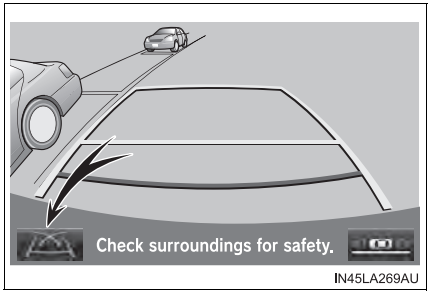
■ Using the system when perpendicular parking

Use any of the following modes when perpendicular parking (for example, when parking in a garage).


IN45LA236

Each time you select the display mode switch screen button, the display mode switches in the following order:

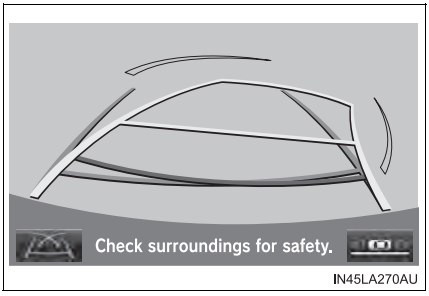
Estimated course line display mode
↓
Parking assist guide line display mode
↓
Distance guide line display mode



IN45LA269AU

● Estimated course line display mode (→P. 308)

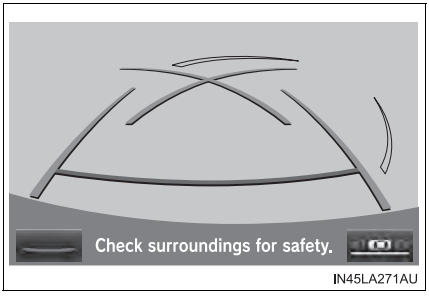
Estimated course lines are displayed which move in accordance with the operation of the steering wheel.



IN45LA270AU

● Parking assist guide line display mode (→P. 310)

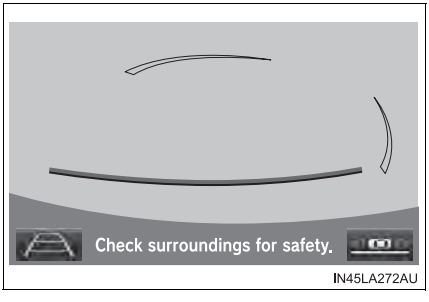
The steering wheel return points (parking assist guide lines) are displayed.



IN45LA271AU

● Distance guide line display mode

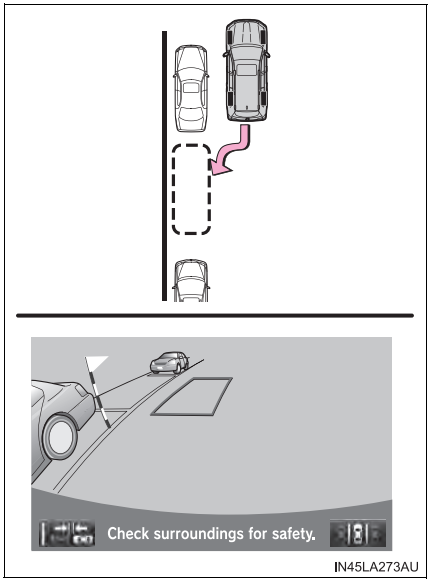
Distance guide lines only are displayed.



IN45LA272AU

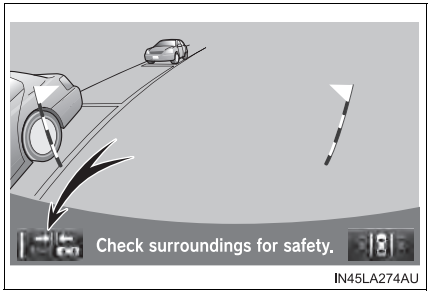
■ Using the system when parallel parking

Screen display and beep sounds provide an estimation of the point at which you should turn the steering wheel when parallel parking. If the position the vehicle is to be parked in is narrower than usual, narrow mode can be used.



IN45LA273AU

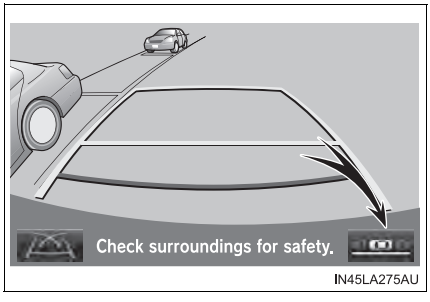
Each time you select the narrow mode screen on-off button, the narrow mode and the normal mode are switched.



IN45LA274AU

■ Switching the parking mode screen

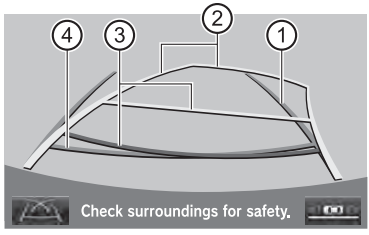
Each time you select the parking mode switch screen button, the perpendicular parking mode and parallel parking mode are switched.



IN45LA275AU

Perpendicular parking (estimated course line display mode)

■ Screen description



IN45LA276AU

① Vehicle width extension guide line

The line indicates a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.
The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.
The line aligns with the estimated course lines when the steering wheel is straight.

② Estimated course lines

The lines show an estimated course when the steering wheel is turned.

③ Distance guide line

The line moves, together with the estimated course lines, in sync with the steering wheel. The line shows points approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (red) and approximately 1 m (3 ft.) (yellow) from the center of the edge of the bumper.

④ Distance guide line

The line shows distance behind the vehicle, a point approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) (blue) from the edge of the bumper.

■ Parking operation

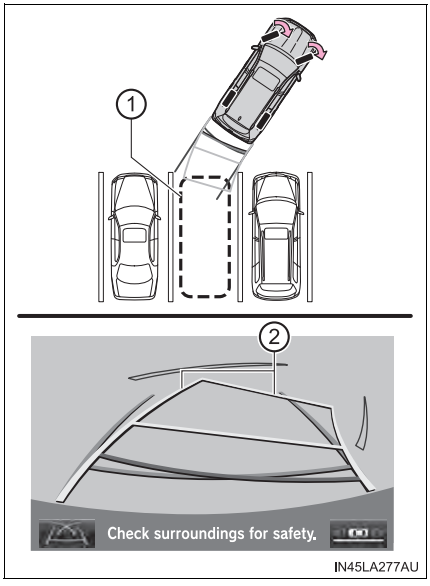
When parking in a space which is in the reverse direction to the space described in the procedure below, the steering directions will be reversed.

1 Shift the shift lever to the R position.

2 Turn the steering wheel so that the estimated course lines are within the parking space, and back up slowly.

① Parking space

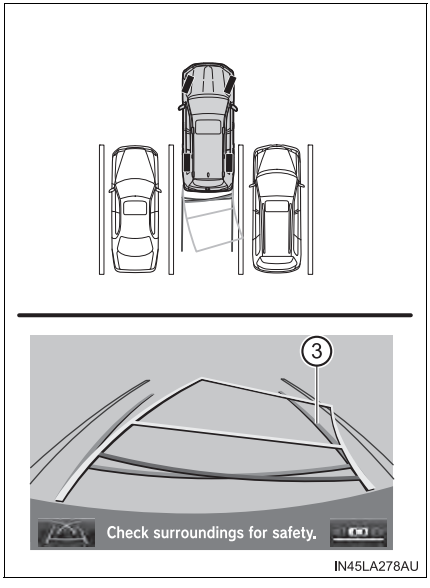
② Estimated course lines



IN45LA277AU

3 When the rear position of the vehicle has entered the parking space, turn the steering wheel so that the vehicle width extension guide lines are within the left and right dividing lines of the parking space.

③ Vehicle width extension guide line



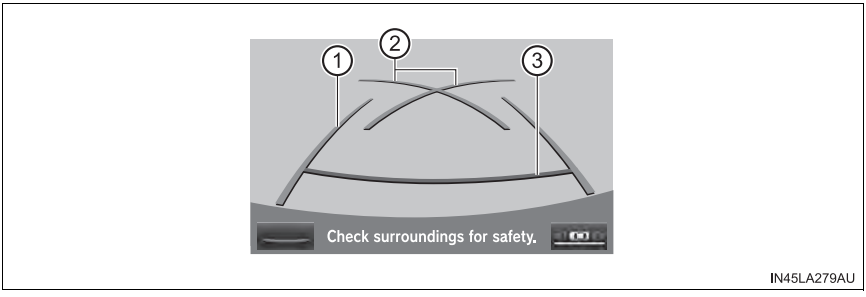
IN45LA278AU

4 Once the vehicle width extension guide lines and the parking space lines are parallel, straighten the steering wheel and back up slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.

5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place, and finish parking.

Perpendicular parking (parking assist guide line display mode)

■ Screen description



① Vehicle width extension guide lines
These lines indicate a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up. The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.

② Parking assist guide lines
These lines indicate the path of the smallest turn possible behind the vehicle.
These lines also indicate the approximate position of the steering wheel when parking.

③ Distance guide line
This line (red) indicates points approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) behind the rear bumper of your vehicle.

■ Parking operation

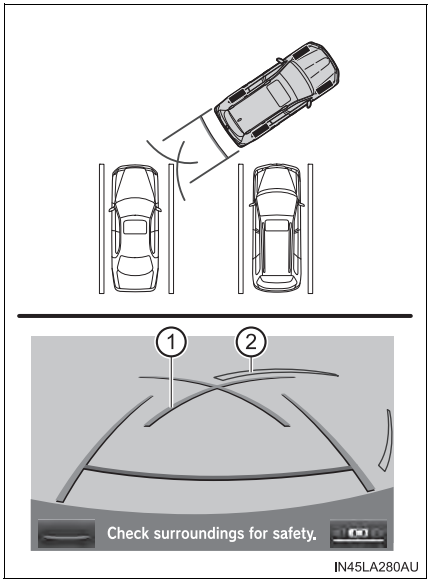
When parking in a space which is in the reverse direction to the space described in the procedure below, the steering directions will be reversed.

1 Shift the shift lever to the R position.

2 Back up until the parking assist guide line meets the edge of the left-hand dividing line of the parking space.

① Parking assist guide line

② Parking space dividing line



IN45LA280AU

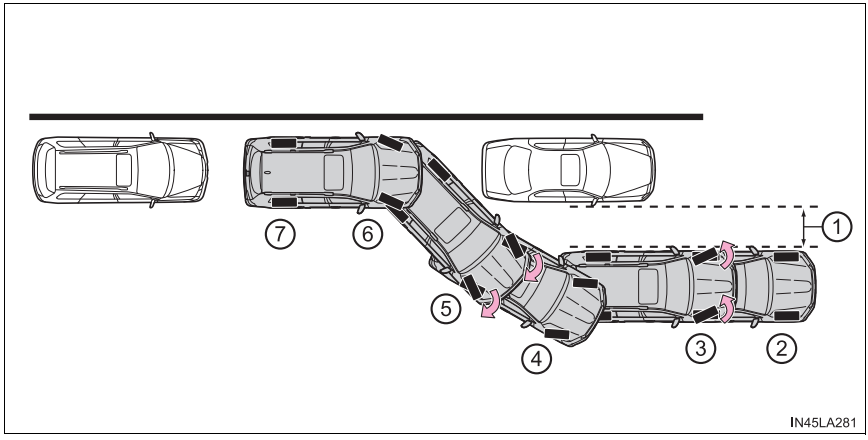
3 Turn the steering wheel all the way to the right, and back up slowly.

4 Once the vehicle is parallel with the parking space, straighten the steering wheel and back up slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.

5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place, and finish parking.

Parallel parking

■ Vehicle movement procedure



① Approx. 1 m (3 ft.)

② Keeping parallel with the road, stop the vehicle leaving a gap of approximately 1 m (3 ft.) between your vehicle and the parked vehicle (Step 1 in “Parking operation”).

③ Back up until the black and yellow vertical pole just overlaps the rear end of the parked vehicle. Then stop the vehicle (Step 4 in “Parking operation”).

Leaving the vehicle stopped, move the steering wheel until the blue outline meets the desired parking space, and back up while keeping the steering wheel in that position (Step 5 in “Parking operation”).

④ A curved blue line is displayed. Keep the steering wheel in the same position and back up until the curved blue line meets the right corner of the parking space (Step 7 in “Parking operation”).

⑤ When it meets the right corner of the parking space, turn the steering wheel in the opposite direction as far as it will go (Step 8 in “Parking operation”).

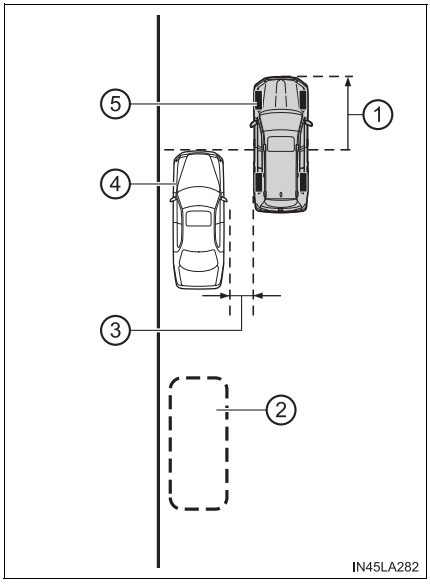
⑥ Keeping the steering wheel in that position, check your surroundings visually and using mirrors, and back up using the distance guide lines etc. as a reference (Step 9 in “Parking operation”).

⑦ When the vehicle is approximately in the desired parking location, parallel parking assist is complete (Step 10 in “Parking operation”).

■ Parking operation

The following example describes the procedure for pulling into a parking space on the right. For pulling into a parking space on the left, substitute left for right and vice versa in all steps.

1 Stop the vehicle in the position as described below, and straighten the steering wheel.



① Roughly half a vehicle's length

② Desired parking space

③ Approx. 1 m (3 ft.)

④ Parked vehicle

⑤ Your vehicle

A position in which you are parallel with the road (or the side of the road), and in which there is approximately 1 m (3 ft.) of space between your vehicle and the parked vehicle

A position in which you are half a vehicle's length ahead of the parked vehicle

2 Shift the shift lever to the R position.

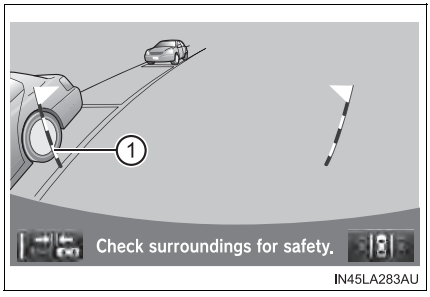
3 Make sure the monitor displays the part behind the rear tires of the parked vehicle, and select  .

If the area is not displayed, move the vehicle to forward.

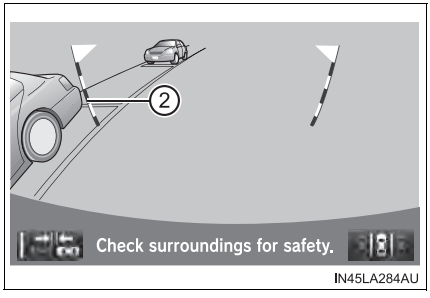
4 With the steering wheel straight, back up slowly to a position at which the black and yellow vertical pole just overlaps the rear end of the parked vehicle. Then stop the vehicle.

① Black and yellow vertical pole

② Back the vehicle up to here



IN45LA283AU



IN45LA284AU

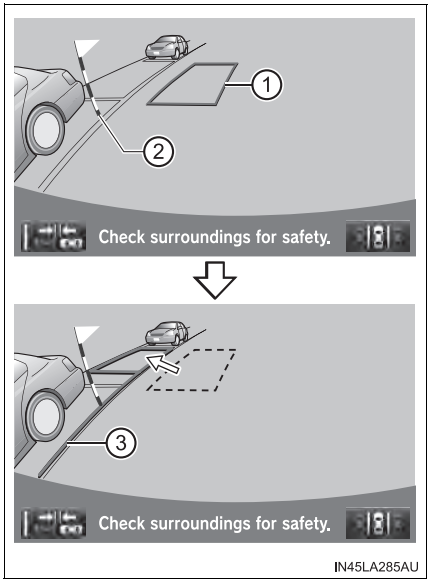
5 Turn the steering wheel with the vehicle stopped until the blue outline meets the desired parking space.

① Blue outline

② Black and yellow vertical pole

③ Extended line

If the extended line from the blue outline is displayed, the parallel parking assist is operational.

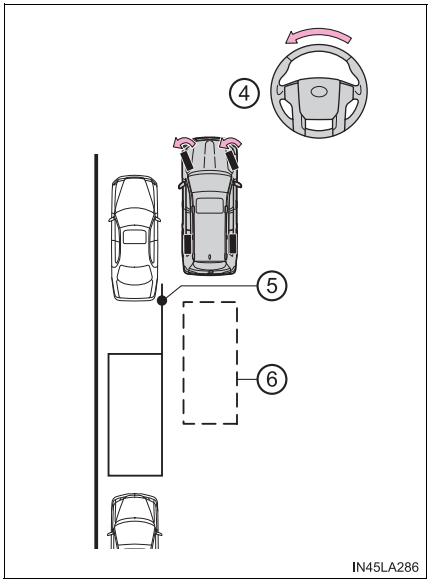


IN45LA285AU

④ Turn the steering wheel left

⑤ Black and yellow vertical pole

⑥ Blue outline



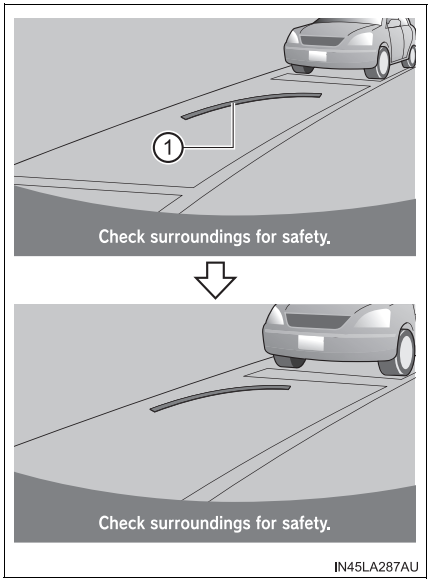
IN45LA286

6 Keep the steering wheel in its current position and backing up.

When backing up, be careful not to hit any obstacles with the right front corner of your vehicle. Back the vehicle up slowly.

7 A curved blue line will appear on the screen. Keep the steering wheel in its current position and back up slowly. Stop when the curved blue line meets the corner of the desired parking space.

① Curved blue line

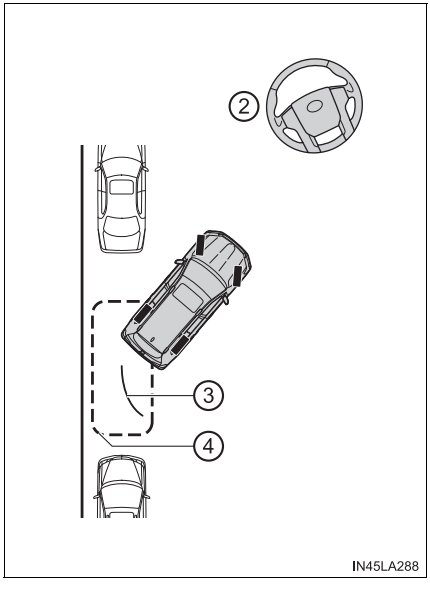


② Back up keeping the steering wheel in its current position

③ Curved blue line

④ Curved blue line meets the corner here

If you back up too quickly, you may lose synchronization with the parallel parking assist.



8 Leaving the vehicle stopped, turn the steering wheel all the way to the left.

Be sure to turn the steering wheel only when the vehicle is stopped.

9 When the screen changes, keep the steering wheel in its current position and back up.

When backing up, be careful not to hit any obstacles with the right front corner of your vehicle. Back the vehicle up slowly.

10 When the vehicle is parallel with the road or the shoulder, straighten the steering wheel.
Check your surroundings visually and with the mirrors, then back up using the distance guide lines as a reference, and stop.

When the vehicle is approximately in the desired parking location, the parallel parking assist is complete.

● Parallel parking assist mode information
  • There is a possibility that parallel parking guidance may not be given when backing up at a very slow speed.
  • If the back door is opened during parallel parking guidance, the parallel parking assist will be interrupted and canceled. Stop the vehicle, shift the shift lever out of the R position, and restart the operation from the step 1.

● Canceling parallel parking assist

Select  .

● Vehicles with Toyota parking assist-sensor

If Toyota parking assist-sensor detects an object while you attempt to park in a parking space on the left, the black and yellow vertical pole could be obscured by Toyota parking assist-sensor display. In this event, turn Toyota parking assist-sensor switch off (→P. 295), and operate the vehicle while checking the safety of the surrounding area direct visually and with mirror. After the operation, turn the switch on.

● If the message “Steering wheel turned too far, please return.” is displayed

The steering wheel has been turned too far, and the system cannot function. Return the steering wheel to its original position.
If the message is displayed before the outline is positioned over the desired parking space, it is likely that the vehicle is too far away from the shoulder. Check that there is a gap of approximately 1 m (3 ft.) between your vehicle and the parked vehicle.

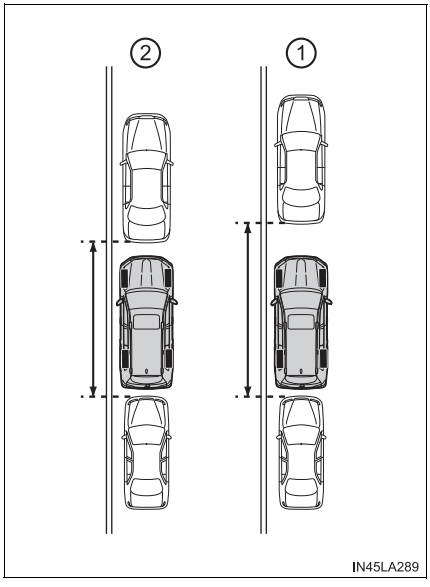
■ Narrow mode

If the position the vehicle is to be parked in is narrower than usual, narrow mode can be used.

① Normal mode

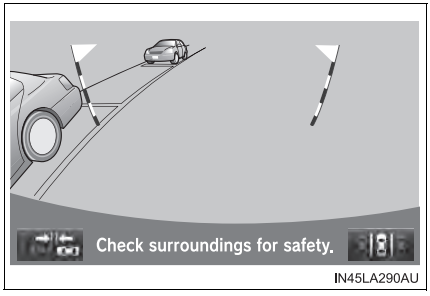
② Narrow mode

The engine switch is turned off when the parking assist monitor is canceled with narrow mode, the caution screen is displayed first when the parallel parking assist is selected next time.



● Operating narrow mode

1 Select  while in parallel parking assist mode.

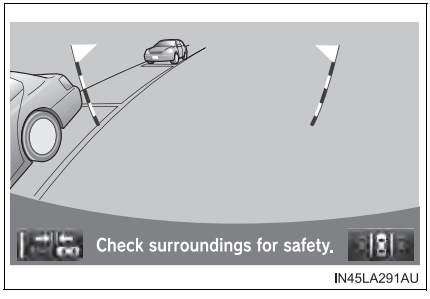


IN45LA290AU

2 Confirm the warning on the caution screen. If you agree, select “I Agree”. To cancel narrow mode, select  .

3 When the system is switched to narrow mode, the indicator on  will be turned on.

Select  again to switch the system to the normal mode.



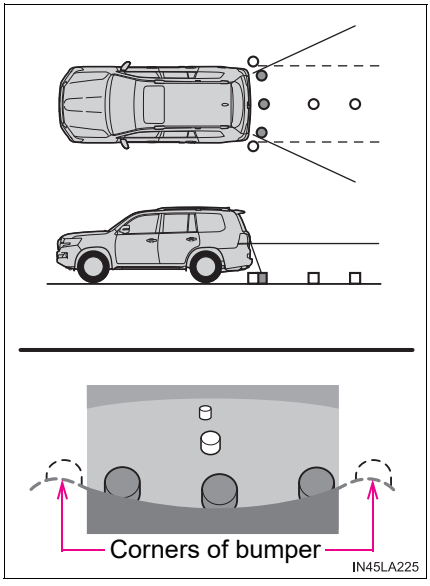
IN45LA291AU

Toyota parking assist monitor precautions

Area displayed on screen

The parking assist monitor displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.

The image on the rear view monitor system screen can be adjusted, refer to the “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

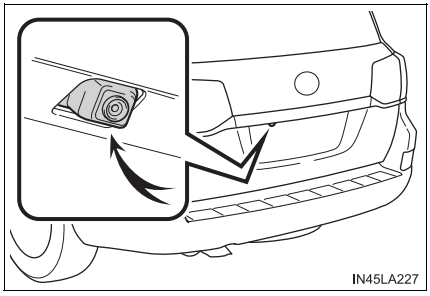


- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be seen on the screen.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed on the monitor.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a backlit license plate, it may interfere with the display.

■ Toyota parking assist monitor camera

● Using the camera

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.



■ Differences between the screen and the actual road

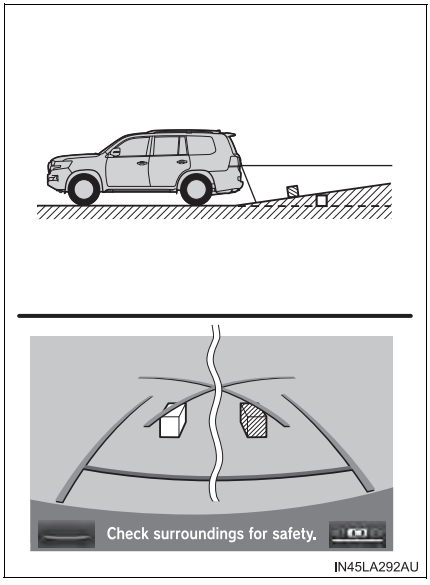
The distance guide lines and the vehicle width extension guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distances between the vehicle width extension guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply

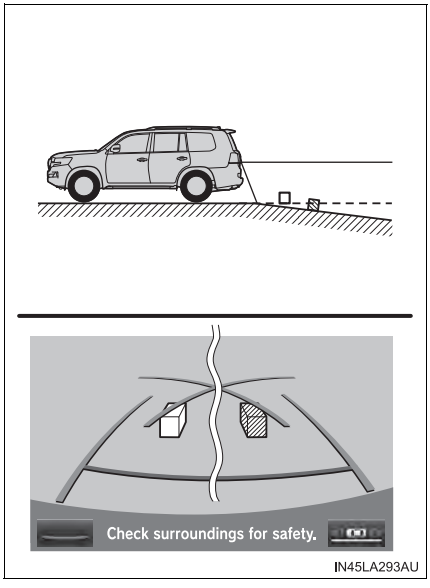
The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.



IN45LA292AU

● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply

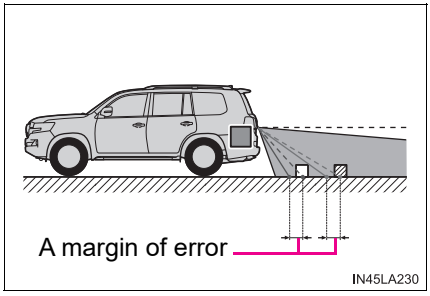
The distance guide lines will appear to be further from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.



IN45LA293AU

● When any part of the vehicle sags

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

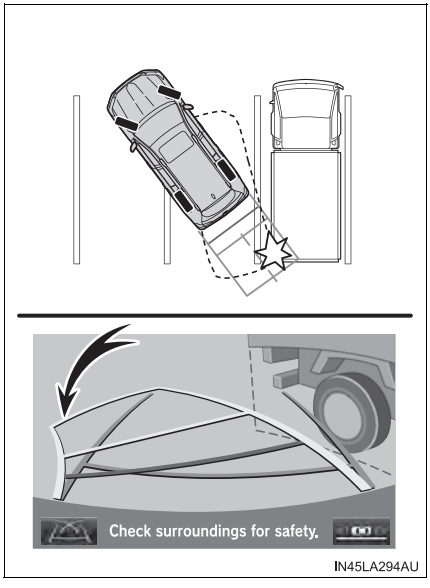


■ When approaching three-dimensional objects

The estimated course lines target a flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the estimated course lines and distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

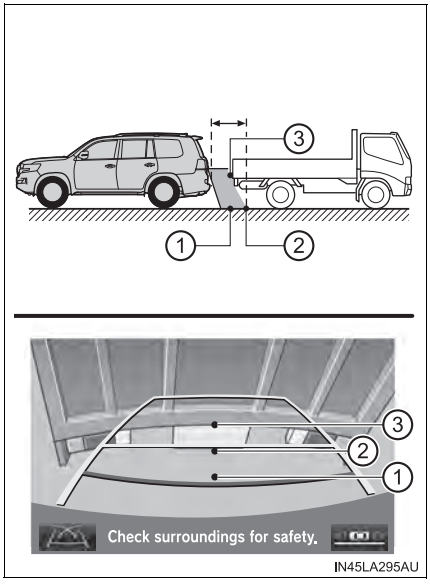
● Estimated course lines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown in the illustration, the truck appears to be outside of the estimated course lines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the estimated course lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the estimated course lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.



● Distance guidelines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point ②. However, in reality if you back up to point ①, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that ① is closest and ③ is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to ① and ③ is the same and ② is farther than ① and ③.



Things you should know

■ If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Likely cause	Solution
❑ The image is difficult to see	
• The vehicle is in a dark area • The temperature around the lens is either high or low • The outside temperature is low • There are water droplets on the camera • It is raining or humid • Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera • There are scratches on the camera • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.) The image on the rear view monitor system screen can be adjusted, refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".
❑ The image is blurry	
Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.
❑ The image is out of alignment	
The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Likely cause	Solution
❑ The guide lines are very far out of alignment	
The camera position is out of alignment.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
• The vehicle is tilted (there is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.) • The vehicle is used on an incline.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.
❑ The estimated course lines move even though the steering wheel is straight	
There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
❑ Guide lines are not displayed	
The back door is open.	Close the back door. If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
❑ "System is initializing." is displayed	
• The battery has been reinstalled. • The steering wheel has been moved while the battery was being reinstalled. • Battery power is low. • The steering sensor has been reinstalled. • There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor.	Stop the vehicle, and turn the steering wheel as far as it will go to the left and right. (Selecting "?" on the screen displays the operating procedure above.) If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

When using the Toyota parking assist monitor system

The parking assist monitor is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when backing up. When backing up, be sure to check visually behind and all around the vehicle before proceeding.

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

- Never depend on the parking assist monitor entirely when backing up. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state.
  Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle.
- Be sure to back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- If you seem likely to hit nearby vehicles, obstacles, people or mount the shoulder, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle, then disable the assist system by select  on the screen to cancel the system.
- The instructions given are only guidelines.
  When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc. when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the parking assist system.
- When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it.
- Do not use the parking assist monitor in the following cases:
  - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
  - When using tire chains
  - When the back door is not closed completely
  - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes.
- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to check direct visually and with the mirrors all around the vehicle before proceeding.

WARNING

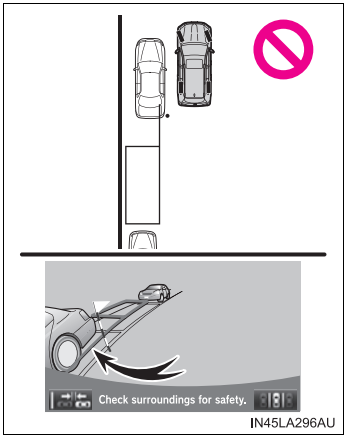
- If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances. (→P. 321)

■ When using the perpendicular parking assist screen

Estimated course line display mode: If the steering wheel is straight and the vehicle width extension guide lines and the estimated course lines are not in alignment, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ When using the parallel parking assist screen

- Do not use the system if the display is incorrect due to an uneven (curvy/hilly) road or a non-straight road.
- Make sure to operate the steering wheel only when the vehicle is stopped.
- Be sure to check that there are no obstacles inside the blue outline.
  If there are any obstacles inside the blue outline, do not use the parallel parking assist.
- When positioning the blue outline over the parking space, be sure to position it so that the extended blue line may not cross the tire of the vehicle parked in front of the empty space.
- If the extended line of the blue outline may be crossing the parked vehicle, your vehicle is too close. Check that there is a gap of approximately 1 m (3 ft.) between your vehicle and the parked vehicle.



IN45LA296AU

NOTICE

■ **How to use the camera**

● The parking assist monitor may not operate properly in the following cases.

- If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
- As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
- When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the camera lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to transmit a clear image.
- Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
- If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
- When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
- When the camera is used under fluorescent lights, sodium light or mercury light etc., the lights and the illuminated areas may appear to flicker.

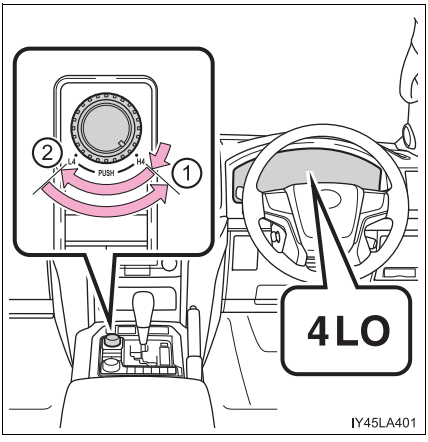
● Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Four-wheel drive system

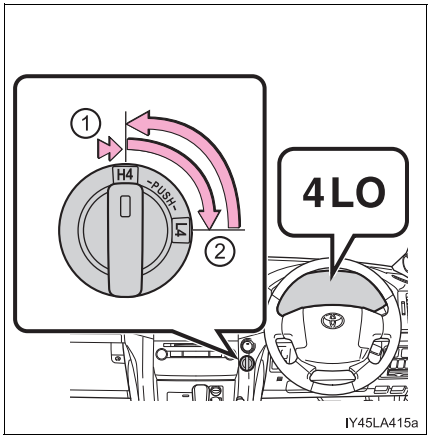
Use the four-wheel drive control switch and center differential lock/unlock switch (if equipped) to select the following transfer and center differential modes.

Four-wheel drive control switch

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



① H4 (high speed position)

Normal driving on all types of roads.

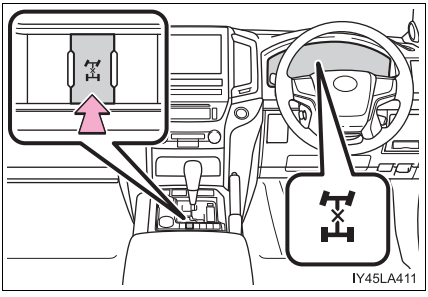
② L4 (low speed position)

Driving requiring maximum power and traction such as climbing or descending steep hills, off-road driving, and hard pulling in sand or mud, etc.

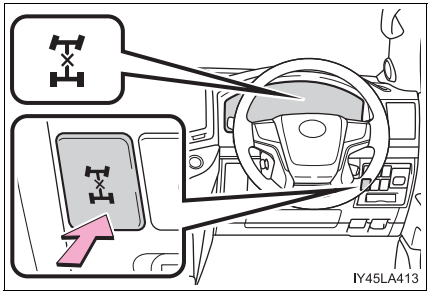
The low speed four-wheel drive indicator will come on.

Center differential lock/unlock switch

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



Lock the center differential when your vehicle's wheels get stuck in a ditch or when driving on a slippery or bumpy surface.

The center differential lock indicator and indicator in the differential lock/unlock display will come on.

To unlock the center differential, push the switch again.

Unlock the center differential after the wheels have been freed, or after moving to a flat, non-slippery surface.

Shifting between H4 and L4

■ Shifting from H4 and L4

1 Stop the vehicle completely.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

3 Push and turn the four-wheel drive control switch clockwise.

Maintain this condition until the low speed four-wheel drive indicator turns on.

■ Shifting from L4 to H4

1 Stop the vehicle completely with brake pedal held down.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

3 Turn the four-wheel drive control switch counterclockwise.

Maintain this condition until the low speed four-wheel drive indicator turns off.

■ **The four-wheel drive control switch can be operated when**

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The engine switch is in the “ON” position.
  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- The shift lever is in the N position.
- The vehicle is stopped completely.

■ **The low speed four-wheel drive indicator light**

The indicator light blinks while shifting between H4 and L4.

■ **Advice for driving on slippery roads**

- If you shift the four-wheel drive control switch to L4 and the shift lever to the 2 range of S while driving in steep off-road areas, the output of the brake can be controlled effectively by the Active TRC, which assists the driver to control the driving power of 4 wheels.
- Use the 1 range of S of the shift lever for maximum power and traction when your wheels get stuck or when driving down a steep incline.

■ **The center differential lock indicator light**

The indicator light blinks while locking/unlocking the center differential.

■ **The center differential lock/unlock switch can be operated when**

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The engine switch is in the “ON” position.
  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- The vehicle speed is less than 100 km/h (62 mph).

■ **Locking/unlocking the center differential**

- When the four-wheel drive control switch is in L4 with the center differential locked, VSC is automatically turned off. (The center differential lock and VSC OFF indicator lights come on.)
- If the operation is not completed, the center differential lock indicator blinks. If the indicator light does not turn off when unlocking the center differential, drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating, or drive in reverse.
- Vehicles with the cruise control system: If the center differential lock/unlock is not completed within 5 seconds while the cruise control system is on, cancel the cruise control system.

■ **If the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light or the center differential lock indicator light blinks**

- If the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light continues to blink when using the four-wheel drive control switch, stop the vehicle completely, move the shift lever to N and operate the switch again.
- If the shift lever is moved before the low speed four-wheel drive indicator turns on/off, the transfer mode may not be shifted completely. The transfer mode disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and allows the vehicle to move regardless of the shift position. (At this time, the indicator blinks and the buzzer sounds.)

Therefore, the vehicle is free to roll even if the automatic transmission is in P. You or someone else could be seriously injured. You must complete the shifting of the transfer mode.

To complete the shifting, stop the vehicle completely, return the shift lever to N, and confirm that the shift was completed (the indicator turns on/off).

- If the engine coolant temperature is too low, the four-wheel drive control system may not be able to shift. When the engine is warmer press the switch again.

If the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light or the center differential lock indicator light continues to blink even after attempting the above, there may be a malfunction in the engine, the brake system or the four-wheel drive system. In this case, you may not be able to shift between H4 and L4, and the center differential lock may not be operable. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

WARNING

While driving

Never move the four-wheel drive control switch if the wheels have lost traction. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

When the vehicle is parked

If the shift lever is moved before the low speed four-wheel drive indicator turns on/off, the transfer mode may not be shifted completely. The transfer mode disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and allows the vehicle to move regardless of the shift position. (At this time, the indicator blinks and the buzzer sounds.)

Therefore, the vehicle is free to roll even if the automatic transmission is in P. You or someone else could be seriously injured. You must complete the shifting of the transfer mode.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the center differential

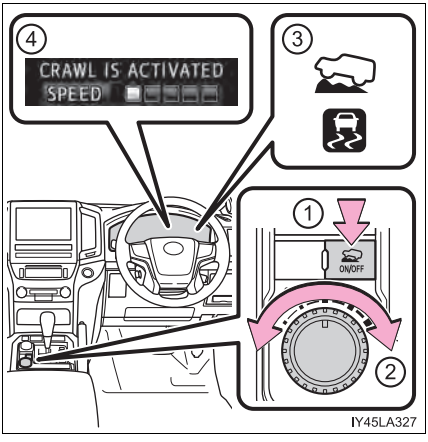
- For normal driving on dry and hard surface roads, unlock the center differential.
- Unlock the center differential after the wheels are out of the ditch or off the slippery or bumpy surface.
- Do not push the center differential lock/unlock switch when the vehicle is turning or when its wheels are spinning freely off the ground.

Crawl Control (with Turn Assist function)

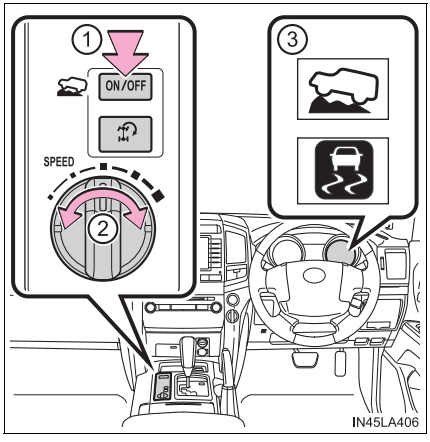
Allows travel on extremely rough off-road surfaces at a fixed low speed without pressing the accelerator or brake pedal. Minimizes loss of traction or vehicle slip when driving on slippery road surfaces, allowing for stable driving.

Crawl Control switch/indicators

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



① ON/OFF switch

The indicator light on the switch comes on when operating.

② Speed selector switch

③ Indicators

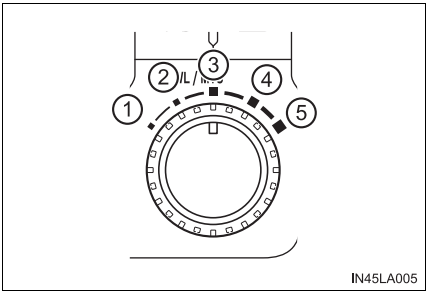
The Crawl Control indicator is lit and the slip indicator flashes when operating.

④ Multi-information display

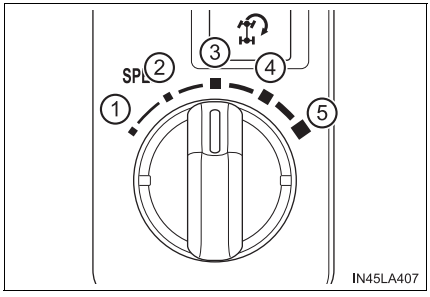
The operating status and speed select status of the Crawl Control are shown on the multi-information display.

Speed modes

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



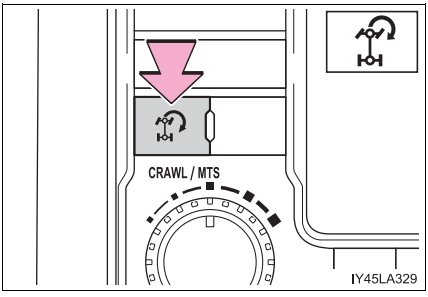
The following table shows some typical terrains and the recommended speed modes.

Mode		Road condition
①	Lo	Rock, mogul (downhill) and gravel (downhill)
②	Lo-Med	Mogul (uphill)
③	Med	Snow, mud, gravel (uphill), sand, dirt, mogul (uphill) and grass
④	Med-Hi	
⑤	Hi	

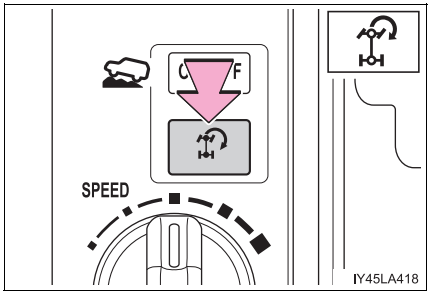
Turn Assist function

This function assists cornering performance in accordance with steering operation when driving through a tight corner. It maintains vehicle speed while driving and reduces the number of turns needed to navigate a corner that requires turning the wheel in the opposite direction.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



Press the Turn Assist switch while Crawl Control is operating.

Turn Assist indicator will come on.

To turn the system off, press the switch again.

When the system is turned off

▶ Crawl Control

Press the ON/OFF switch while Crawl Control is operating. If the switch is turned off, the slip indicator and the Turn Assist indicator will go off (if the Turn Assist function is in use), the Crawl Control indicator will flash until the system has turned off completely, and a message stating that Crawl Control has been turned off will be displayed on the multi-information display (if equipped) for several seconds.

When turning off Crawl Control while driving, stop the vehicle before the Crawl Control indicator turns off, or drive extremely carefully.

▶ Turn Assist function

Press the Turn Assist switch while the Turn Assist function is operating. When the switch is pressed, the Turn Assist indicator will go off, and a message stating that the Turn Assist function has been turned off will be displayed on the multi-information display (if equipped) for several seconds.

■ **The Crawl Control and Turn Assist function can be operated when**

▶ Crawl Control

- The engine is running.
- The shift lever is in any gear other than P or N.
- The four-wheel drive control switch is in L4.
- The driver's door is closed.

▶ Turn Assist function

- Crawl Control is operating.
- The center differential is not locked.
- The accelerator and brake are not being operated.
- The shift lever is in any gear other than P, R or N.
- The steering wheel is turned very far.

■ **Automatic system cancelation**

▶ Crawl Control

In the following situations, the buzzer will sound intermittently and Crawl Control will be canceled automatically. In this event, the Crawl Control indicator will flash and then go off, the Turn Assist indicator will go off (if the Turn Assist function is in use), and a message stating that Crawl Control has been turned off will be displayed on the multi-information display (if equipped) for several seconds.

- When the shift lever is moved to P or N.
- When the four-wheel drive control switch is in H4.
- When the driver's door is opened.

▶ Turn Assist function

When the center differential is locked, the buzzer will sound intermittently and the Turn Assist function will be canceled automatically. In this event, the Turn Assist indicator will go off, and a message stating that the Turn Assist function has been turned off will be displayed on the multi-information display (if equipped) for several seconds.

■ **Function limitations**

▶ Crawl Control

- In the following situations, brake control can be used to drive downhill at a constant speed. However, engine control is not available when driving uphill at a constant speed.
  - When switched to second start mode.
- In the following situation, engine control and brake control will stop temporarily. In this event, the Crawl Control indicator will flash.
  - When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 25 km/h (15 mph).

▶ Turn Assist function

In the following situations, the Turn Assist function will stop temporarily. In this event, the Turn Assist indicator will flash.

- When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 10km/h (6 mph).
- When the shift lever is moved to R.

■ **When the Crawl Control system is operated continuously**

- If Crawl Control is used continuously for a long time, the buzzer will sound, a malfunction notification will be displayed on the multi-information display (if equipped), the Crawl Control indicator will go off, and Crawl Control will be temporarily inoperable as a result of the brake system overheating. In this event, stop the vehicle immediately in a safe place, and allow the brake system to cool down sufficiently until the TRC OFF indicator goes off. (In the meantime, normal driving is possible.)
- If Crawl Control is used continuously for a long time, the buzzer will sound, the system will be temporarily canceled, and a malfunction notification will be displayed on the multi-information display (if equipped) as a result of the automatic transmission system overheating. Stop the vehicle in a safe place until the display goes off.

■ **When depressing the accelerator pedal while the Crawl Control is operating**

Multi-terrain Select operates in AUTO mode. (→P. 342)

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the Crawl Control system**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in Crawl Control system.
- Either of the following conditions may occur when the Crawl Control system is operating. None of these are indicators that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.

■ **If the slip indicator comes on...**

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Consult your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **When using Crawl Control**

Do not rely solely on the Crawl Control. This function does not extend the vehicle's performance limitations. Always thoroughly check the road conditions, and drive safely.

■ **These conditions may cause the system not to operate properly**

When driving on the following surfaces, the system may not be able to maintain a fixed low speed, which may result in an accident:

- Extremely steep inclines.
- Extremely uneven surfaces.
- Snow-covered roads, or other slippery surfaces.

NOTICE

■ **When using Turn Assist function**

The Turn Assist function is a function to assist turning performance when driving off road. The function may be less effective on paved road surfaces.

Multi-terrain Select*

Multi-terrain Select is a system that improves drivability in off-road situations.

▶ When the Crawl Control is turned off

Select a mode that most closely matches the type of terrain on which you are driving from among 5 modes.
Brake control can be optimized in accordance with the selected mode.

▶ When the Crawl Control is turned on

A mode which matches the road conditions is automatically selected by depressing the accelerator pedal (AUTO mode).

Multi-terrain Select switch/indicators

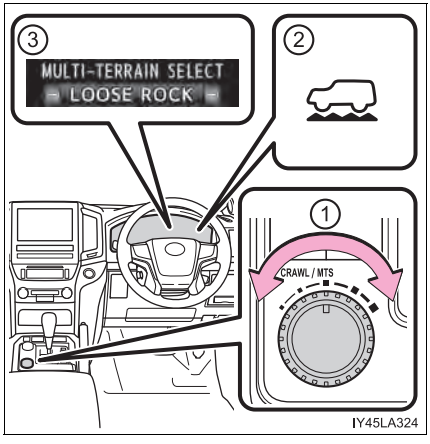
① Multi-terrain Select mode selector switch

② Multi-terrain Select indicator

Multi-terrain Select indicator comes on when operating.

③ Multi-information display

Displays status information including operating status and road type selection.

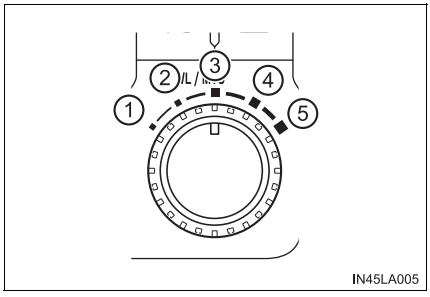


*: If equipped

Selectable modes

When the Crawl Control is turned off, a mode which matches the road conditions can be selected from among the following 5 modes.

① MUD & SAND
② LOOSE ROCK
③ MOGUL
④ ROCK & DIRT
⑤ ROCK



Mode		Road Conditions
①	MUD & SAND	Suitable for muddy roads, sandy roads, snow-covered roads, dirt trails and other slippery or dirty conditions
②	LOOSE ROCK	Suitable for slippery conditions consisting of mixtures of earth and loose rock
③	MOGUL	Suitable for very bumpy road conditions, such as mogul roads
④	ROCK & DIRT	Suitable for very bumpy road conditions, such as mogul or rocky roads
⑤	ROCK	Suitable for rocky terrain

When the Crawl Control is turned on, the most suitable mode is automatically selected according to the Crawl Control mode selected.

Multi-terrain Select control starting conditions

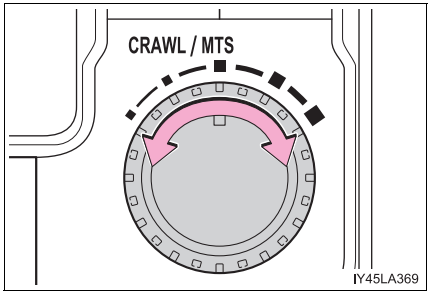
When all of the following conditions are satisfied, the Multi-terrain Select indicator will come on, the mode select screen will be displayed on the multi-information display, and Multi-terrain Select control will begin.

- The four-wheel drive control switch is in L4.
- Both Active TRC and VSC are not off.

Switching modes

Operate the Multi-terrain Select mode selector switch during Multi-terrain Select control to select a mode.

Once the mode is confirmed, the mode name will be displayed and the control will switch.



Automatic system cancelation

In the following situations, the Multi-terrain Select indicator will go off, and Multi-terrain Select will be canceled automatically.

- When the four-wheel drive control switch is in H4.
- When Active TRC and VSC are off.

When it is difficult to generate traction

MUD & SAND mode provides the largest amount of tire slippage, followed by LOOSE ROCK, MOGUL, ROCK & DIRT and ROCK mode.
Drivability can be improved by selecting a mode which provides a smaller amount of tire slippage than the current mode when the amount of tire slippage is large, or conversely selecting a mode which provides a larger amount of tire slippage than the current mode when the amount of tire slippage is small.

When the vehicle is stuck

Switching the transfer and differential
For the operation of the following functions, refer to the following pages.

- Four-wheel drive system (→P. 330)
- Center differential lock (→P. 331)

When the brake system operates continuously

The brake system may overheat. In this case, a buzzer will sound, the TRC OFF indicator will flash, and Multi-terrain Select will be temporarily inoperable. In this event, stop the vehicle immediately in a safe place, and allow the brake system to cool down sufficiently until the indicators go off. (There is no problem with continuing normal driving.)

After a short time, the TRC OFF indicator will go off, and you will be able to use Multi-terrain Select.

When there is a malfunction in the system

The slip indicator light will come on. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

WARNING

When using the Multi-terrain Select

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries:

- There is a chance that the selected mode may not be the most appropriate in terms of road conditions such as pitch, slipperiness, undulation, etc. (→P. 342)
- Multi-terrain Select is not intended to expand the limits of the vehicle. Check the road conditions thoroughly beforehand, and drive safely and carefully.

NOTICE

Precaution for use

The Multi-terrain Select is intended for use during off-road driving. Do not use the system at any other time.

Multi-terrain Monitor*

The Multi-terrain Monitor helps the driver to check the vehicle surroundings. It assists in determining the conditions around the driver in a variety of situations, such as when judging conditions during off-road driving or checking for obstacles when parking.

⚠ WARNING

■ When using the Multi-terrain Monitor system

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

- Never rely solely on the Multi-terrain Monitor. As with unequipped vehicles, drive carefully while directly confirming the safety of your surroundings and the area to the rear of the vehicle. Take particular care to avoid parked cars and other obstacles.
- Due to the characteristics of the camera lens, the actual position and distance of people and other obstacles will differ from those shown on the Multi-terrain Monitor screen. Directly confirm the safety of your surroundings before driving.
- Do not drive while only looking at the screen. When driving, make sure to directly confirm the safety of your surroundings, such as by visually checking the area and using the vehicle's mirrors.
- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the images may become faint.
  Images of moving objects in particular may distort or disappear from the screen. Therefore, make sure to drive carefully while directly visually confirming the safety of your surroundings.

Multi-terrain Monitor screens

The following screens can be selected according to driving conditions.

- Screens that can be selected vary depending on conditions such as shift position and vehicle speed. (→P. 351)
- Depending on the displayed screen, the display can be switched from normal to wide view display.

*: If equipped

■ **Screens when the four-wheel drive control switch is in L4**

● When checking the area to the front and sides of the vehicle

▶ Front view & dual side view



IN45LA130AU

→P. 354

▶ Front view & dual side view (front magnified)



IN45LA132AU

→P. 354

● When checking the condition of the road surface under the vehicle

▶ Under vehicle terrain view & dual side view



IN45LA134AU

→P. 358

▶ Under vehicle terrain view & dual side view (front magnified)



IN45LA136AU

→P. 358

● When checking the area to the rear of the vehicle

▶ Rear view & dual side view



IN45LA138AU

→P. 360

▶ Wide rear view



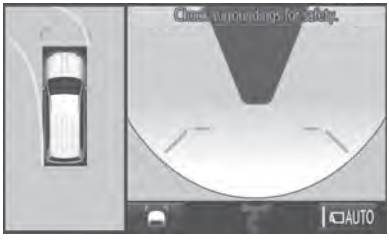
IY45LA353AU

→P. 360

■ **Screens when the four-wheel drive control switch is in H4**

● When checking the area to the front of the vehicle (panoramic view & wide front view)

→P. 362



IN45LA142AU

● When checking the area to the sides of the vehicle (side views)

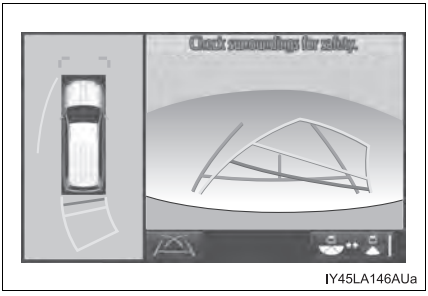
→P. 364



IN45LA144AU

● When checking the area to the rear of the vehicle

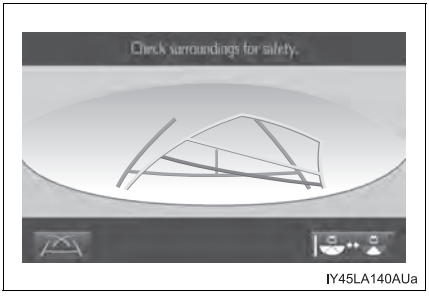
▶ Panoramic view & rear view



IY45LA146AUa

→P. 367

▶ Wide rear view

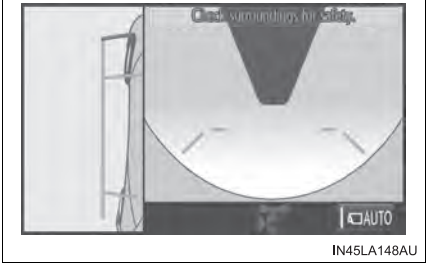


IY45LA140AUa

→P. 367

● When checking the area to the sides, front and rear of the vehicle (with outside rear view mirrors retracted)

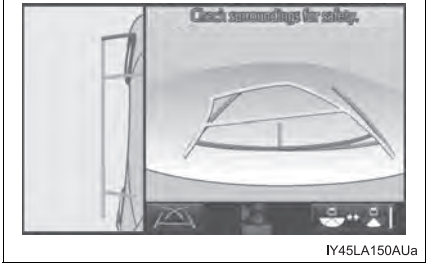
▶ Wide front view & side view



IN45LA148AU

→P. 371

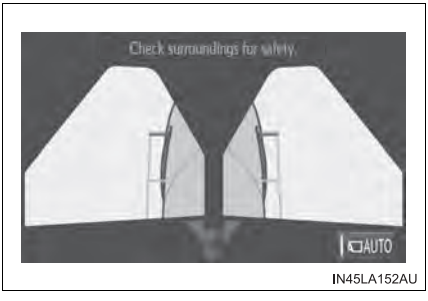
▶ Rear view & side view



IY45LA150AUa

→P. 371

▶ Side views



IN45LA152AU

→P. 371

Using the Multi-terrain Monitor screen

■ Displaying the Multi-terrain Monitor screen

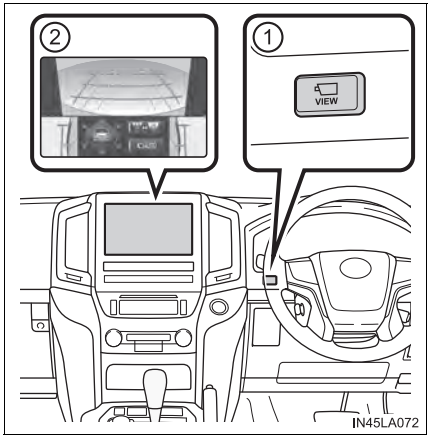
The Multi-terrain Monitor screen will be displayed when the VIEW switch is pressed while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain value for a specific amount of time, the display returns to the navigation or information display screen.

The amount of time that the Multi-terrain Monitor is displayed differs depending on conditions such as the vehicle speed. (→P. 354)

① VIEW switch

② Display



■ Switch operations

On some screens, the display mode or display settings can be changed using the switches.

● Automatic display mode switch

When automatic display mode is turned on, the Multi-terrain Monitor screen is displayed in the following conditions, even if the VIEW switch has not been operated.

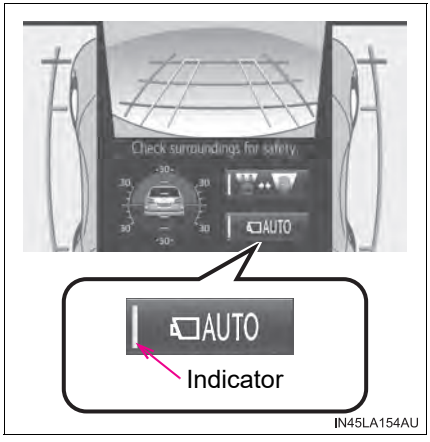
- The shift lever is shifted to D or N
- While driving, the vehicle speed drops to approximately 10 km/h (6 mph) or less (except when the shift lever is in R)

The automatic display mode switches between on and off each time 

is selected.

When automatic display mode is on, an indicator illuminates on the icon.

Even when automatic display mode is on, the display can still be switched by pressing the VIEW switch.



● Display selection switches

The following switches can be pressed or selected to switch the Multi-terrain Monitor display screen and to switch from normal to wide view display.

Switch		Switch Function
VIEW switch		Changing a display (→P. 351)
Angle mode selection switch		Switches between the wide rear view and rear view display (→P. 360, 367)
Under vehicle terrain view selection switch		Switches between the front view and under vehicle terrain view (→P. 354, 358)

Changing the Multi-terrain Monitor screen

The screen display can be switched by operating the switches as follows while the Multi-terrain Monitor screen is displayed. (Screens that can be displayed will vary depending on the positions of the shift lever and four-wheel drive control switch)

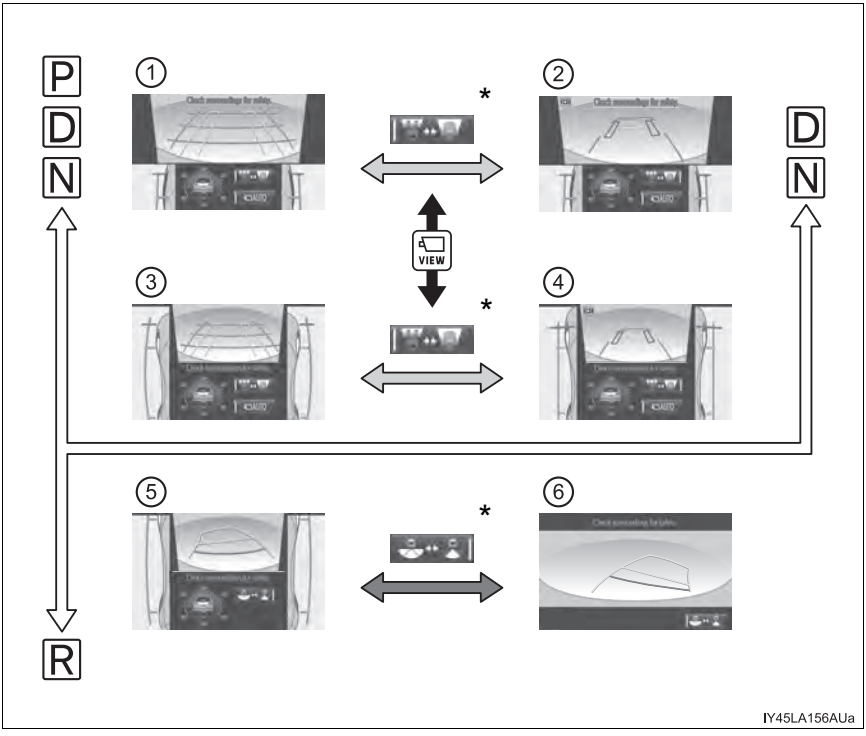
■ Screens when the four-wheel drive control switch is in L4

: Press VIEW

: Select 

: Select 

: Operate the shift lever



① Front view & dual side view (front magnified): →P. 354

② Under vehicle terrain view & dual side view (front magnified): →P. 358

③ Front view & dual side view: →P. 354

④ Under vehicle terrain view & dual side view: →P. 358

⑤ Rear view & dual side view: →P. 360

⑥ Wide rear view: →P. 360

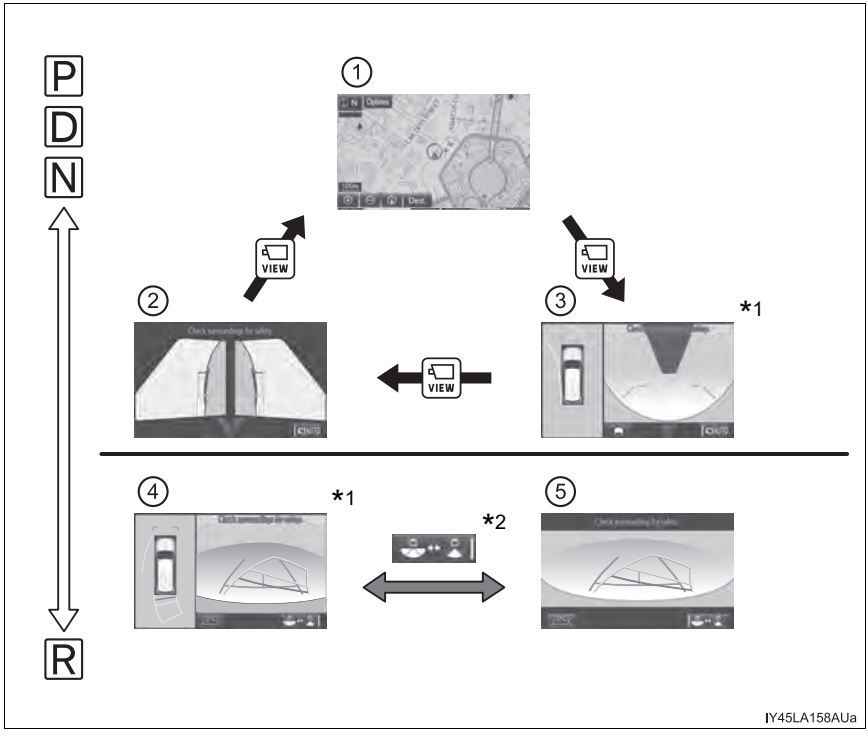
*: The screen display can be switched by touching the image from the camera on the screen.

■ **Screens when the four-wheel drive control switch is in H4**

: Press VIEW

: Select

: Operate the shift lever



① Navigation screen, information settings screen, etc.

② Side views: →P. 364

③ Panoramic view & wide front view: →P. 362

④ Panoramic view & rear view: →P. 367

⑤ Wide rear view: →P. 367

*1: The displayed screen differs when the outside rear view mirrors are retracted.

*2: The screen display can be switched by touching the image from the camera on the screen.

■ **Multi-terrain Monitor screen display**

The amount of time that the Multi-terrain Monitor screen is displayed changes as follows according to the vehicle speed at the time the VIEW switch was pressed.

The Multi-terrain Monitor screen is displayed if the vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or less when the VIEW switch is pressed.

If the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 20 km/h (12 mph), the Multi-terrain Monitor display is canceled.

Screen display and functions

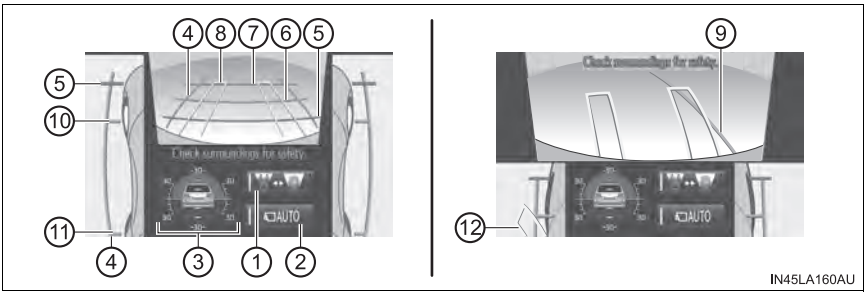
The various screens of the Multi-terrain Monitor display information to support several different driving situations, such as when checking for obstacles when moving forward or in reverse, or when judging road surface conditions during off-road driving.

■ **Front view & dual side view**

Front view & dual side view can be used to check the area around the front of the vehicle.

- In addition to an image of the front of the vehicle, guide lines are displayed in a composite view to provide reference for when deciding a direction to move forward in.
- If the VIEW switch is pressed while the screen is displayed, the screen switches from normal to magnified display. (Pressing the switch again returns the screen to the normal display)
- If the steering wheel is turned 270° or more, guide lines and other features to support turning are automatically displayed.

● Screen description



① Under vehicle terrain view selection switch

Switches between front view and under vehicle terrain view display each time the switch is selected.

② Automatic display mode selection switch

→P. 350

③ Tilt meter/slip display

Displays the vehicle's estimated degree of incline or indicates a tire slippage. (→P. 356)

④ Vehicle width lines (blue)

Indicate the width of the vehicle including the outside rear view mirror.

⑤ 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) distance guide line (red)

⑥ 1 m (3 ft.) distance guide line (blue)

⑦ 2 m (6 ft.) distance guide line (blue)

Items ⑤ to ⑦ indicate the estimated distance from the front end of the vehicle.

⑧ Front tire course line (yellow)

Indicates the estimated course of the front tires according to steering wheel position.

⑨ Forward movement guide line (blue)

Indicates the estimated tire course of the tightest possible turn.

⑩ Front tire contact line (blue)

⑪ Rear tire contact line (blue)

Items ⑩ and ⑪ indicate estimated tire positions on the image.

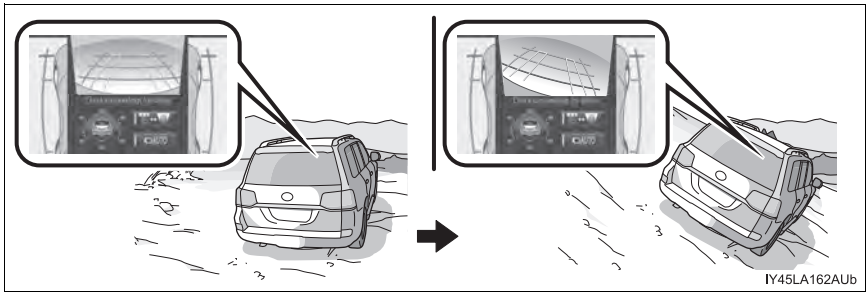
⑫ Rear tire course line (yellow)

Indicates the estimated course of the rear tires.

● Front view rotating display function

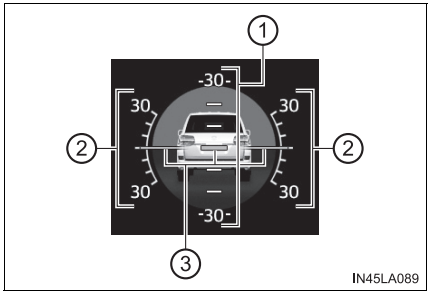
This function operates when the four-wheel drive control switch is in L4.

The front view image is automatically adjusted to be parallel and assist the driver to check road surface conditions regardless of the vehicle inclination.



● Tilt meter

Tilt meter displays the vehicle inclination to the front, rear, left and right within a range of 0° to approximately 30°.



① Degree markers of incline to the front and rear

Indicates the vehicle inclination in degrees in the front and rear directions.

② Degree markers of incline to the left and right

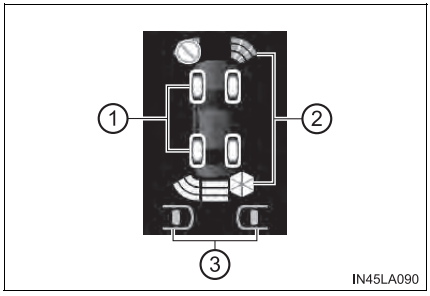
Indicates the vehicle inclination in degrees in the left and right directions.

③ Pointer

Indicates the degree of the vehicle inclination in comparison to a parallel line.

● Slip display

When tire slippage is detected, the tilt meter display area is automatically switched to the slip display.



① Tire display
Indicates the position of freely spinning tires in yellow if the tire spins. (During Crawl Control is operating, all of the tires are indicated in yellow.)

② Pop-up display of the Toyota parking assist-sensor
Displayed if an obstacle is detected while the Toyota parking assist-sensor is turned on.

③ Pop-up display of the RCTA
Displayed if a vehicle approaching from right or left rear of the vehicle is detected while the RCTA is turned on.

■ **Front view & dual side view display**

The screen can be displayed when the shift lever is in P, D or N.

■ **Front view rotating display function**

- The vehicle inclination displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state.
- When the rotated screen is displayed, the corners of the front bumper may not be seen on the screen.

■ **Tilt meter display**

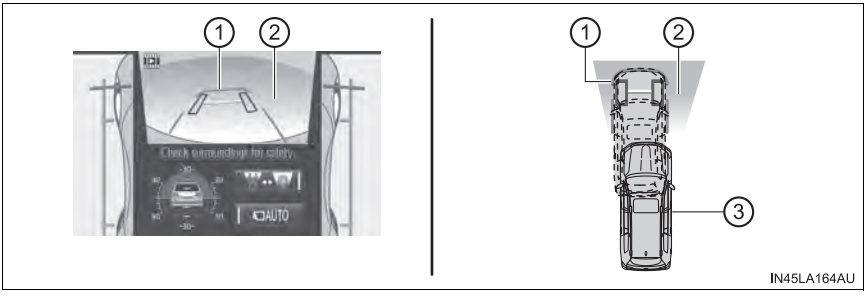
- The display indicates the incline of the vehicle in degrees shown by the movement of the pointer and the rotation of the vehicle image.
- The color of the degree markers of incline to the front, rear, left and right changes according to the current incline of the vehicle.
- After the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode, the degree of incline is not displayed until such information is determined.
- The degree of incline showed on the tilt meter is only an approximate indication, and may differ from the degree of incline measured using other equipment.

■ **Tilt meter/slip display**

When the Toyota parking assist-sensor or RCTA detects an obstacle or another vehicle, a warning message pops up in the tilt meter/slip display area.

■ **Under vehicle terrain view & dual side view**

Lines indicating current vehicle and tire position are displayed in a composite view on an image taken approximately 3 m (10 ft.) behind the current vehicle position and assists the driver to check conditions underneath the vehicle or determine the position of the front tires.



① Current vehicle position

② Image displayed in the under vehicle terrain view (image taken approximately 3 m (10 ft.) behind the current vehicle position)

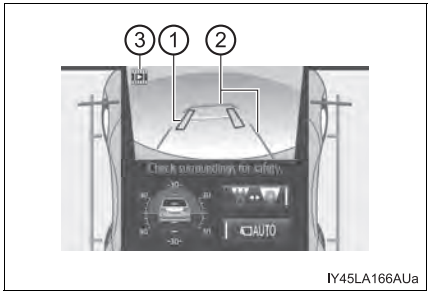
③ Vehicle position at the time the image was taken (approximately 3 m (10 ft.) behind the current vehicle position)

● Displaying the under vehicle terrain view

While the front view is displayed, stop the vehicle completely, and then press  .

Pressing  again returns the screen to the front view display.

● Screen description



① Tire position indicator lines (black)

Indicates the estimated position of the front tires.

② Vehicle position indicator lines (blue)

Indicates the estimated position of the vehicle.

③ Icon (flashing)

Indicates that the under vehicle terrain view display is of an image taken in the past.

■ **Under vehicle terrain view & dual side view**

- The screen can be displayed when the shift lever is in D or N.
- While the under vehicle terrain view is displayed, if the vehicle speed reaches or exceeds approximately 5 km/h (3 mph), the screen automatically returns to the front view display.
- In the following situations, the under vehicle terrain view selection switch cannot be operated.
  - The vehicle is not completely stopped
  - After the engine starts, a fixed distance or more has not been driven
  - After the four-wheel drive control switch is shifted to L4, a fixed distance or more has not been driven
- In the following situations, the system may not operate normally, or it may not be possible to switch to the under vehicle terrain view.
  - The road is covered with snow
  - It is nighttime and the road has no illumination
  - Dirt or foreign matter is adhering to the camera lens
  - There is water in front of the vehicle (a river, puddle, sea water, etc.)

⚠ WARNING

■ **Guide lines**

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, cargo weight, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, etc. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.

■ **Under vehicle terrain view display**

The image displayed is one that was previously taken at a point approximately 3 m (10 ft.) behind the current vehicle position. In cases such as when objects move after the image is taken, the image displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state.

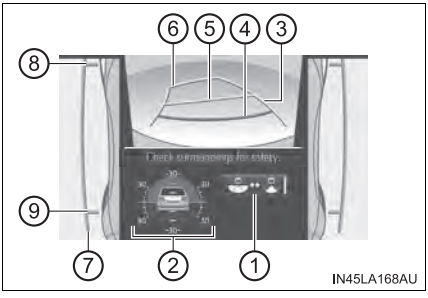
■ **Rear view & dual side view/wide rear view**

Guide lines are displayed in a composite view on an image of the area to the rear of the vehicle to use as a reference when deciding a course of movement and assist the driver to check the safety of the area to the rear of the vehicle or to park the vehicle.

● Screen description

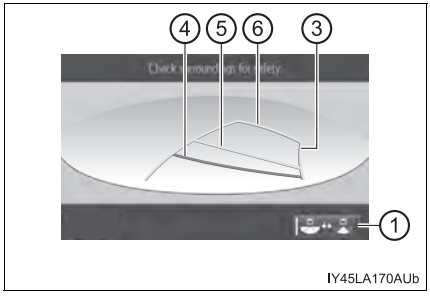
The following 2 types of display mode can be selected according to conditions.

▶ Rear view & dual side view display



IN45LA168AU

▶ Wide rear view display



IY45LA170AUb

① Angle selection switch

Switches between rear view & dual side view display and wide rear view display each time the switch is selected.

② Tilt meter/slip display

→P. 356

③ Projected course lines (yellow)

Indicate the estimated course of the vehicle according to steering operations.

④ 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) distance guide line (red)

⑤ 1 m (3 ft.) distance guide line (yellow)

⑥ 2.5 m (8 ft.) distance guide line (yellow)

④, ⑤ and ⑥ indicate the estimated distance from the rear end of the vehicle.

⑦ Vehicle width extension guide line (blue)

Indicates the estimated vehicle width including the outside rear view mirrors.

⑧ Front tire contact line (blue)

⑨ Rear tire contact line (blue)

Items ⑧ and ⑨ indicate estimated tire positions on the image.

■ Rear view & dual side view/wide rear view

The screen can be displayed when the shift lever is in R.

■ Guide lines

If the back door is not closed, guide lines will not be displayed. If the guide lines do not display even when the back door is closed, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor pop-up display

→P. 295

⚠ WARNING

■ Guide lines

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, cargo weight, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, etc. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.

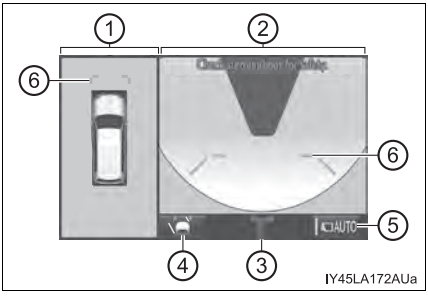
■ **Panoramic view & wide front view**

The image looking down at the vehicle from above and the image from the front camera are displayed simultaneously and assist the driver to check conditions in front, and to the right and left, of the vehicle at intersections or T-junctions with poor visibility.

● Screen description

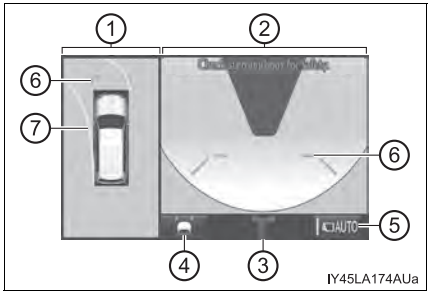
The following 2 types of display mode can be selected according to conditions.

▶ Distance guide line display mode



IY45LA172AUa

▶ Projected course line display mode



IY45LA174AUa

① Panoramic view

Displays an image looking down at the vehicle from above.

② Wide front view

Displays an image of the area to the front of the vehicle.

③ Display area

④ Guide line display selection switch

→P. 363

⑤ Automatic display mode selection switch

→P. 350

⑥ Front distance guide line (blue)

Indicates a distance approximately 1 m (3 ft.) from the front end of the vehicle.

⑦ Forward projected course lines

Automatically displayed when the steering wheel is turned 90° or more from the center position.

Indicates the estimated course of the vehicle according to steering wheel operations.

● Switching to automatic display mode

→P. 350

● Switching guide line display modes

The mode switches and the switch display changes each time the guide line display selection switch is selected.

Selected mode	Distance guide line display mode	Projected course line display mode
Switch display		

■ Panoramic view & wide front view

The screen can be displayed when the shift lever is in P, D or N.

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor pop-up display

→P. 295

⚠ WARNING

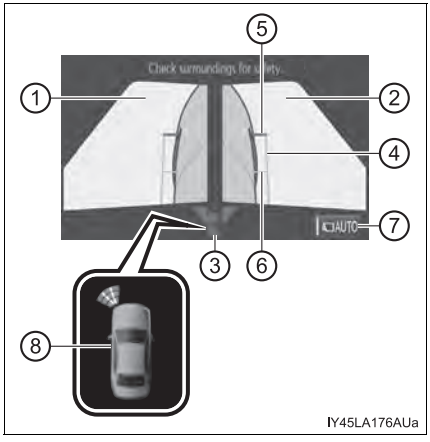
■ Guide lines

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, cargo weight, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, etc. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.

■ Side views

The image from the both side cameras is displayed and assists the driver to check conditions on the sides of the vehicle or to confirm the safety of narrow roads.

● Screen description



① Side view (left front side)

② Side view (right front side)

③ Display area

④ Vehicle width lines (blue)

Indicate the estimated vehicle width including the outside rear view mirrors.

⑤ Front distance guide line (red)

Indicates a distance approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the front end of the vehicle.

⑥ Front tire contact line (blue)

Indicates the estimated front tire position on the image.

⑦ Automatic display mode selection switch

→P. 350

⑧ Toyota parking assist-sensor

When the Toyota parking assist-sensor is on, an icon will pop up when an obstacle is detected. (Refer to P. 295 for information about the Toyota parking assist-sensor.)

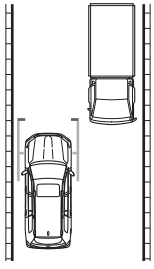
● Using the vehicle width lines

The relative distance of obstacles from the vehicle width lines can be confirmed.

Example 1: When there is an obstacle in front of the vehicle

Operate the steering wheel so that the vehicle width line and the obstacle do not overlap.





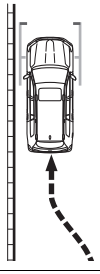
IN45LA178AU

Example 2: When parking on the shoulder

Approach the shoulder, but do not allow the vehicle width line to overlap the curb or other obstacles.

After confirming the distance to the shoulder of the road, maneuvering the vehicle so that the vehicle width line and the curb or other obstacle are parallel allows the vehicle to be parked evenly.





IN45LA180AU

■ **Side views**

- The screen can be displayed when the shift lever is in P, D or N.
- When the outside rear view mirrors are retracted, the displayed area changes (the area on the screen that is not masked in black). (→P. 371)

■ **Toyota parking assist-sensor pop-up display**

→P. 295

⚠ WARNING

■ **Guide lines**

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, cargo weight, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, etc. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.

■ **Panoramic view & rear view/wide rear view**

- Panoramic view & rear view:

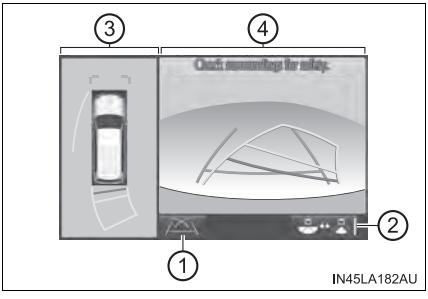
  The image looking down at the vehicle from above and the image from the rear camera are displayed simultaneously and assist the driver to check the safety of the area when parking.

- Wide rear view:

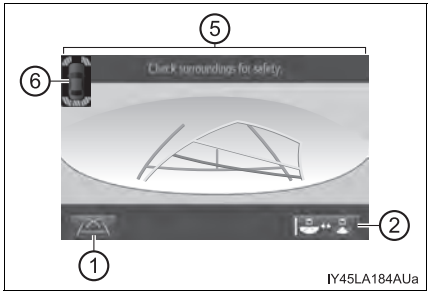
  The image from the rear camera is displayed in a range of approximately 180° and assists the driver to check the safety of the area when backing up.

● Screen description

▶ Panoramic view & rear view display ▶ Wide rear view display



IN45LA182AU



IY45LA184AUa

① Guide line selection switch

→P. 363

② Angle mode selection switch

Switches between the panoramic view & rear view and wide rear view display each time the switch is selected.

③ Panoramic view & rear view

④ Rear view

Switches the screen to wide rear view display when you touch the display.

⑤ Wide rear view

Switches the screen to the panoramic & rear view display when you touch the display.

⑥ Toyota parking assist-sensor

When the Toyota parking assist-sensor is turned on, an icon will pop up when an obstacle is detected. (Refer to P. 295 for information about the Toyota parking assist-sensor.)

● Switching modes

The display mode switches and the icon display changes each time the guide line display selection switch is selected.

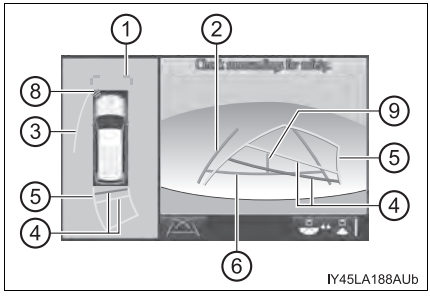
Selected mode	Projected course line display mode	Parking assist guide line display mode	Distance guide line display mode
Icon display			

- Projected course line display mode:
  Projected course lines that change according to steering wheel operations are displayed.
- Parking assist guide line display mode:
  Inverted steering wheel operations (parking assist guide line) are displayed. Use this mode if you are used to how the vehicle handles (if you can park without needing the course line display).
- Distance guide line display mode:
  Only distance guide lines are displayed.

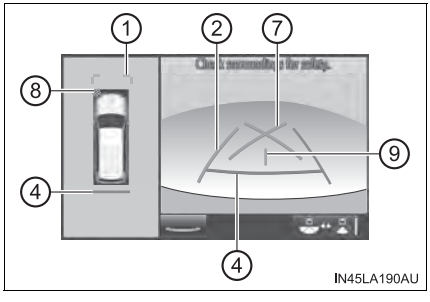
● Guide lines

The panoramic view & rear view screen is explained here as an example.

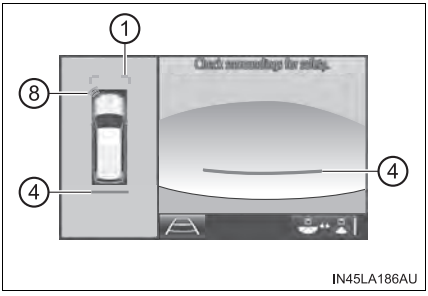
▶ Projected course line display mode



▶ Parking assist guide line display mode



▶ Distance guide line display mode



① Front distance guide line (blue)

Indicates a distance approximately 1 m (3 ft.) from the front end of the vehicle.

② Rear vehicle width extension guide lines

Indicate the estimated course of the vehicle when backing up straight.

- The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.
- In projected course line display mode, this item overlaps the projected course lines when going straight.

③ Side projected course line (yellow)

Indicates the projected reverse course calculated by the angle of the steering wheel.

The projected reverse course line on the outside of the turn is displayed according to the direction of the steering wheel.

④ Rear distance guide line

Indicates the estimated distance from the end of the rear bumper (at the center). (Red line: approximately 0.5 m [1.5 ft.] away. Yellow line: approximately 1 m [3 ft.] away.)

In projected course line display mode, the rear distance guide line changes according to steering wheel operations.

⑤ Projected reverse course line (yellow)

Changes according to steering wheel operations and indicates the estimated course of the vehicle.

⑥ Rear distance guide line (blue)

Indicates a distance approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) from the end of the rear bumper (at the center).

⑦ Parking assist guide line (blue)

Indicates the estimated tire course of the tightest possible turn in reverse.

⑧ Toyota parking assist-sensor

When the Toyota parking assist-sensor is on, an icon will be displayed when an obstacle is detected. (Refer to P. 295 for information about the Toyota parking assist-sensor.)

⑨ Vehicle center line (blue)

Indicates the estimated vehicle center on the ground.

● Parking operation

→P. 309, 311

■ Panoramic view & rear view/wide rear view

The screen can be displayed when the shift lever is in R.

■ Guide lines

If the back door is not closed, guide lines will not be displayed. If the guide lines do not display even when the back door is closed, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor pop-up display

→P. 295

⚠ WARNING

■ Guide lines

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, cargo weight, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, etc. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.

■ When using panoramic view & rear view or wide rear view

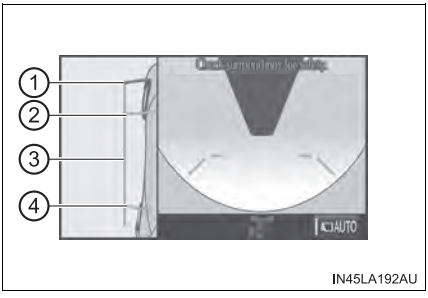
- If the vehicle width extension guide lines and projected course lines are not aligned with the steering wheel in the center position, drive straight on a road without as little traffic and as few bends or curves as possible for approximately 5 minutes or more. If the symptom is not resolved, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Rear vehicle width extension guide lines are displayed wider than the actual vehicle width. When backing up, always confirm the safety of your surroundings and the area to the rear of the vehicle.

■ **Display when the outside rear view mirrors are retracted (side view and side views)**

When the outside rear view mirrors are retracted, one of the following screens is displayed and assists the driver to confirm the safety of the area around the vehicle, or park alongside and close to another object.

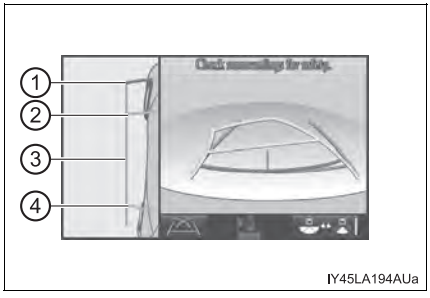
● Screen description

▶ When the wide front view is displayed



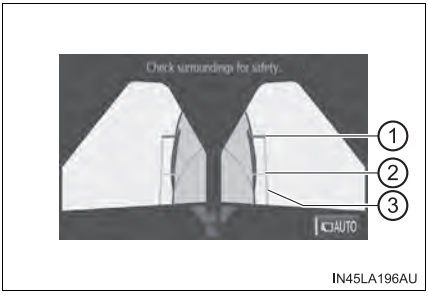
IN45LA192AU

▶ When the rear view is displayed



IY45LA194AUa

▶ When the side views is displayed



IN45LA196AU

For information about other than the side view and side views display area, refer to the page for the respective screen.

① Front distance guide line (red)

Indicates a distance approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) from the front end of the vehicle.

② Front tire contact line (blue)

Indicates the estimated front tire position on the image.

③ Vehicle width lines (blue)

Indicate the estimated vehicle width including the outside rear view mirrors.

④ Rear tire contact line (blue)

Indicates the estimated rear tire position on the image.

● Using the vehicle width lines

The relative distance of obstacles from the vehicle width lines can be confirmed.

- Approach the shoulder, but do not allow the vehicle width line to overlap the curb or other obstacles.
- After confirming the distance to the shoulder, maneuvering the vehicle so that the vehicle width line and the curb or other obstacle are parallel allows the vehicle to be parked evenly.



■ **Toyota parking assist-sensor pop-up display**

→P. 295

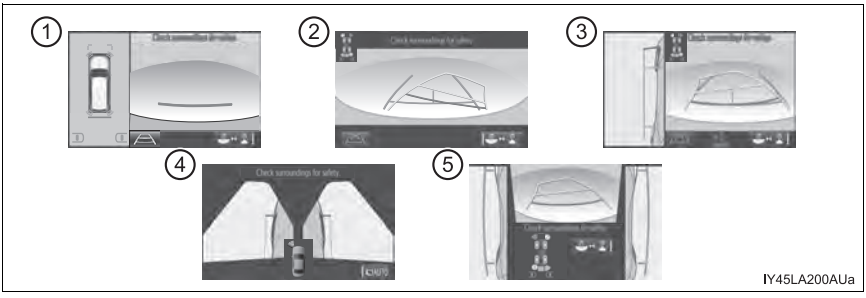
WARNING

■ **Guide lines**

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, cargo weight, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, etc. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.

■ **Toyota parking assist-sensor and RCTA cooperative display**

When either the Toyota parking assist-sensor (→P. 295) or Blind Spot Monitor (→P. 393) is turned on, a popup icon warns the driver when an obstacle is detected.



① Example of pop-up display in the panoramic view

② Example of pop-up display in the wide rear view

③ Example of pop-up display in the side view (with mirrors retracted)

④ Example of pop-up display in the side views

⑤ Example of pop-up display in the front view & dual side view, under vehicle terrain view & dual side view or rear view & dual side view

■ **Toyota parking assist-sensor pop-up display**

While the Toyota parking assist-sensor is in use, a pop-up is displayed when an obstacle is detected (→P. 295).

However, this function only informs the driver that an obstacle is close to the vehicle and the detected obstacle is not displayed on the screen. Be sure to visually confirm the safety of your surroundings.

When using the Multi-terrain Monitor

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in an unexpected accident. Also, when driving, make sure to directly confirm the safety of your surroundings and the area to the rear of the vehicle.

WARNING

■ Conditions under which the Multi-terrain Monitor should not be used

Do not use the Multi-terrain Monitor in the following situations. The system may not operate properly, resulting in an unexpected accident.

- When driving on an icy, snow-covered or otherwise slippery road surface
- When using tire chains or a spare tire
- When either front door or the back door is not completely closed
- When driving on an uneven road, such as a hill
- When tires or suspension parts other than those specified are equipped
  When the tires are replaced, the position indicated by the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ.

■ Guide lines

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, cargo weight, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, etc. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.

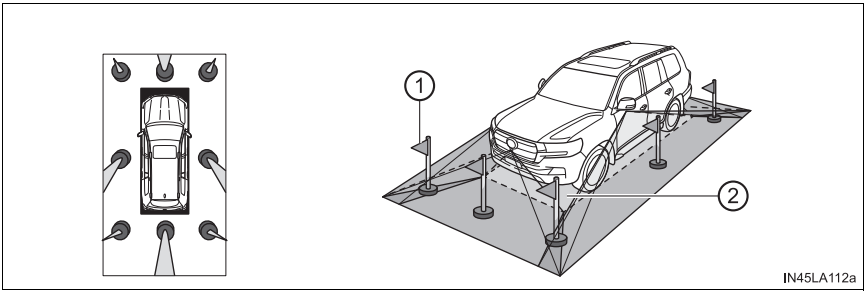
NOTICE

Panoramic view

- In the panoramic view, the system combines images taken from the front, back, left and right side cameras into a single image. There are limits to the range and content that can be displayed. Understand the characteristics of this system before using.
- Image clarity may decline at the four corners of the panoramic view. However, this is not a malfunction, as these are the regions along the border of each camera image where the images are combined.
- Depending on lighting conditions near each of the cameras, bright and dark patches may appear on the panoramic view.
- The panoramic view display does not extend higher than the installation position and image capture range of each camera.
- There are blind spots around the vehicle and there are regions that are not displayed in the panoramic view.
- Three-dimensional objects displayed in wide front view or rear view may not be displayed in the panoramic view.
- People and other three-dimensional obstacles may appear differently when displayed in the panoramic view. (These differences include, among others, cases in which displayed objects appear to have fallen over, disappear near image processing areas, appear from image processing areas, or when the actual distance to an object differs from the displayed position.)
- The panoramic view will not be properly displayed when either front door or the back door is open.
- The vehicle icon displayed in the panoramic view is a computer generated image, and properties such as the color, shape and size will differ from the actual vehicle. Therefore, nearby three-dimensional objects may appear to be touching the vehicle, and actual distances to three-dimensional objects may differ from those displayed.

■ **Display range**

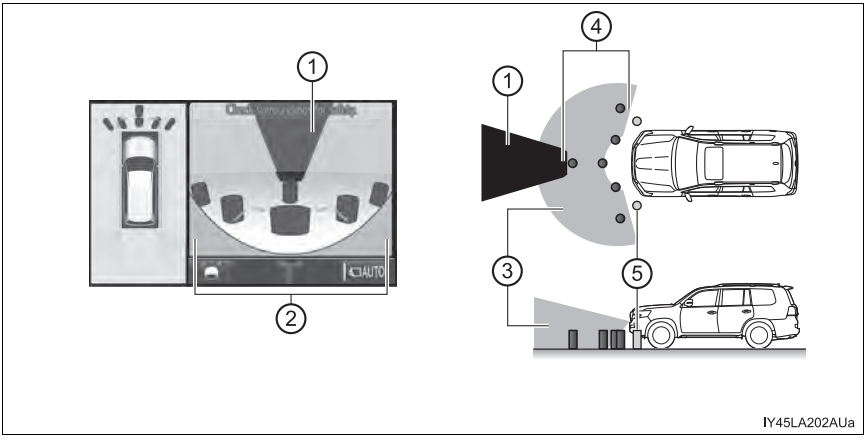
● Panoramic view



① Not displayed.

② Not displayed. (Displayed in black around the vehicle icon.)

● Wide front view



① Masking

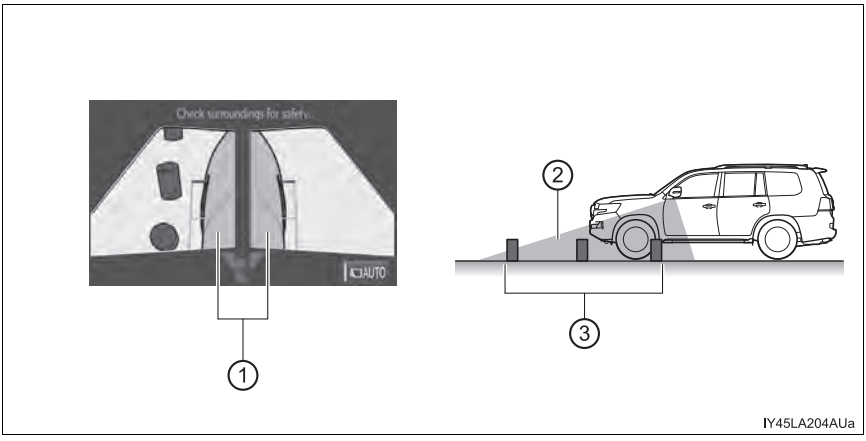
② Parts of the vehicle (such as the bumper or grille) are displayed on the screen.

③ Camera visibility range

④ Object detectable by camera

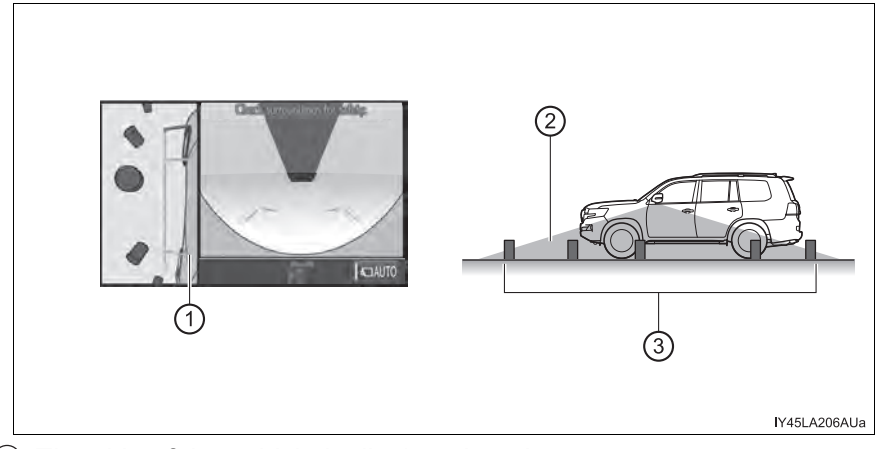
⑤ Object not detectable by camera

● Side views



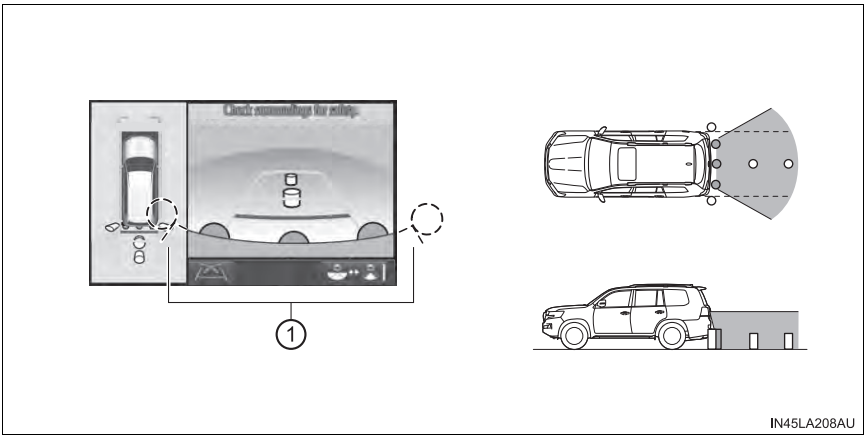
① The side of the vehicle is displayed on the screen.
② Camera visibility range
③ Object detectable by camera

● Side view



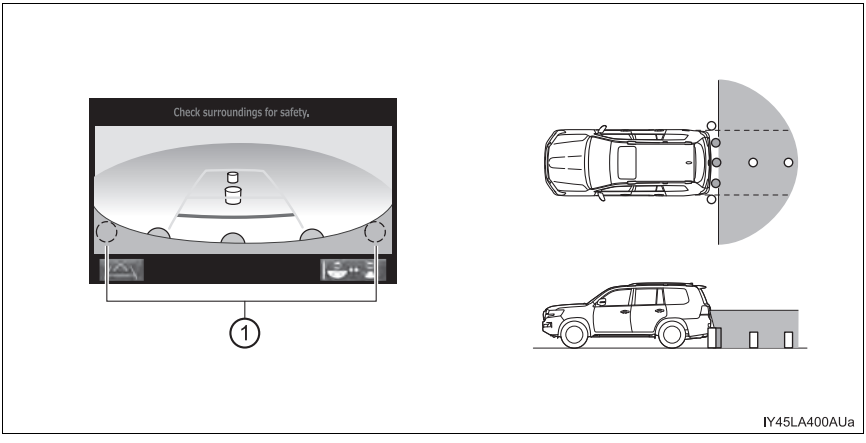
① The side of the vehicle is displayed on the screen.
② Camera visibility range
③ Object detectable by camera

● Rear view



① The corners of the bumper are not seen on the screen.

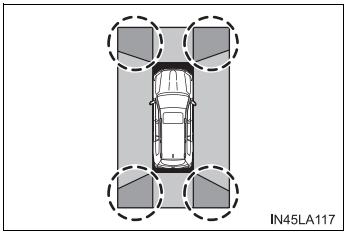
● Wide rear view



① The corners of the bumper are not seen on the screen.

■ **Panoramic view display range**

- In the panoramic view, the system processes and displays images acquired form the 4 cameras under the assumption that the vehicle is on a flat road surface. Therefore, the display may appear as follows.
  - Three-dimensional objects may appear to have fallen over, and be long and thin or bigger than they actually are
  - Three-dimensional objects at a point higher than the surface of the road may appear further away than they actually are, or may not appear
  - Tall objects may appear to emerge from the image processing seams
- Inconsistencies in the brightness of images from each camera may occur depending on lighting conditions.
- The displayed image may not be aligned when the tilt or height of the vehicle changed due to the number of passengers, cargo weight or remaining quantity of gasoline.
- Images and guide lines may not be properly displayed when the doors are not completely closed.
- The relative distances between the vehicle icon and road surface or an obstacle displayed in the panoramic view may differ from the actual state.
- If an illuminated license plate is used, it may appear on the screen.
- The black area around the vehicle icon is an area that is not appear in the camera. Check these areas directly.
- The circled areas shown in the illustration may be difficult to see, as these are points where images are combined.



■ **Wide front view display range**

- Certain areas at the front of the vehicle have a different sense of distance, and are masked in black so that they do not appear on the screen.
- There are limits to the range displayed on the screen. Objects at either corner of the bumper or directly below the bumper are not displayed.
- The perceived distance in images displayed on the screen differs from the actual distance.

■ **Images displayed on the screen**

Cameras of the Multi-terrain Monitor system use special lenses. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.

■ Multi-terrain Monitor cameras

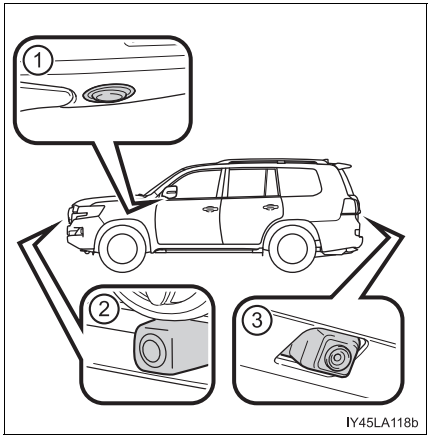
● Camera positions

The cameras of the Multi-terrain Monitor system are installed as follows.

① Side camera (left and right sides)

② Front camera

③ Rear camera



● Using the cameras

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud, etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens with a soft and wet cloth.

NOTICE

■ **How to use the cameras**

● Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the Multi-terrain Monitor from operating properly.

- Do not strike the camera area, or allow any objects to bump into it
  If the camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact, the camera position, installation angle, etc., may deviate. If the camera is accidentally subjected to an impact, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.
- Do not remove, disassemble or modify the camera or surrounding parts
  Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning. This also may result in a loss of waterproof performance.
- If the camera lens is dirty, follow the above procedures to clean it
  If the camera lens is damaged it cannot transmit a clear image.
  Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, oil film remover, glass coating, etc. to contact the camera cover
  Doing so will negatively affect the camera cover (resin). If this happens, wipe it off immediately.
- When the outside temperature is cold, do not cause any sudden changes in temperature, such as by applying hot water

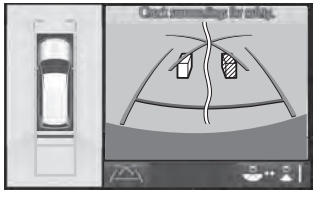
● When washing the vehicle, do not apply water with a high-pressure washer to the camera or surrounding area. Doing so may cause the camera to receive a strong impact, and the camera may not operate properly

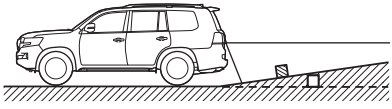
■ Differences between the panoramic view screen and the actual road

The distance guide lines, the combined panoramic view image, guide lines, etc., indicate estimated distances on a flat road surface. In the following situations, actual distances and vehicle course will differ from the guide lines on the screen.

● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Therefore, obstacles on an upward slope appear further away than they actually are. In the same way, the actual course of the vehicle will differ from the course indicated by the guide lines.

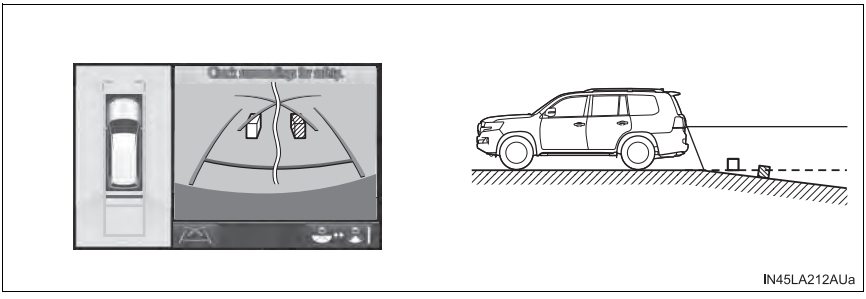




IN45LA210AUa

● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply

The distance guide lines are displayed further away than the actual distance. Therefore, obstacles on a downward slope appear closer than the actually are. In the same way, the actual course of the vehicle will differ from the course indicated by the guide lines.

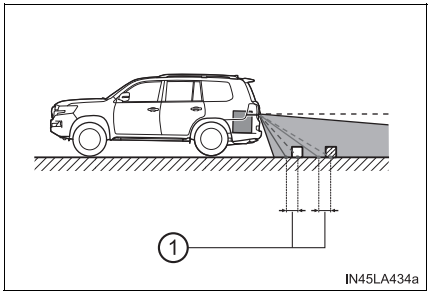


IN45LA212AUa

● When the vehicle is tilted

When the vehicle is tilted due to the number of passengers or weight of the load, actual distances and vehicle course will differ.

① Margin of error



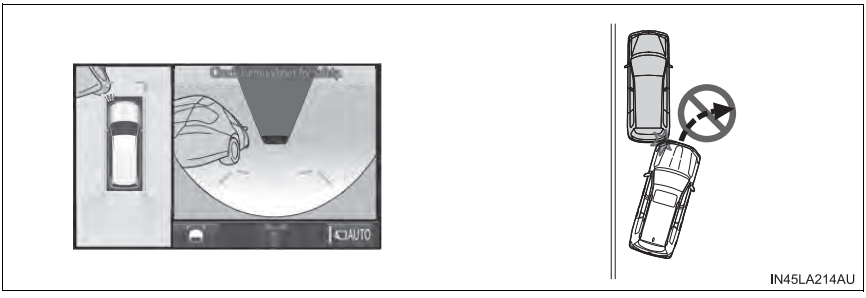
IN45LA434a

■ Differences between the panoramic view display and actual three-dimensional objects

Be aware of the following points when three-dimensional objects higher than the surface of the road (such as a vehicle bumper) are nearby.

● Panoramic view display

In the panoramic view, the system processes and displays images under the assumption that the vehicle is on a flat road surface. Therefore, the position of three-dimensional objects higher than the road surface (such as a vehicle bumper) cannot be determined. Even if it seems that a collision will not occur according to the screen, there may not actually be any extra space between the vehicle and an obstacle higher than the road surface, resulting in a collision. In these cases, confirm the safety of your surroundings directly.



WARNING

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor pop-up display

When the Toyota parking assist-sensor pop-up display is red, park the vehicle and make sure to confirm the safety of your surroundings.

Failure to do so may lead to an unexpected accident.

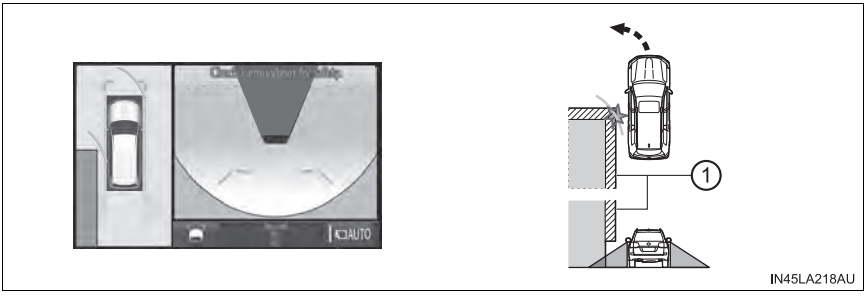
● Projected course lines

Projected course lines are displayed under the assumption that the vehicle is on a flat road surface. Therefore, the position of three-dimensional objects higher than the road surface (such as a vehicle bumper) cannot be determined. Even if it seems that an obstacle is outside of the projected course lines and a collision will not occur according to the screen, an obstacle may actually be in the vehicle course, resulting in a collision.



① Projected course lines

Three-dimensional objects in high positions (such as walls with protrusions or the loading areas of trucks) may not be displayed on the screen. Confirm the safety of your surroundings directly.



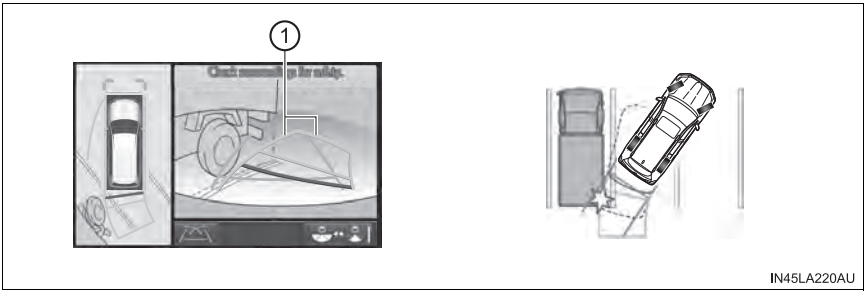
① Protrusion of a wall

■ **Differences between the rear view or wide rear view and actual roads**

The guide lines on the screen are intended for flat surfaces (such as the road). Be aware of the following points when three-dimensional objects with protrusions (obstacles such as the cargo bed of a truck) are nearby.

● Projected course lines

Guide lines are displayed in reference to a level road surface and cannot be used to determine the location of three-dimensional objects. Confirm the safety of your surroundings directly. Even if it seems that the cargo bed of a truck is outside the projected course lines and a collision will not occur according to the screen, it may actually be in the vehicle course, resulting in a collision.

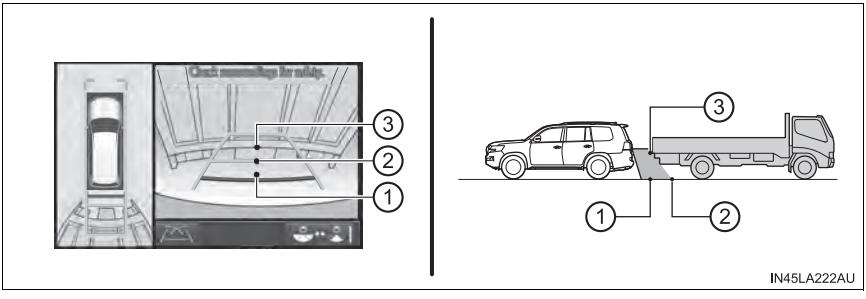


① Projected course lines

■ **Differences between the panoramic view, rear view and wide rear view and actual roads**

● Distance guide lines

Guide lines are displayed in reference to the road surface and cannot be used to determine the distance of three-dimensional objects from the vehicle. Confirm the safety of your surroundings directly. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point ② according to the distance guide lines. However, in reality if you back up to point ①, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that ① is closest and ③ is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to ① and ③ is same, and ② is farther than ① and ③.



● Under vehicle terrain view

The tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines may differ from actual vehicle positions depending on the number of passengers, weight of the load, road grade, road surface conditions, brightness of the surrounding environment, etc. Always drive the vehicle while directly confirming the safety of your surroundings.

■ **Using under vehicle terrain view**

- The images displayed were previously taken approximately 3 m (10 ft.) behind the current vehicle position.
  Therefore, actual conditions may differ from those shown on the screen in the following situations.
  - An obstacle has appeared after the image was taken
  - Loose material like sand or snow has crumbled or shifted
  - An obstacle has moved
  - There is a puddle, tract of mud, etc., within the display range
  - The vehicle slips
- In the following situations, actual tire positions and vehicle position may differ from those indicated by the tire position indicator lines and vehicle position indicator lines.
  - Tires have been replaced
  - Optional equipment has been installed

⚠ WARNING

■ **Guide lines**

The displayed guide lines are composed with the image that was previously taken and may differ from the actual state. Always drive the vehicle while confirming the safety of your surroundings.

■ **If you notice any symptoms**

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Likely cause	Solution
❑ The image is difficult to see	
• The vehicle is in a dark area • The temperature around the lens is either high or low • The outside temperature is low • There are water droplets on the camera • It is raining or humid • Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights, etc.	Drive while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the Multi-terrain Monitor again once conditions have been improved.) The image on the rear view monitor system screen can be adjusted, refer to the "Navigation system Owner's manual", "Multimedia Owner's Manual" or "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".
❑ The image is blurry	
Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud, etc.) is adhering to the camera	Flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens with a soft and wet cloth.
❑ The image is out of alignment	
The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
❑ The guide lines are very far out of alignment	
The camera position is out of alignment	Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.
• The vehicle is tilted (there is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.) • The vehicle is used on an incline	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Drive while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.

Likely cause	Solution
❑ The projected course lines move even though the steering wheel is straight (vehicle width extension guide lines and projected course lines are not aligned)	
There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
❑ Guide lines are not displayed	
The back door is open	Close the back door. If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
❑ “!” is displayed	
There is a malfunction in the Multi-terrain Monitor	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
The battery is disconnected and reconnected	Turn the steering wheel fully to right and left. If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■ **How to use the camera**

● The Multi-terrain Monitor system may not operate properly in the following cases.

- If the front or the rear of the vehicle or the outside rear view mirror has been hit, the camera's position and mounting angle may have changed.
- As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
- When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the camera lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to transmit a clear image.
- Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
- If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
- When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
- When the camera is used under fluorescent lights, sodium light or mercury light etc., the lights and the illuminated areas may appear to flicker.
- The camera can be damaged by flying rocks and other debris.

● Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

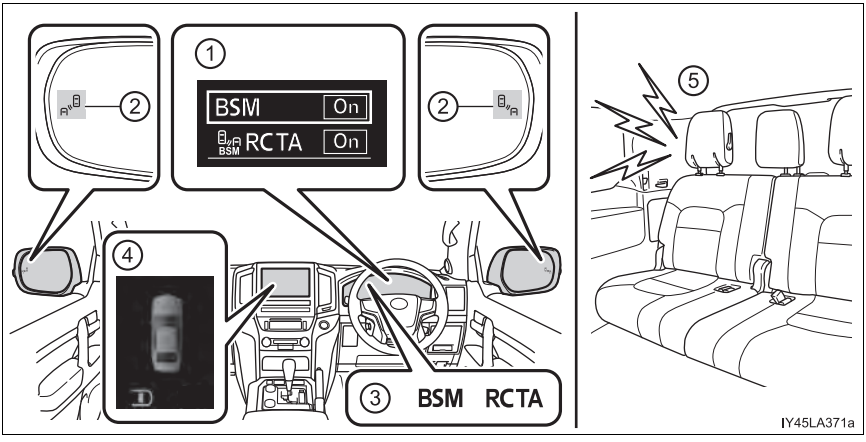
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

Summary of the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that has 2 functions;

- The BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) function
  Assists the driver in making the decision when changing lanes
- The RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function (if equipped)
  Assists the driver when backing up

These functions use same sensors.



*: If equipped

① Multi-information display

The BSM function/RCTA function can be turned on/off. (→P. 394)

The RCTA function is available when the BSM function is on.

② Outside rear view mirror indicator

BSM function:
When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator will flash.

RCTA function:
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle is detected, the outside rear view mirror indicators flash.

③ “BSM” indicator/“RCTA” indicator

When the BSM function/RCTA function is turned on, the indicator illuminates

④ Monitor screen display (RCTA function only)

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA icon (→P. 402) for the detected side will be displayed on the monitor screen. This illustration shows an example of a vehicle approaching from the left at the rear of the vehicle.

⑤ RCTA buzzer (RCTA function only)

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer will sound. The buzzer also sounds for approximately 1 second immediately after the BSM function is operated to turn the system on.

Turning the BSM function/RCTA function on/off

1 Use the meter control switches to select on the multi-information display.

2 Choose “BSM” using ENTER, and then press ENTER.

3 Choose “BSM” or “RCTA” using ENTER, and then press ENTER.

■ **The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility**

When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **RCTA buzzer hearing**

RCTA function may be difficult to hear over loud noises such as high audio volume.

■ **When "Blind Spot Monitor Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display**

Water, snow, mud, etc., may be built up in the vicinity of the sensor area of bumper. (→P. 396)
Removing the water, snow, mud, etc., from the vicinity of the sensor area of bumper should return it to normal.
Also, the sensor may not function normally when used in extremely hot or cold weather.

■ **When "Blind Spot Monitor System Malfunction" is shown on the multi-information display**

There may be a sensor malfunction or voltage abnormality. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

■ **Certification for the Blind Spot Monitor**

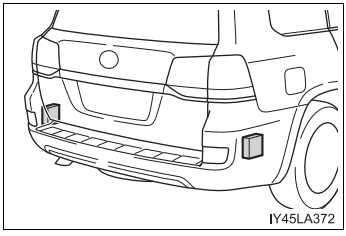


WARNING

Handling the radar sensor

One Blind Spot Monitor sensor is installed inside the left and right side of the vehicle rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can function correctly.

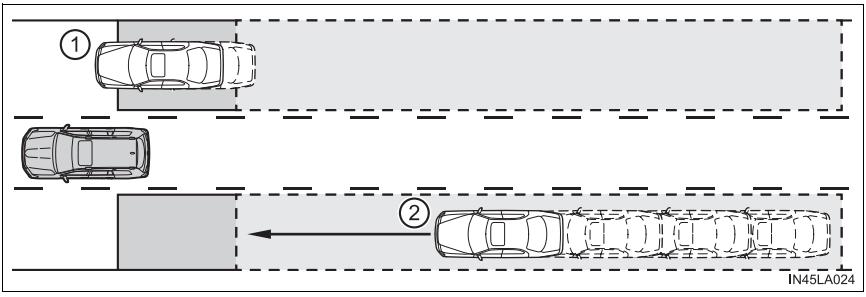
- Keep the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper clean at all times.
  If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message (→P. 395) will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (→P. 399) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.



- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact.
  If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly.
  In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
  - If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of it has become disconnected.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Toyota color.

BSM function

The BSM function uses radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors.

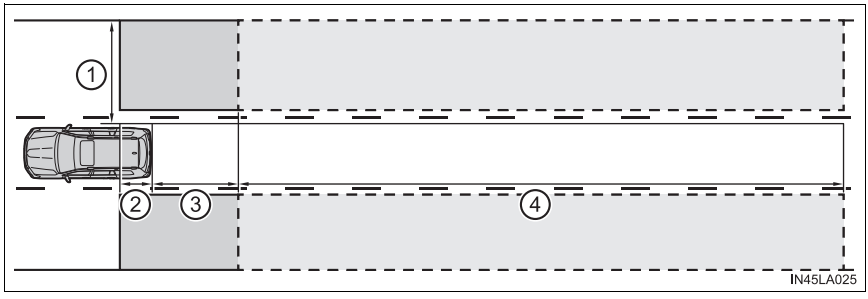


① Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

② Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

BSM function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The range of each detection area is:

① Approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) to 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from either side of the vehicle*

*: The area between the side of the vehicle and 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle cannot be detected.

② Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper

③ Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper

④ Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) to 60 m (197 ft.) from the rear bumper*

*: The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor function is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is present in the blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor function. The function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, therefore over reliance could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

■ **The BSM function is operational when**

The BSM function is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The BSM function is on.
- The shift lever is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph).

■ **The BSM function will detect a vehicle when**

The BSM function will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

■ **Conditions under which the BSM function will not detect a vehicle**

The BSM function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ **Conditions under which the BSM function may not function correctly**

● The BSM function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:

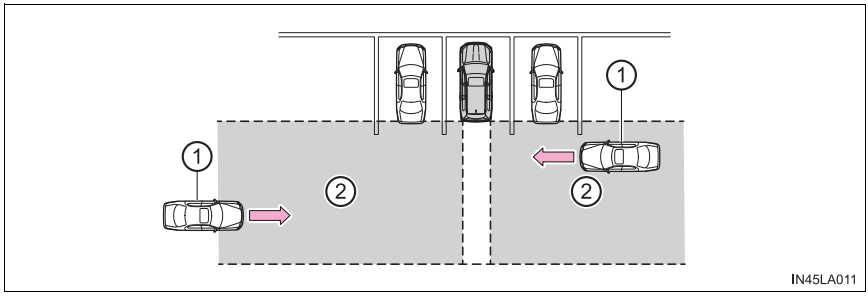
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
- When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
- As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
- When a bicycle carrier or other accessory is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- Immediately after the BSM function is turned on

● Instances of the BSM function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc. that enters the detection area is short
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When the tires are slipping or spinning
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When a bicycle carrier or other accessory is installed to the rear of the vehicle

RCTA function (if equipped)

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert functions when your vehicle is in reverse. It can detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle. It uses radar sensors to alert the driver of the other vehicle's existence through flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



① Approaching vehicles ② Detection areas

RCTA icon display

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the following will be displayed on the monitor screen.

Display	Content
	A vehicle is approaching from the left at the rear of the vehicle
	A vehicle is approaching from the right at the rear of the vehicle
	Vehicles are approaching from both sides of the vehicle
	The RCTA function is malfunctioning (→P. 395)

WARNING

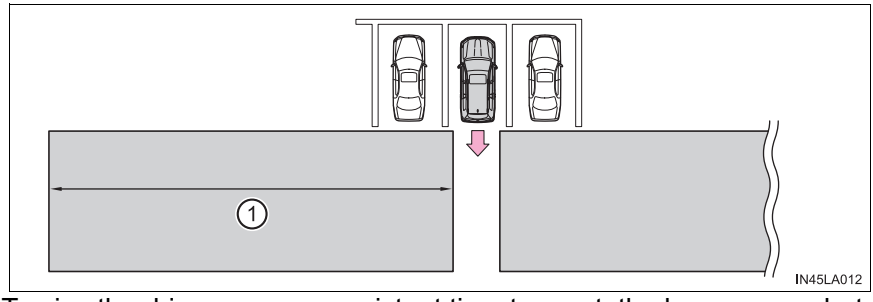
Cautions regarding the use of the function

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The RCTA function is only a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle. As the RCTA function may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary. Over reliance on this function may lead to an accident resulting death or serious injury.

The RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



To give the driver a more consistent time to react, the buzzer can alert for faster vehicles from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle	Speed	① Approximate alert distance
Fast	28 km/h (18 mph)	20 m (65 ft.)
Slow	8 km/h (5 mph)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

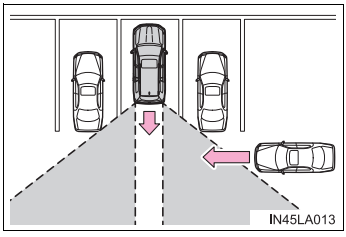
The RCTA function is operational when

- The RCTA function is on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- Vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph).
- Approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 28 km/h (18 mph).

■ **Conditions under which the RCTA function will not detect a vehicle**

The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions



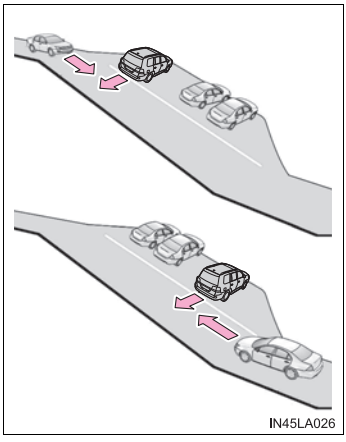
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

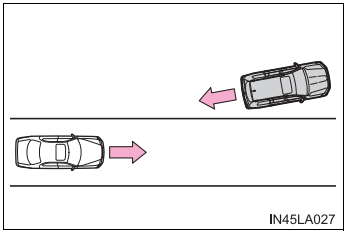
■ **Conditions under which the RCTA function may not function correctly**

- The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
  - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - When a vehicle is approaching at high speed

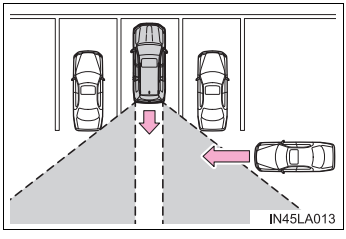
- When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



- When backing out of a shallow angle parking spot

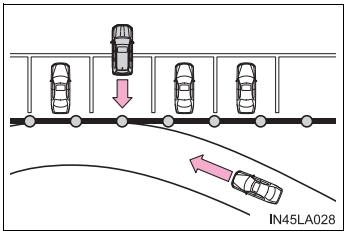


- Immediately after the RCTA function is turned on
- Immediately after the engine is started with the RCTA function on
- When the sensors cannot detect a vehicle due to obstructions



● Instances of the RCTA function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle
- When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short

DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system*

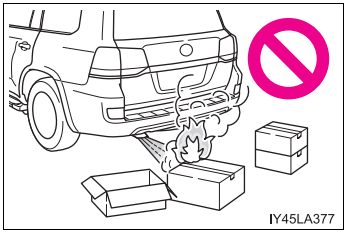
When the deposit collected by the filter reaches a predetermined amount, it is automatically regenerated.

WARNING

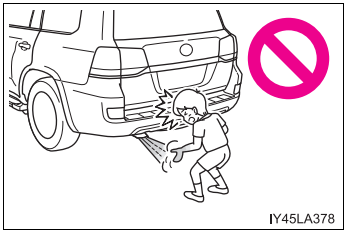
During regeneration

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in burning injuries caused by the hot exhaust pipe and exhaust gases, or may cause a fire.

- Do not place flammable materials near the exhaust pipe.



- Make sure that there are no people near the exhaust pipe.



- Do not carry out regeneration when the vehicle is in an enclosed area, such as a garage.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe and exhaust gases during regeneration.

NOTICE

To prevent the DPF system from failing

- Do not drive for long periods of time while the DPF system warning message “DPF full Engine service Required” appears on the display
- Do not use fuel other than the specified type
- Do not use engine oil other than the recommended type
- Do not modify the exhaust pipe

*: If equipped

◆ Regeneration

Regeneration is performed as necessary in accordance with driving conditions.

◆ System characteristics

The DPF system has the following characteristics:

- Idle speed increases during regeneration
- The smell of the exhaust gas differs from that of a conventional diesel vehicle

DPF system failure warning

- If the DPF system warning message “DPF full Engine service Required” appears on the display, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer, immediately.
- If the DPF system warning message “DPF full See owner’s Manual” appears on the display, follow the procedure below to regenerate.

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

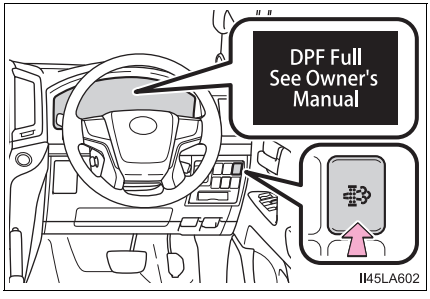
2 Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to “P”.

Do not stop the engine.
Also, make sure that there are no flammable materials near the exhaust pipe. (→P. 407)

3 Press the DPF switch.

The DPF system warning message “DPF Manual Regeneration in Process” appears on the display, and the idling engine speed will increase.

Regeneration will take around 20 - 30* minutes to complete.



When the DPF system warning message goes out, the idling engine speed will have finished returning to normal.

*: Differs in accordance with the outside temperature.

■ Regeneration with the DPF switch

- After pressing the DPF switch, do not depress the accelerator pedal. Depressing the pedal will stop regeneration. If regeneration has been stopped, restart regeneration as soon as possible.
- If regeneration is carried out while the exhaust pipe is hot (for example directly after driving), it will take less time than when the engine is cold.

■ **Replacing the engine oil**

Make sure to use an oil of the recommended grade or of matching quality. (→P. 656)

■ **DPF system warning**

Under the following driving conditions, the DPF system warning message may come on earlier than normal.*

- When only driving at low speeds (for example 20 km/h [12 mph] or below).
- If the engine is turned on and off frequently (if the engine is not left running for more than 10 minutes at a time).

*: Differs in accordance with weather, driving conditions, etc.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **If the malfunction indicator light comes on**

The malfunction indicator light comes on if you continue driving while the DPF system warning message “DPF full Engine service Required” appears on the display. In this event, damage may be caused to the vehicle or an accident may occur. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer, immediately.

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

◆ Multi Terrain ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface, or in off-road conditions (such as rough roads, sand and mud)

◆ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

◆ Active TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the 4 wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

◆ Hill-start assist control

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an incline or slippery slope

◆ KDSS (Kinetic Dynamic Suspension System) (if equipped)

KDSS enhances ride comfort and handling response by using a hydraulic control system to control the suspension stabilizer bars in response to road surface and driving conditions during cornering or off-road driving

◆ Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the emergency flashers automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

◆ Trailer Sway Control

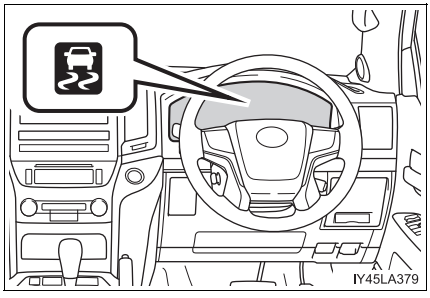
Helps the driver to control trailer sway by selectively applying brake pressure for individual wheels and reducing engine torque when trailer sway is detected.

Trailer Sway Control is part of the VSC system and will not operate if VSC turned off or experiences a malfunction.

When the VSC/Trailer Sway Control/Active TRC/hill-start assist control systems are operating

The slip indicator light flashes to indicate that the VSC/Trailer Sway Control/Active TRC/hill-start assist control systems have been engaged.

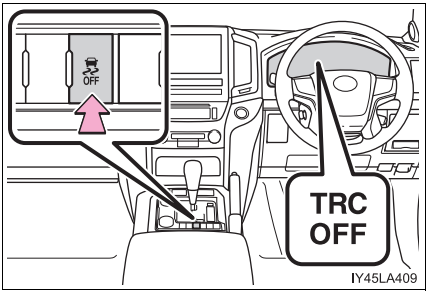
The stop lights and high mounted stoplight turn on when the hill-start assist control system or Trailer Sway Control is operating.



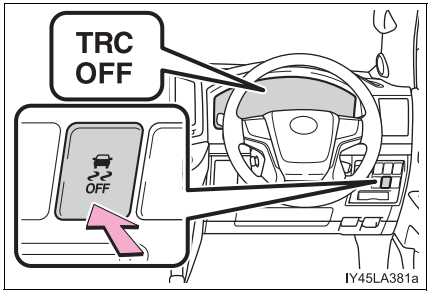
Disabling the Active TRC

If the vehicle gets stuck in fresh snow or mud, the Active TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. You may need to turn the system off to enable you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



To turn the Active TRC system off, quickly press and release the switch.

The TRC OFF indicator light will come on.

This mode can be used when the transfer mode is H4.

Press the switch again to turn the system back on.

■ **Turning off Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control**

To turn the TRC and VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems off, press and hold the switch for 3 seconds and more while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the TRC OFF indicator light will come on.*

Press the switch again to turn the system back on.

*: On vehicles with pre-crash safety system, pre-crash brake assist and pre-crash braking will also be disabled. The PCS warning light will come on and the message will be shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 259)

■ **Automatic reactivation of Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control**

Turning the engine switch off after turning off the Active TRC and VSC systems will automatically re-enable them.

■ **Automatic Active TRC reactivation**

If only the Active TRC system is turned off, the Active TRC system will turn on when vehicle speed increases.

■ **Automatic Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control reactivation**

If the Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control are turned off, the systems will not turn on even when vehicle speed increases.

■ **If the brake system overheats**

The brake system may overheat. In this case, a buzzer will sound, and the TRC OFF indicator will flash, and Active TRC and hill-start assist control will be temporarily inoperable. In this event, stop the vehicle immediately in a safe place, and allow the brake system to cool down sufficiently until the TRC OFF indicator goes off. (There is no problem with continuing normal driving.)

■ **Operating conditions of emergency brake signal**

When the following three conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The brake pedal is depressed in a manner that cause the system to judge from the vehicle deceleration that this is a sudden braking operation.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal**

The emergency brake signal will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The brake pedal is released.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the Multi Terrain ABS, brake assist, Active TRC, VSC, Trailer Sway Control and hill-start assist control**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the Multi Terrain ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the Multi Terrain ABS is activated.

■ **Hill-start assist control is operational when**

- The shift lever is in “D” or “S”.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.

WARNING

Any of the following conditions may result in an accident which could cause death or serious injury:

■ The Multi Terrain ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on the wet or slick road.

■ Stopping distance when the Multi Terrain ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The Multi Terrain ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations.

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven roads

■ Active TRC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the Active TRC is operating.
Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ If the hill-start assist control does not operate effectively

Do not overly rely on the hill-start assist control. The hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered in ice.

■ When Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control are off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As there are systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn off Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control unless necessary.

WARNING

■ **When the VSC and Trailer Sway Control are activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully.
Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ **Replacing tires**

Make sure that all tires are of the same size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the specified tire pressure level.

The Multi Terrain ABS, Active TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control will not function correctly if different tires are fitted on the vehicle.
Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ **Handling of tires and suspension**

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause the system to malfunction.

■ **Trailer Sway Control precaution**

The Trailer Sway Control system is not able to reduce trailer sway in all situations. Depending on many factors such as the conditions of the vehicle, trailer, road surface, and driving environment, the Trailer Sway Control system may not be effective. Refer to your trailer owner's manual for information on how to tow your trailer properly.

■ **If trailer sway occurs**

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
  Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
  Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize. (→P. 203)

NOTICE

■ **KDSS**

In the following situations, there is the possibility that a system malfunction has occurred, and drive comfort and the vehicle's ability to travel on poor road surfaces may be reduced. Take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer immediately.

- When turning a corner, the vehicle's body seems to roll further than normal.
- If after the vehicle has been left in a slanted position for a long time, for example with the wheels of one side parked on a curb, the vehicle does not return to level when driving (the vehicle remains slanted to one side after returning the vehicle to level ground).

Off-road precautions

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity to make it capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications.

Off-road vehicle features

- Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems.
- It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause the vehicle to rollover.

WARNING

Off-road vehicle precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should always fasten their seat belts.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible.
  Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.
- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

Off-road driving

When driving your vehicle off-road, please observe the following precautions to ensure your driving enjoyment and to help prevent the closure of areas to off-road vehicles:

- Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.
- Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.
- Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.
- Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.

WARNING

Off-road driving precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.
- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, rivers, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped on the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent the water damage**

Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other components does not occur.

- Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.
- Water entering the automatic transmission will cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage.
- Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the differentials, transmission and transfer case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

■ **When you drive through water**

If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the riverbed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.

■ **Inspection after off-road driving**

- Sand and mud that has accumulated in brake drums and around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.
- Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water.
  For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the "Warranty and Service Booklet".

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle (in the winter time or in the cold latitudes)

- Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.
  Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.
- If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P*.

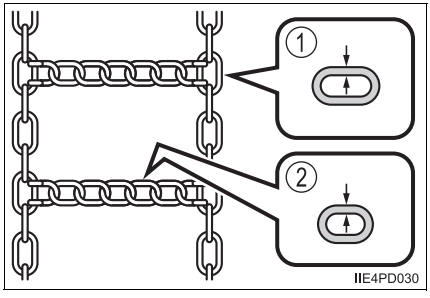
*: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the snow chains.
Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

① Side chain
(5 mm [0.20 in.] in diameter)

② Cross chain
(6.3 mm [0.25 in.] in diameter)



Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires. Do not install tire chains on the front tires.
- Install tire chains on rear tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

Fuel for diesel engine at low temperatures

Use winter diesel fuel during low temperatures. Usage of summer diesel fuel at low temperatures may lead to incorrect operation of the fuel system and engine malfunction. Reduce as much as possible amount of summer diesel fuel in the fuel tank during usage at low temperatures, and refuel with winter diesel fuel as soon as possible. Check information about type and features of usage of diesel fuel at the gas stations.

WARNING

■ Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system. (if equipped)

NOTICE

■ Repairing or replacing snow tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

■ Fitting tire chains (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front manual air conditioning system 430

Front automatic air conditioning system (vehicles without navigation system).....435

Front automatic air conditioning system (vehicles with navigation system).....446

Rear cooler system.....457

Rear air conditioning system 459

Heated steering wheel/ seat heaters/ seat ventilators 462

5-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list.....466

- Interior lights.....467
- Personal lights.....467

5-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features 470

- Glove box 471
- Console box 472
- Overhead console 473
- Cup holders 474
- Bottle holders 476
- Card holder.....477
- Auxiliary boxes 477

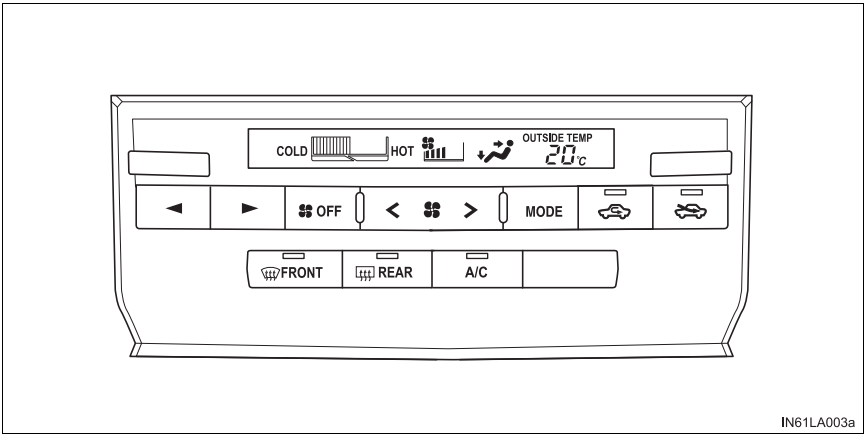
Luggage compartment features.....478

5-4. Using the other interior features

Other interior features.....480

- Cool box 480
- Sun visors.....481
- Vanity mirror 481
- Clock 482
- Outside temperature display 483
- Power outlet 485
- Wireless charger 488
- Armrest.....494
- Coat hooks 495
- Assist grips 496
- Ashtray 497
- Cigarette lighter 498

Front manual air conditioning system*



■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Press “>” to increase the temperature and “<” to decrease the temperature on ◄ ►.

If the “A/C” indicator is turned off, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

*: If equipped

■ Adjusting the fan speed

Press “>” (increase) or “<” (decrease) on < >.

The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels)

Press OFF to turn the fan off.

■ Changing the air outlets

Press MODE.

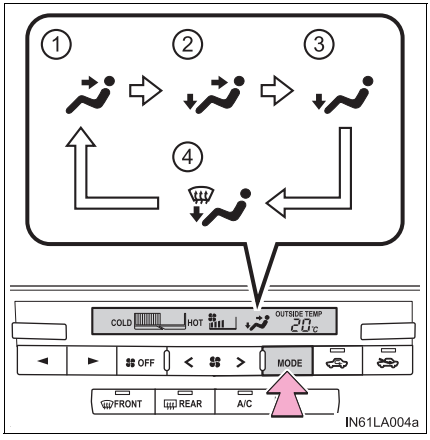
The air flow mode switches each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body

② Air flows to the upper body and feet

③ Air flows to the feet

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates



Other functions

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press to switch to recirculated air mode and press to switch to outside air mode.

■ Defogging the windshield

Press FRONT.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press FRONT again when the windshield is defogged.

■ Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

▶ Vehicles without outside rear view mirror defoggers

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window.

▶ Vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press 

.

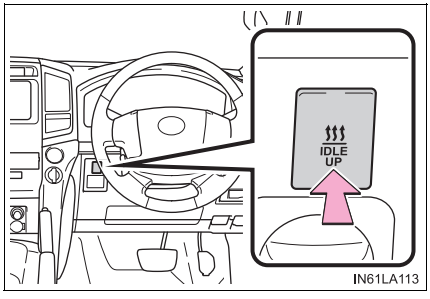
The operation time changes according to the ambient temperature and vehicle speed. Pressing the switch again also turns the defogger off.

■ Heater idle up (if equipped)

This feature is used to boost heating effect in extremely cold conditions when the vehicle is not moving.

Press the switch to increase engine speed.

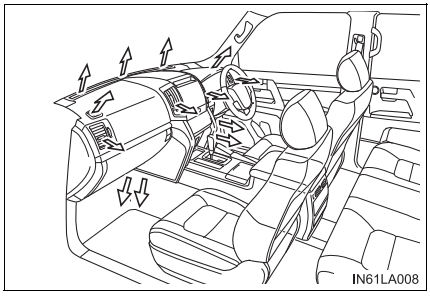
Press the switch again to return the engine to the normal idle speed. If you do not turn the switch to off, the engine speed is increased whenever the engine is started.



Air outlets

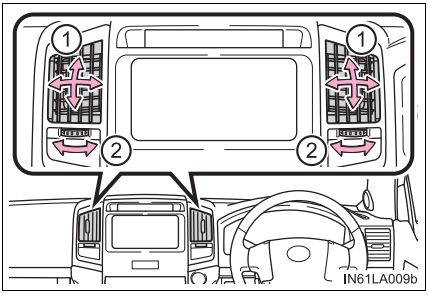
■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.

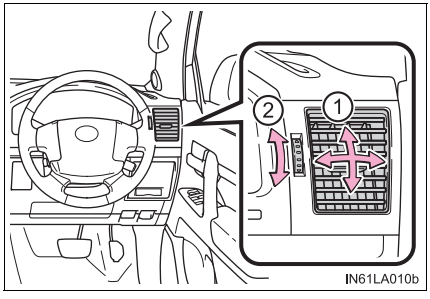


■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

▶ Front center outlets



▶ Front side outlets



① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

■ Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning “A/C” on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn “A/C” off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.

■ **When outside air temperature is low**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when “A/C” is pressed.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:

  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 543

■ **The rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers (if equipped) can be operated when**

The engine switch is in the ON position.

■ **Heater idle up switch can be operated when (if equipped)**

- The engine is running.
- The outside temperature is low.
- The engine coolant temperature is low.

WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

Do not use 

during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

■ **To prevent burns**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on. (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

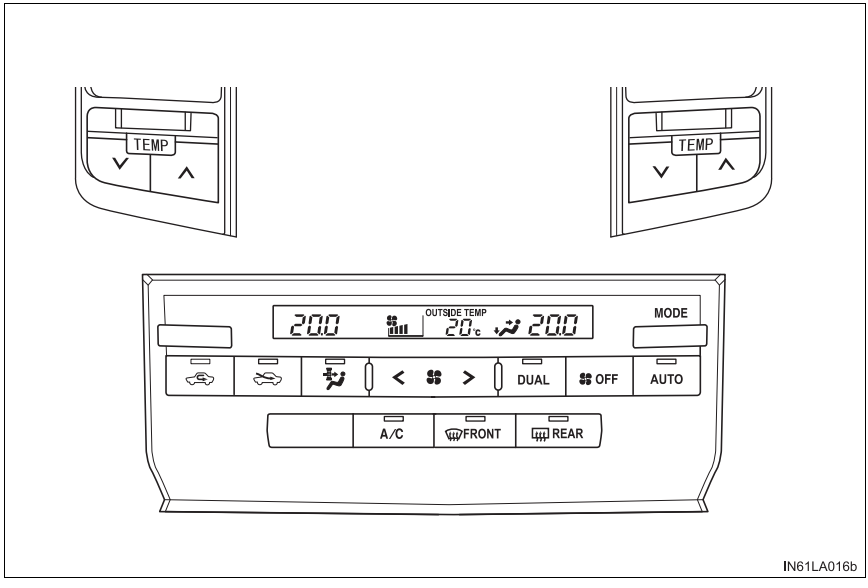
Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Front automatic air conditioning system (vehicles without navigation system)

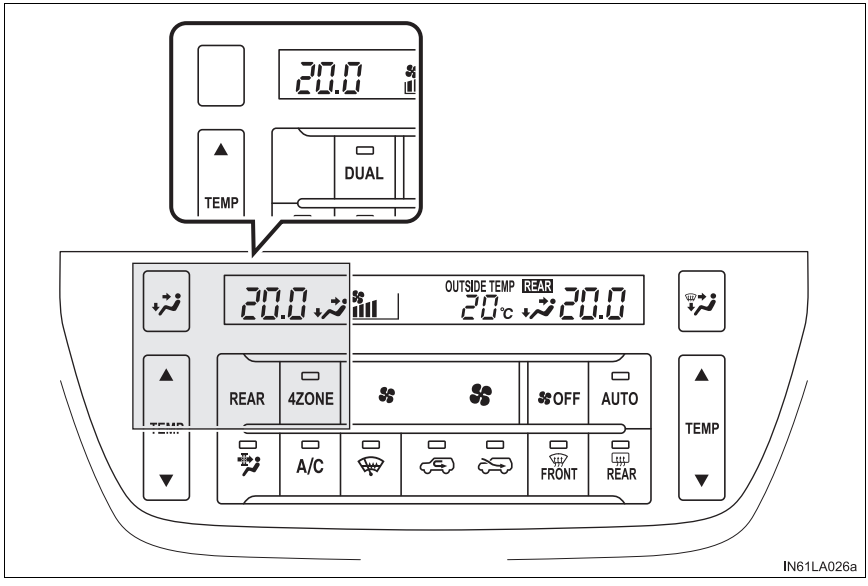
Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Control panel

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Press “∧” (increase) or “∨” (decrease) on the “TEMP” button.

If the “A/C” indicator is turned off, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

■ Adjusting the fan speed setting

▶ Type A

Press “>” (increase) or “<” (decrease) on < >.

▶ Type B

Press (increase) or (decrease) on .

The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels)

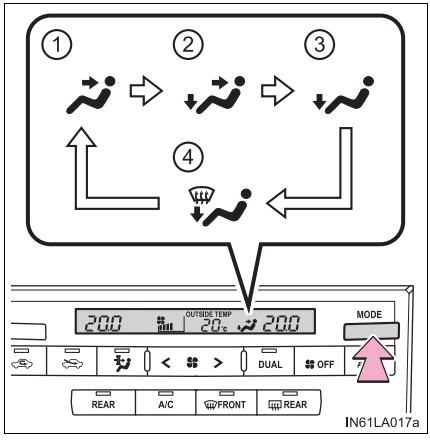
Press OFF (type A) or OFF (type B) to turn the fan off.

■ Changing the air flow mode

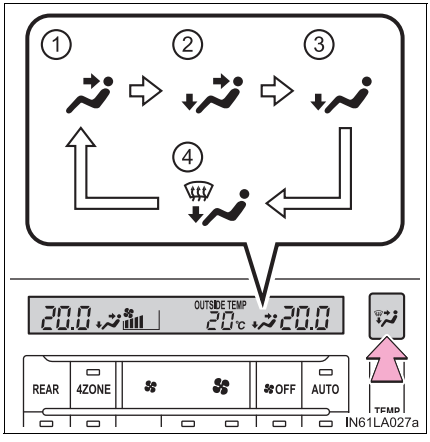
Press MODE (type A) or  (type B).

The air flow mode switches each time the button is pressed.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



① Air flows to the upper body
② Air flows to the upper body and feet
③ Air flows to the feet
④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates

Air conditioning controls

■ Using the automatic mode

1 Press AUTO (type A) or  (type B).

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

To stop the operation, press OFF (type A) or  (type B).

■ Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately

▶ “DUAL” mode (without rear air conditioning system)

The temperature for the driver’s seat and front passenger’s seat can be adjusted separately.

To turn on the “DUAL” mode, perform any of the following procedures:

● Press DUAL (type A) or DUAL (type B).

● Adjust the passenger’s side temperature setting.

The indicator comes on when the “DUAL” mode is on.

To return to the simultaneous mode, press DUAL (type A) or DUAL (type B).

In the simultaneous mode, only “∧” (increase) or “∨” (decrease) on the driver’s side “TEMP” button can be used to adjust the temperature for all seats.

▶ Individual mode (with rear air conditioning system)

The temperature for the driver’s, front passenger’s and rear seats (→P. 459) can be adjusted separately.

To turn on the individual mode, perform any of the following procedures:

● Press 4ZONE.

● Adjust the passenger’s side temperature setting.

● Change the rear air conditioning setting

The indicator comes on when the individual mode is on.

To return to the simultaneous mode, press 4ZONE.

In the simultaneous mode, only “∧” (increase) or “∨” (decrease) on the driver’s side “TEMP” button can be used to adjust the temperature for all seats.

Changing the rear seat settings

▶ With rear cooler system

Press REAR to turn on/off the rear cooler system.

▶ With rear air conditioning system

Press REAR to switch to the rear air conditioning setting mode.

"REAR" will be shown on the display.

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Press "∧" (increase) or "∨" (decrease) on the "TEMP" button on the left (for the left-hand rear seat) and the right (for the right-hand rear seat).

The temperature for the right-hand and left-hand rear seats can be adjusted separately. Operating the switch will enter the individual mode. (→P. 438)

■ Adjusting the fan speed setting

Press (increase) or (decrease) on .

The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels)

Press OFF to turn the fan off.

■ Changing the air flow mode

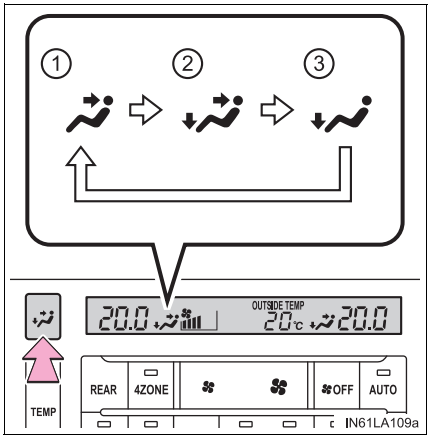
Press .

The air flow mode switches each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body

② Air flows to the upper body and feet

③ Air flows to the feet



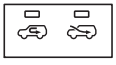
Other functions

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

▶ Type A

Press  to switch to recirculated air mode and press  to switch to outside air mode.

▶ Type B

Press  .

The mode switches between  (recirculated air mode) and  (outside air mode) modes each time the button is pressed.

■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press  (type A) or  (type B).

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press  (type A) or  (type B) again when the windshield is defogged.

■ Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

▶ Vehicles without outside rear view mirror defoggers

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window.

▶ Vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press  (type A) or  (type B).

Press the switch again to turn the defogger off.

■ Pollen removal mode

Press  (type A) or  (type B).

Outside air mode switches to recirculated air mode. Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

Usually the system will turn off automatically approximately 1 to 3 minutes.

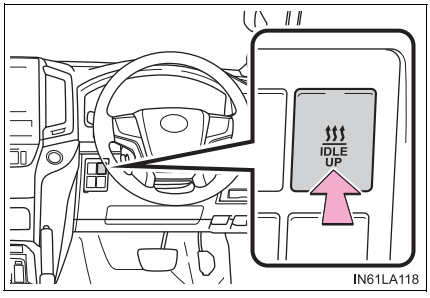
To stop the operation, press  (type A) or  (type B) again.

■ Heater idle up (if equipped)

This feature is used to boost heating effect in extremely cold conditions when the vehicle is not moving.

Press the switch to increase engine speed.

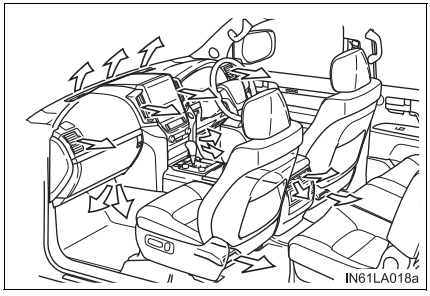
Press the switch again to return the engine to the normal idle speed. If you do not turn the switch to off, the engine speed is increased whenever the engine is started.



Air outlets

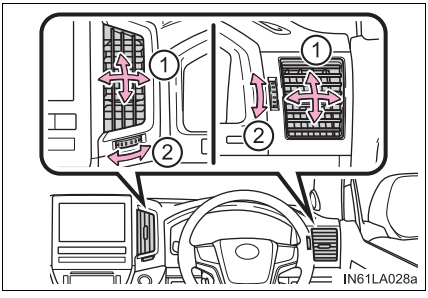
■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.

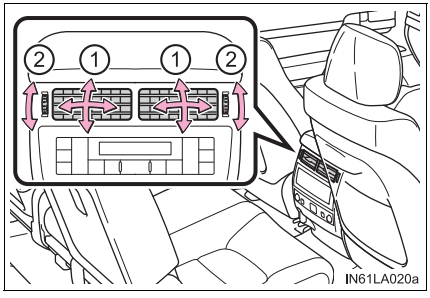


■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

▶ Front outlets



▶ Rear outlets



① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after 

(type A) or 

(type B) is pressed.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning “A/C” on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn “A/C” off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **When driving on dusty roads**

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **When outside air temperature is low**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when “A/C” is pressed.

■ **Pollen removal mode**

- In order to prevent the windows from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the following may occur.
  - Outside air mode does not switch to recirculated air mode.
  - The dehumidification function operates.
  - The operation cancels after approximately 1 minute.
- In rainy weather, the windows may fog up. Press 

(type A) or 

(type B).
- In extremely humid weather, the windows may fog up.
- The pollens are filtered out even if the pollen removal mode is turned off.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ **The rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defoggers (if equipped) can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Heater idle up switch (if equipped) can be operated when**

- The engine is running.
- The outside temperature is low.
- The engine coolant temperature is low.

■ **While the cool box is on (if equipped)**

The front air conditioning system cannot be turned off.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 543

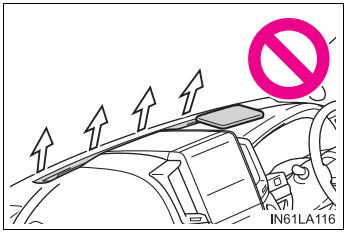
■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. A/C automatic mode button operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 664)

WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

- Do not use  (type A) or  (type B) during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



■ To prevent burns

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on. (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

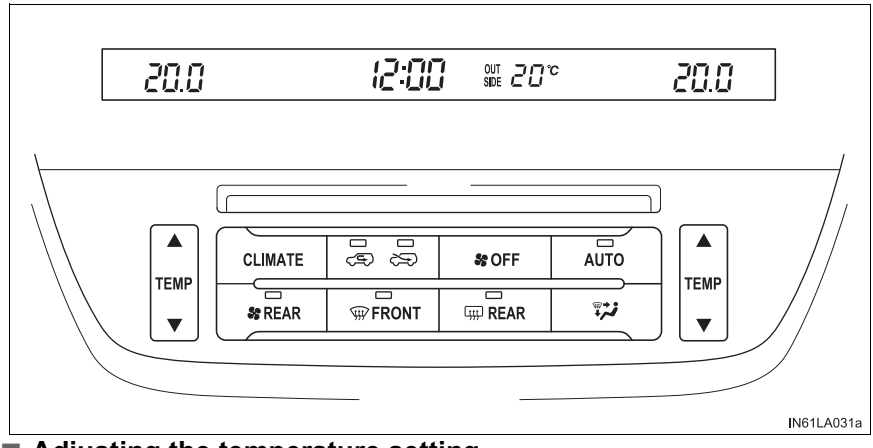
Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Front automatic air conditioning system (vehicles with navigation system)

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Press CLIMATE **to display the air conditioning control screen.**

Control panel



■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Press ▲ to increase the temperature and ▼ to decrease the temperature.

If the “A/C” indicator is turned off, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

■ Changing the air flow mode

Press  .

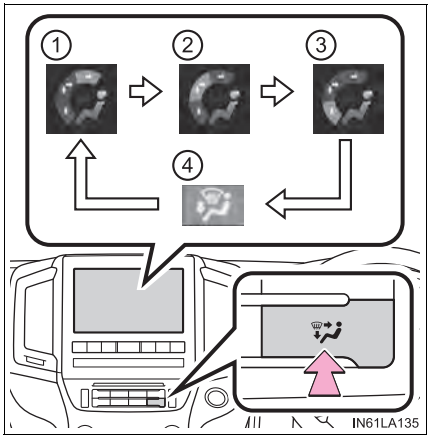
The air flow mode switches each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body

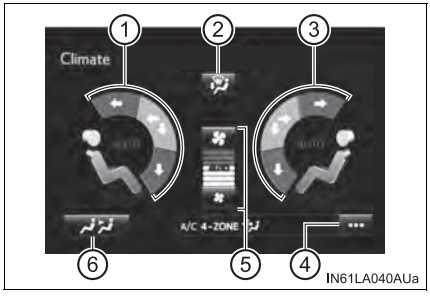
② Air flows to the upper body and feet

③ Air flows to the feet

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates



Control screen



① Select the air flow mode* (left-hand side)

② Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates

③ Select the air flow mode* (right-hand side)

④ Display the option control screen (→P. 448)

⑤ Adjust the fan speed setting

⑥ Display the rear air conditioning control screen (→P. 450)

To adjust or select settings, touch the screen button.

*:  — Air flows to the upper body

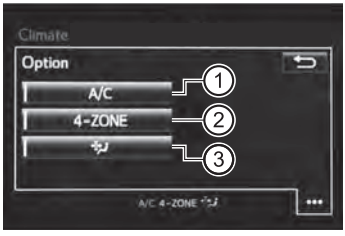
 — Air flows to the upper body and feet

 — Air flows to the feet

Option control screen

① Select to set cooling and dehumidification function on/off

② The temperature for the driver, front passenger and rear seats (→P. 459) can be adjusted separately (Individual mode) (→P. 449)



IN61LA041AUa

③ Remove pollen from the air (Pollen removal mode) (→P. 452)

Air conditioning controls

■ Using the automatic mode

1 Press AUTO .

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

To stop the operation, press OFF .

■ Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately (Individual mode)

The temperature for the driver's, front passenger's and rear seats (→P. 459) can be adjusted separately.

To turn on the individual mode, perform any of the following procedures:

- Press "4-ZONE" on the option control screen.
- Adjust the passenger's side temperature setting.
- Change the rear air conditioning setting

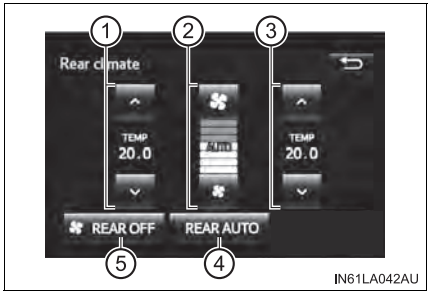
The indicator comes on when the individual mode is on.

To return to the simultaneous mode, press "4-ZONE".

In the simultaneous mode, only ▲ or ▼ on the driver's side can be used to adjust the temperature for all seats.

Changing the rear seat settings

Press on the control screen to display the rear air conditioning control screen.



① Adjust the temperature setting (left-hand rear seat)

② Adjust the fan speed setting

③ Adjust the temperature setting (right-hand rear seat)

④ Select to set automatic mode

⑤ Turn the fan off

■ Using the automatic mode

1 Press “REAR AUTO”.

The air conditioning system will operate, and air outlets and speed will be set automatically.

2 Press “∧” to increase the temperature and “∨” to decrease the temperature.

Air outlets for the right-hand and left-hand may be set separately depending on the temperature setting.

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Press “∧” (increase) or “∨” (decrease).

Operating the switch will enter the individual mode. (→P. 449)

■ **Adjusting the fan speed setting**

Press  (increase) or  (decrease).

The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels)

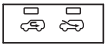
Press “REAR OFF” to turn the fan off.

■ **Turning the rear air conditioning system off**

Press “REAR OFF”.

Other functions

■ **Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes**

Press  .

The mode switches between  (recirculated air mode) and  (outside air mode) modes each time the button is pressed.

■ **Defogging the windshield**

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press  .

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press  again when the windshield is defogged.

■ **Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors**

▶ Vehicles without outside rear view mirror defoggers

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window.

▶ Vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press  .

Press the switch again to turn the defogger off.

■ Pollen removal mode

1 Press ••• on the control screen.

2 Press .

Outside air mode switches to recirculated air mode. Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

Usually the system will turn off automatically approximately 1 to 3 minutes.

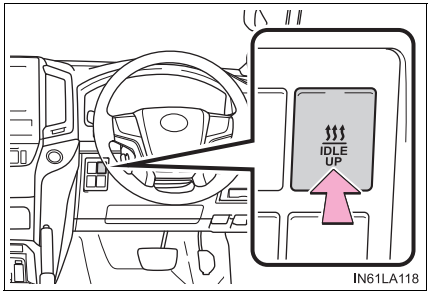
To stop the operation, press again.

■ Heater idle up (if equipped)

This feature is used to boost heating effect in extremely cold conditions when the vehicle is not moving.

Press the switch to increase engine speed.

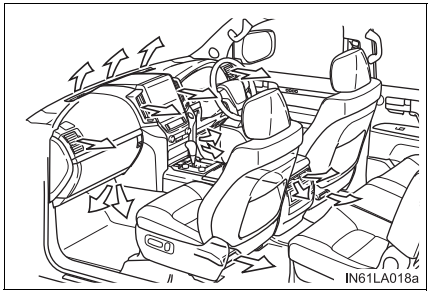
Press the switch again to return the engine to the normal idle speed. If you do not turn the switch to off, the engine speed is increased whenever the engine is started.



Air outlets

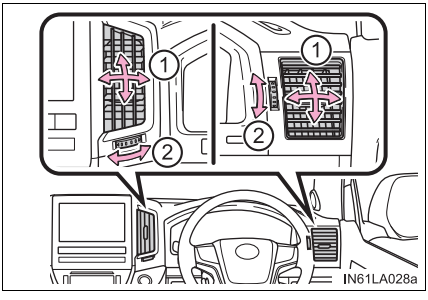
■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.

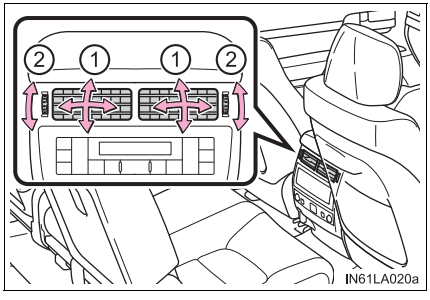


■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

▶ Front outlets



▶ Rear outlets



① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after 

is pressed.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning “A/C” on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn “A/C” off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **When driving on dusty roads**

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **When outside air temperature is low**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when “A/C” is pressed.

■ **Pollen removal mode**

- In order to prevent the windows from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the following may occur.
  - Outside air mode does not switch to recirculated air mode.
  - The dehumidification function operates.
  - The operation cancels after approximately 1 minute.
- In rainy weather, the windows may fog up. Press 

.
- In extremely humid weather, the windows may fog up.
- The pollens are filtered out even if the pollen removal mode is turned off.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ **The rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defogger (if equipped) can be operated when**

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Heater idle up switch (if equipped) can be operated when**

- The engine is running.
- The outside temperature is low.
- The engine coolant temperature is low.

■ **While the cool box is on (if equipped)**

The front air conditioning system cannot be turned off.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 543

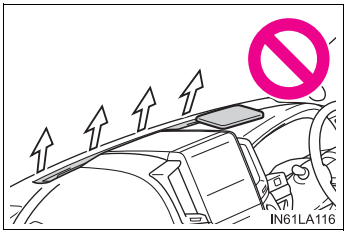
■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. A/C automatic mode button operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 664)

WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

- Do not use FRONT during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



■ To prevent burns

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on. (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

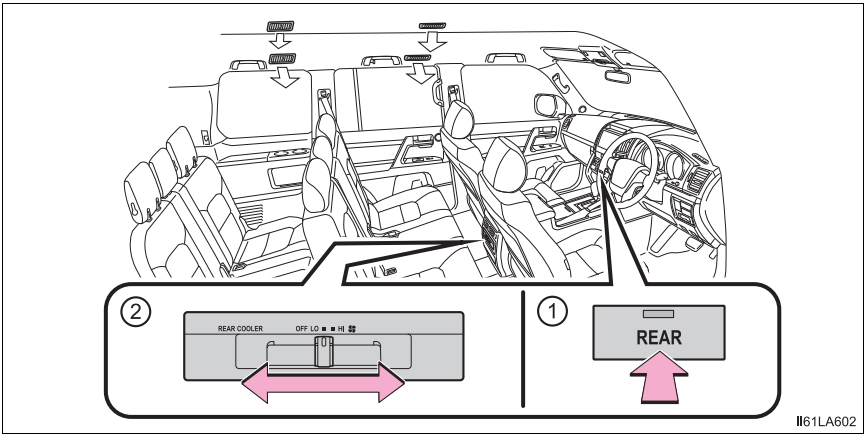
NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Rear cooler system*

Press the “REAR” button on the front air conditioning control panel to use the rear cooler system.

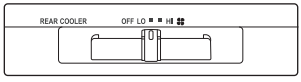


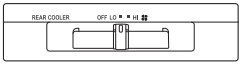
① Rear cooler on/off switch

② Fan speed control knob

Adjusting the fan speed setting

1 Press REAR to turn on the system.

2 Use  to adjust the desired fan speed.

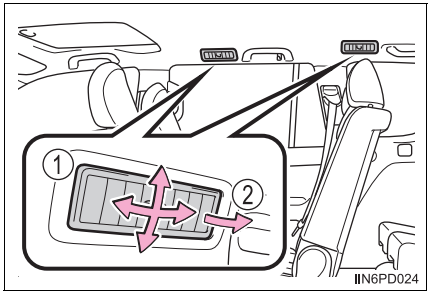
Press REAR again or set  to “OFF” to turn the fan off.

*: If equipped

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob fully to the back of the vehicle to close the vent.



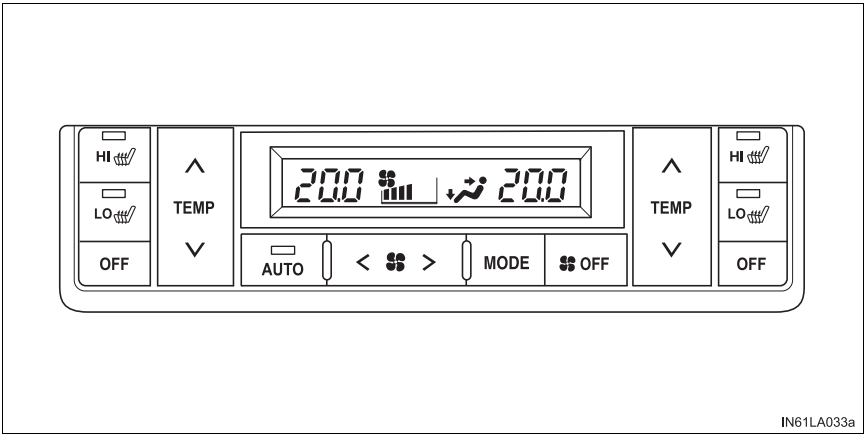
NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Rear air conditioning system*

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.



■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Press "∧" to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature on [∧ TEMP ∨].

The temperature for the right-hand and left-hand seats can be set separately.

■ Adjusting the fan speed setting

Press ">" (increase) or "<" (decrease) on [< ❀ >].

The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels)

Press [❀ OFF] to turn the fan off.

*: If equipped

■ Changing the air flow mode

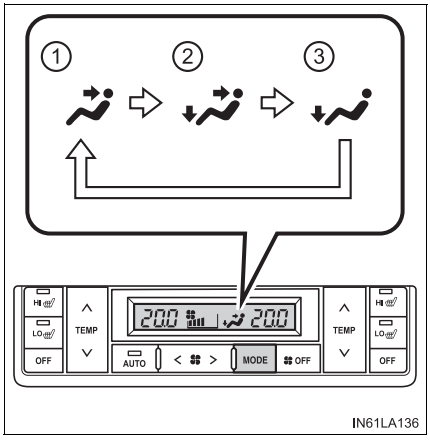
Press MODE.

The air flow mode switches each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body

② Air flows to the upper body and feet

③ Air flows to the feet



IN61LA136

Air conditioning controls

■ Using the automatic mode

1 Press AUTO.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press OFF.

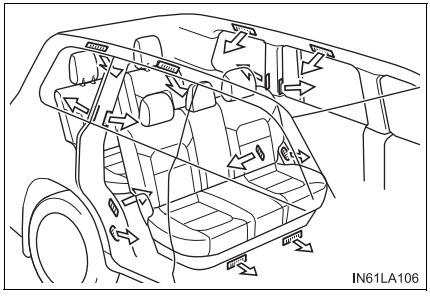
■ Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

Air outlets

■ Location of air outlets

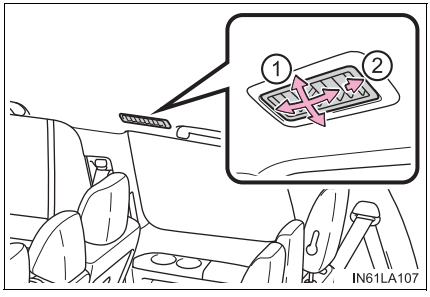
The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



■ Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob fully to the back of the vehicle to close the vent.



NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Heated steering wheel*/seat heaters*/seat ventilators*

Heated steering wheel and seat heaters heat the side grips of the steering wheel and seats. Seat ventilators maintain good airflow by blowing air from the seats.

WARNING

- Care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel and seats when the heater is on:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Observe the following precautions to prevent the minor burns or overheating:
  - Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
  - Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

NOTICE

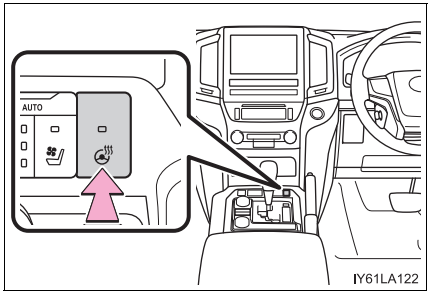
- Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the functions when the engine is not running.

*: If equipped

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)

Turns the steering wheel heater on/off

The indicator light comes on when the heater is operating.



- The heated steering wheel can be used when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- The heated steering wheel will automatically turn off after about 30 minutes.
- If the indicator light flashes, press the switch to turn the heated steering wheel off and then press the switch again. If the indicator light still flashes, a malfunction may be occurring. Turn the heated steering wheel off and have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Front seat heaters and ventilators (if equipped)

① Seat ventilator switches

The indicator light (green) on the switch comes on when the seat ventilator is operating.

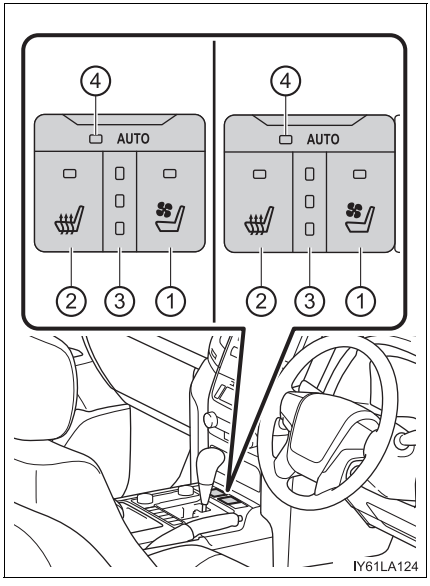
② Seat heater switches

The indicator light (yellow) on the switch comes on when the seat heater is operating.

③ Level indicator lights

The seat heater temperature level or the seat ventilator fan speed level (for front seats only) is displayed.

④ “AUTO” indicator lights



■ Modes and indicators

The mode can be changed by pressing the switch.

Mode	“AUTO” indicator light	Level indicator lights
Off	Off	Off
Automatic*	On	3 to 1, or off
Hi	Off	3
Mid	Off	2
Lo	Off	1

*: When automatic mode is selected, the level automatically changes depending on the air conditioning settings.

■ The seat heaters and ventilators can be used when

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ Replacing the air filters

Filters are installed in the seat ventilators. For replacement of the filters, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Customization

The automatic mode settings for the seat heaters and ventilators can be changed. (→P. 664)

Second outboard seat heaters (if equipped)

① For left-hand second seat

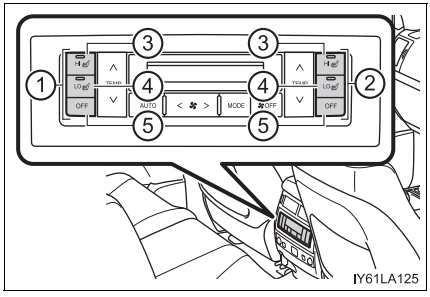
② For right-hand second seat

③ High heating temperature

④ Low heating temperature

To turn on the seat heater, press “HI” or “LO”.

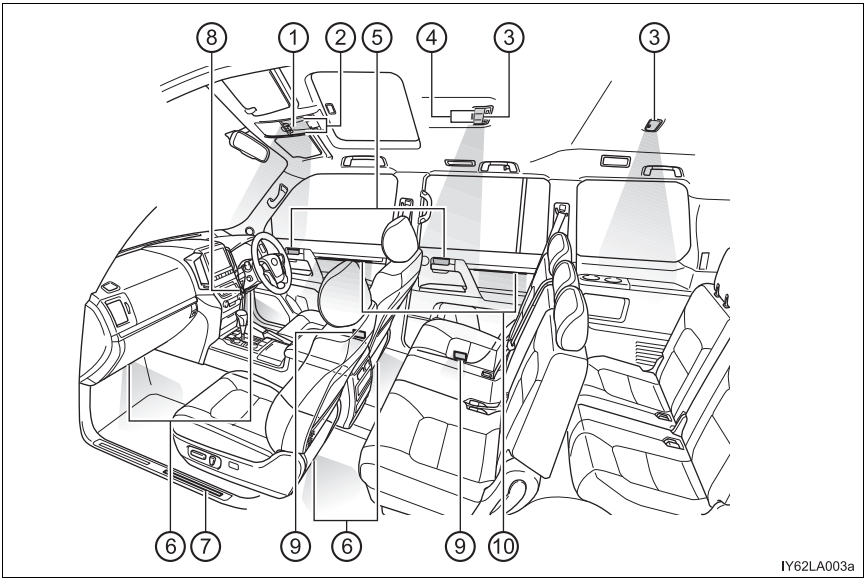
⑤ Off



■ **The seat heaters can be used when**

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Interior lights list



① Front interior lights* (→P. 467)
② Front personal lights* (→P. 468)
③ Rear interior lights (→P. 467)
④ Rear personal lights* (→P. 468)
⑤ Inside door handle lights*
⑥ Footwell lights*
⑦ Scuff lights*
⑧ Engine switch light*
⑨ Door courtesy lights*
⑩ Door trim lights*

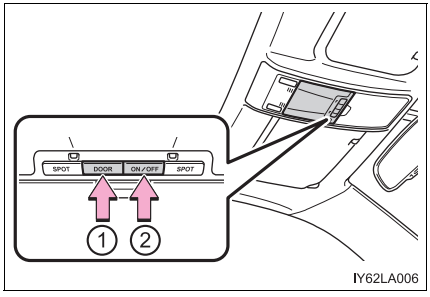
*: if equipped

Interior lights (if equipped)

▶ Front

① Door position on/off

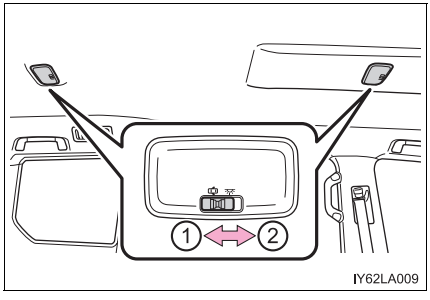
② Turns the light on/off



▶ Rear (type A)

① Door position

② On

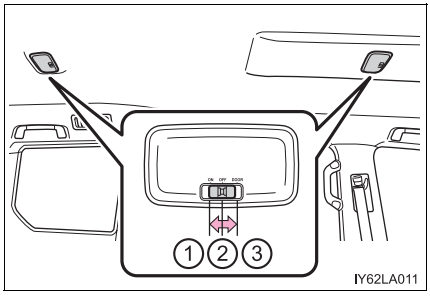


▶ Rear (type B)

① On

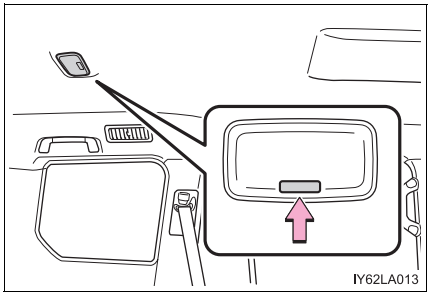
② Off

③ Door position



▶ Rear (type C)

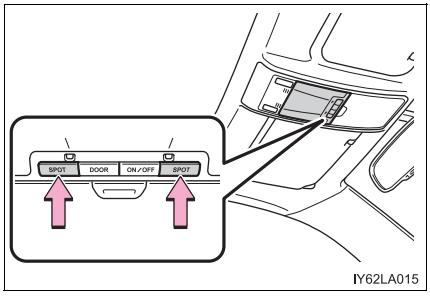
On/door position on



Personal lights (if equipped)

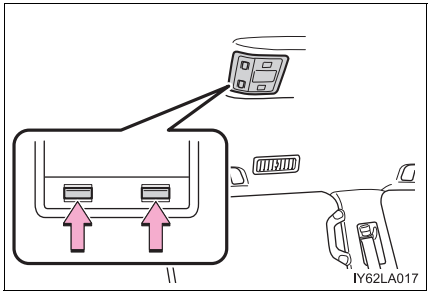
▶ Front

Turns the light on/off



▶ Rear

Turns the light on/off



■ **Illuminated entry system**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch position, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to engine switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

If the interior lights remain on when the door is not fully closed, the engine switch is off and the interior light switch is in the door position, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

If the interior lights remain on when the engine switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

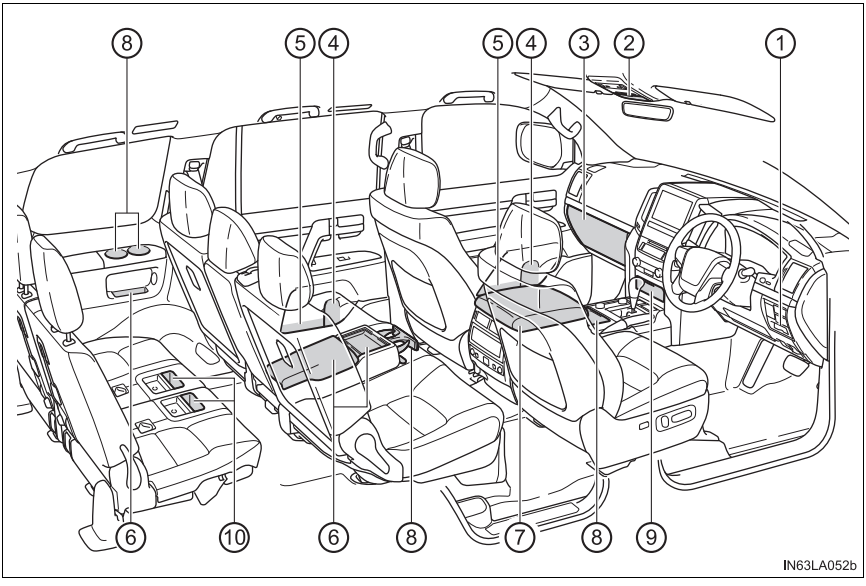
■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. Time period before the interior lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features →P. 664)

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

List of storage features



① Card holder (→P. 477)

② Overhead console (if equipped) (→P. 473)

③ Glove box (→P. 471)

④ Bottle holders (→P. 476)

⑤ Door pockets

⑥ Auxiliary boxes (→P. 477)

⑦ Console box (→P. 472)
Cool box (if equipped) (→P. 480)

⑧ Cup holders (→P. 474)

⑨ Auxiliary box (if equipped) (→P. 477)
Wireless charger (if equipped) (→P. 488)

⑩ Cup holders (→P. 474) (if equipped)

WARNING

■ **Items that should not be left in the storage spaces**

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

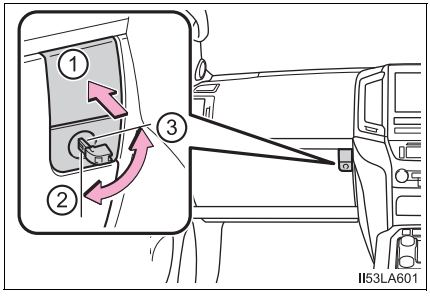
- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

Glove box

① Open (push button)

② Lock with the master key or the mechanical key

③ Unlock with the master key or the mechanical key

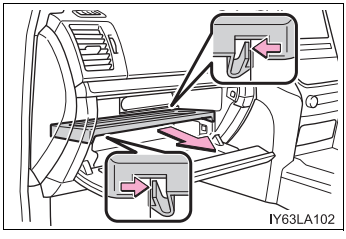


■ **Glove box light (if equipped)**

The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

■ **Removing the separate tray (if equipped)**

Pull out the separate tray while releasing the clips.



WARNING

Keep the glove box closed while driving.
Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

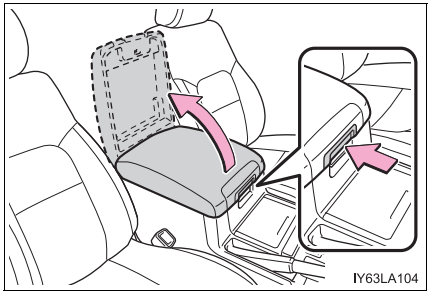
Console box

Your vehicle is equipped with either a lower console box or cool box.

For vehicles with the cool box, refer to page 480.

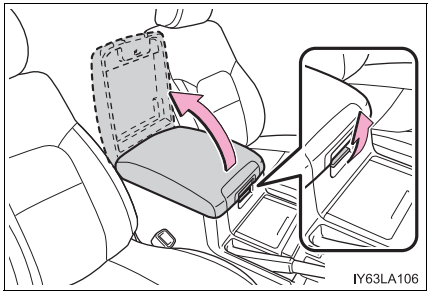
▶ Upper console box

Press the tab to open.

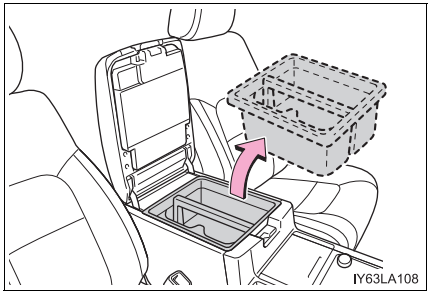


▶ Lower console box (if equipped)

1 Lift the lever to open.



2 Remove the tray.

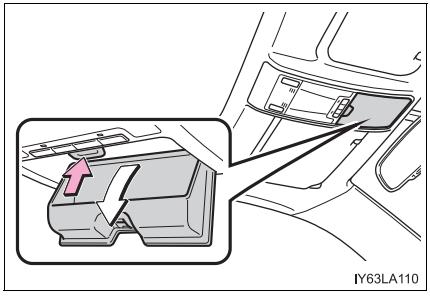


WARNING

Keep the console box closed while driving.
Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Overhead console (if equipped)

Press the button.



WARNING

■ Items unsuitable for storing

Do not store items heavier than 0.2 kg (0.4 lb.).

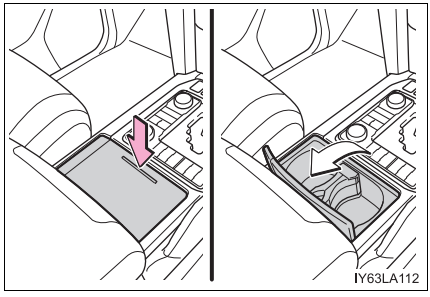
Doing so may cause the overhead console to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

■ While driving

Do not leave the overhead console open.
Items may fall out and cause injury.

Cup holders

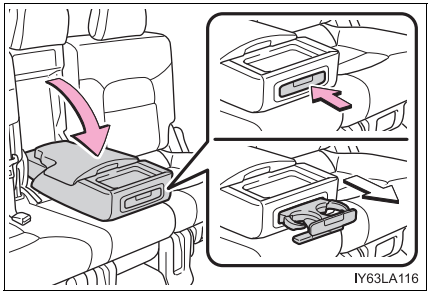
▶ Front seats



Press down and release the lid.

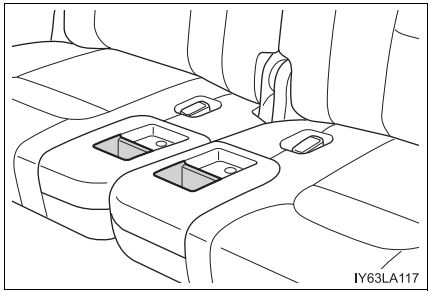
You can adjust or remove the separator inside.

▶ Second seats (if equipped)

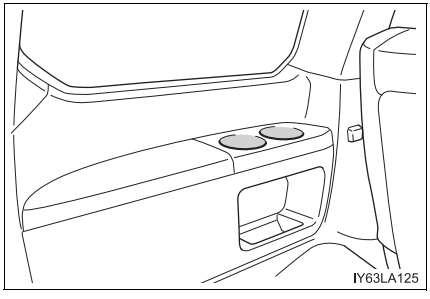


To open, pull down the armrest, press the button and release the rear cup holder on the armrest.

▶ Third seats (if equipped)



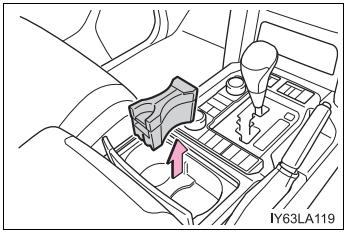
▶ Third seats/luggage compartment



Removing the cup holder insert (front cup holders)

Pull up the insert.

Cup holder insert may be removed for cleaning.



WARNING

Items unsuitable for the cup holder

Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Even with the lid is closed, items must not be stored in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

When not in use (except third seats)

Keep the cup holders closed.
Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

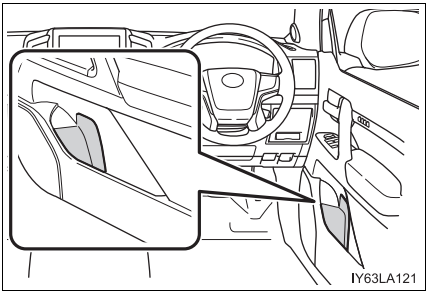
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the cup holders (vehicles with a rear cup holder)

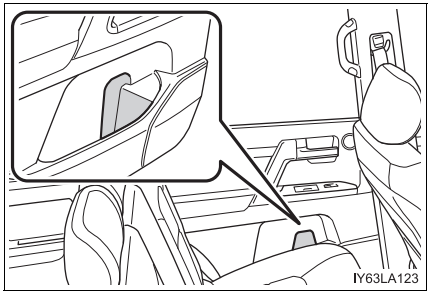
Stow the cup holders before stowing the rear armrest.

Bottle holders

▶ Front seats



▶ Second seats

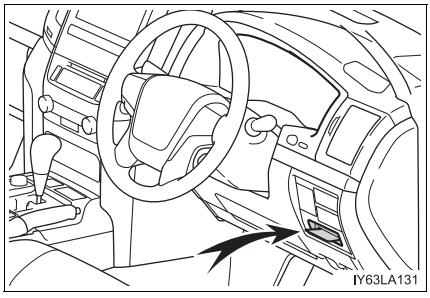


NOTICE

Items that should not be stowed in the bottle holders

Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glasses and paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Card holder

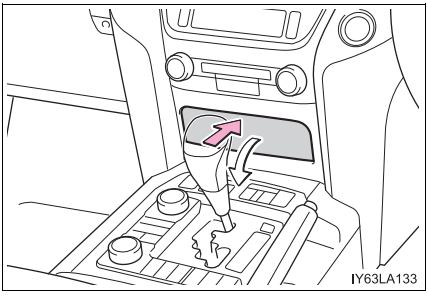


Auxiliary boxes

Your vehicle is equipped with either a front auxiliary box or wireless charger.

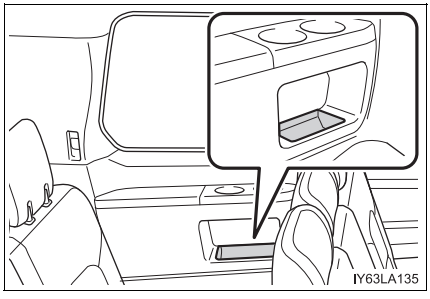
For vehicles with wireless charger, refer to page 488.

▶ Front (if equipped)

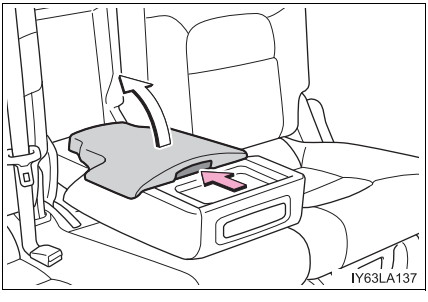


Press the lid to open.

▶ Rear (type A)



▶ Rear (type B) (if equipped)



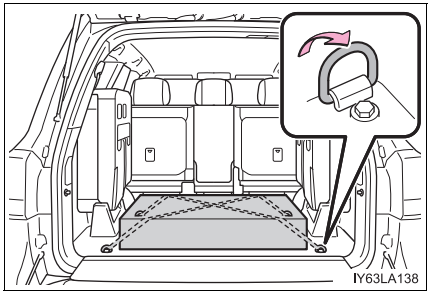
Press the lid to open.

Luggage compartment features

Cargo hooks

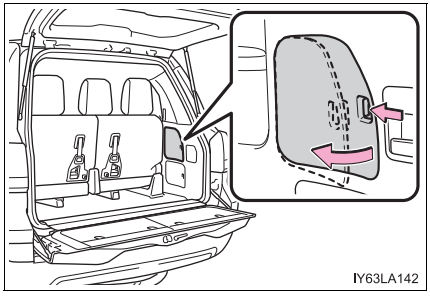
Raise the hook to use.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



Storage compartment (if equipped)

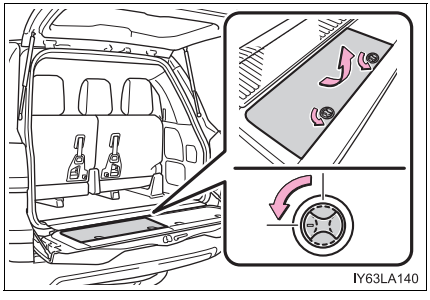
Remove the cover.



Warning reflector holder (if equipped)

Remove the cover. Hold the warning reflector with the bands.

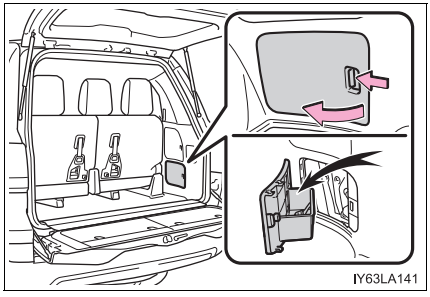
The warning reflector itself is not included as an original equipment.



First-aid kit holder (if equipped)

Remove the cover. Hold the first-aid kit with a band.

The first-aid kit itself is not included as an original equipment.



WARNING

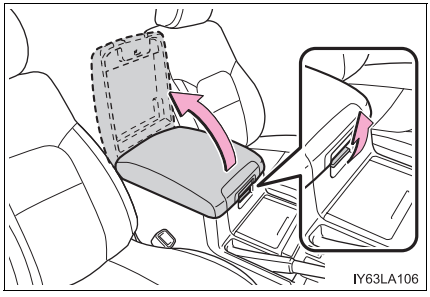
- To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their positions when not in use.
- Keep the auxiliary box closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open auxiliary box or the items stored inside.

Other interior features

Cool box (if equipped)

While the engine is running, the cool box, which is cooled by the air conditioning, can be used.

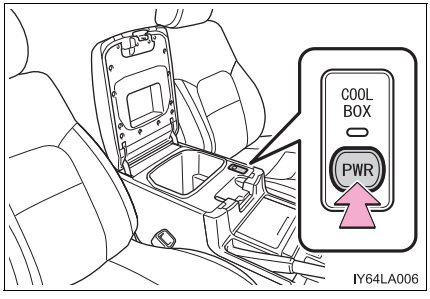
1 Lift the lid while pulling up the knob to release the lock.



2 Turns the cool box on/off

When on, the indicator light comes on.

If the front air conditioning system is not in use, the front air conditioning system is automatically turned on when the cool box is turned on.



■ While the cool box is on

- The front air conditioning system cannot be turned off.
- To adjust the temperature of the cool box, the cool box may stop operating temporarily.

■ When the outside temperature is 0°C (32°F) or below

The cool box may not operate.

⚠ WARNING

Keep the cool box closed while driving.
Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the cool box on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

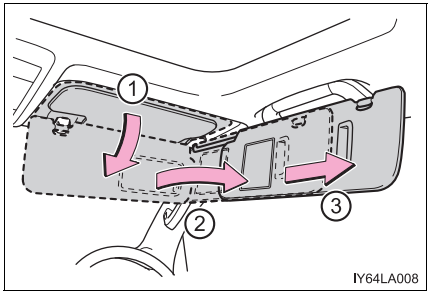
Sun visors

▶ Main sun visor

① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

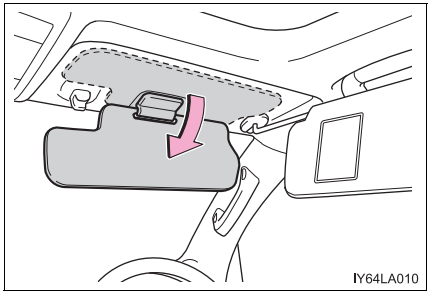
② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

③ To use the side extender (if equipped), place the visor in the side position, then slide it backward.



▶ Sub sun visor (if equipped)

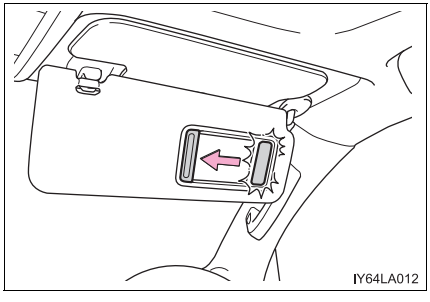
Flip down with the main sun visor in position ② or ③.



Vanity mirror (if equipped)

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



If the vanity lights remain on when the engine switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

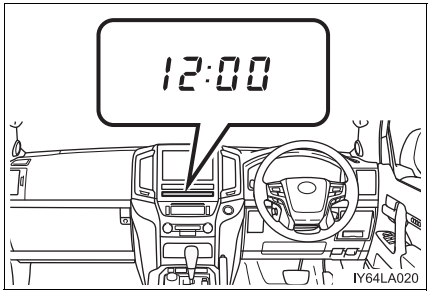
NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods when the engine is not running.

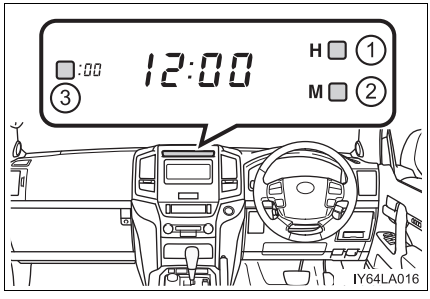
Clock

▶ Type A

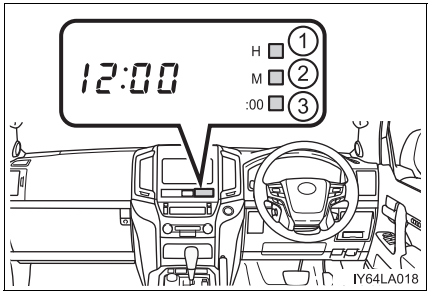
Refer to the “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” for adjustment.



▶ Type B



▶ Type C



The clock can be adjusted by pressing the buttons.

① Adjusts the hours

② Adjusts the minutes

③ Rounds the nearest hour*

*: e.g. 1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00
1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00

■ **The clock is displayed when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

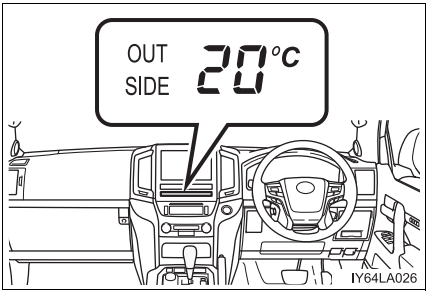
■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals (except type A)**

The time display will automatically be set to 1:00.

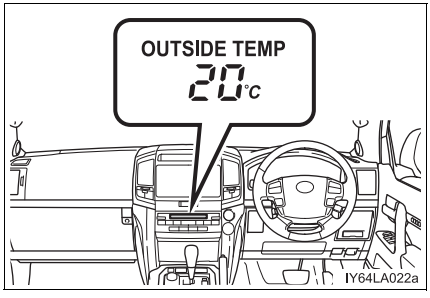
Outside temperature display

The displayed temperature ranges from -30°C (-22°F) up to 50°C (122°F).

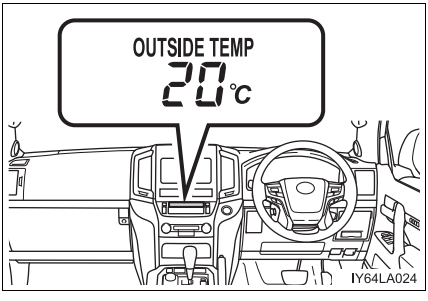
▶ Type A



▶ Type B



▶ Type C



■ **The outside temperature is displayed when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When --- is displayed**

The system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

■ **Display**

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

Power outlet (if equipped)

The power outlet can be used for the following components:

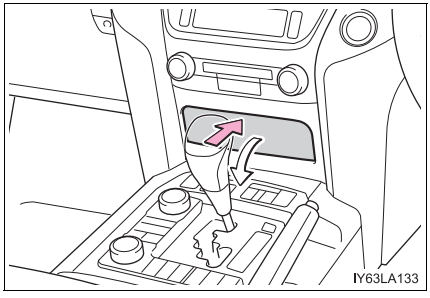
12 V DC:
Accessories that run on less than 10 A.

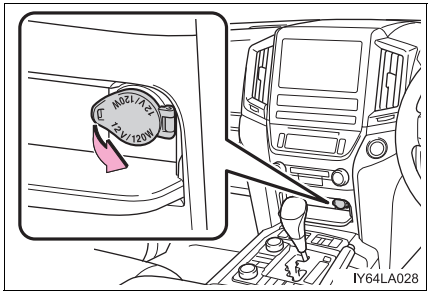
220 V AC:
Accessories that use less than 100 W.

■ Center of console

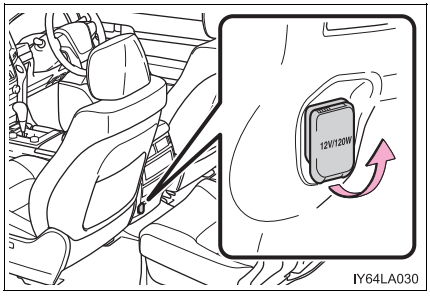
▶ Front (12 V DC)

Press the lid to open. (vehicles with smart entry & start system only)



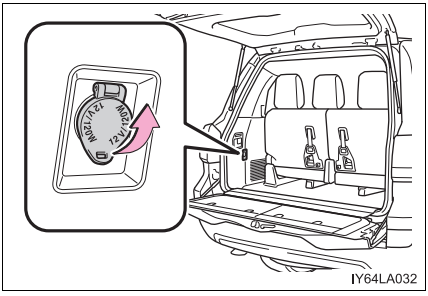


▶ Rear (12 V DC)

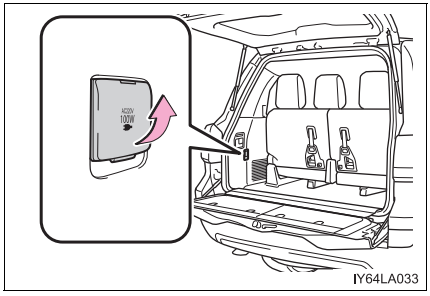


■ Luggage compartment (if equipped)

▶ Type A (12 V DC)



▶ Type B (220 V AC)



■ The power outlet can be used when

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

12 V DC: The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

12 V DC: The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

220 V AC: The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ When turning the engine switch off

Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs.

If such devices are left connected, the engine switch may not be turned off normally.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the power outlet

Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

To prevent blown fuse

12 V DC: Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

220 V AC: Do not use a 220 V AC appliance that requires more than 100 W.

If a 220 V AC appliance that consumes more than 100 W is used, the protection circuit will cut the power supply.

To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Appliances that may not operate properly (220 V AC)

The following 220 V AC appliances may not operate properly even if their power consumption is under 100 W:

- Appliances with high initial peak wattage
- Measuring devices that process precise data
- Other appliances that require an extremely stable power supply

Wireless charger (if equipped)

A portable device can be charged by just placing Qi standard wireless charge compatible portable devices according to the Wireless Power Consortium, such as smart phones and mobile batteries, etc., on the charge area.

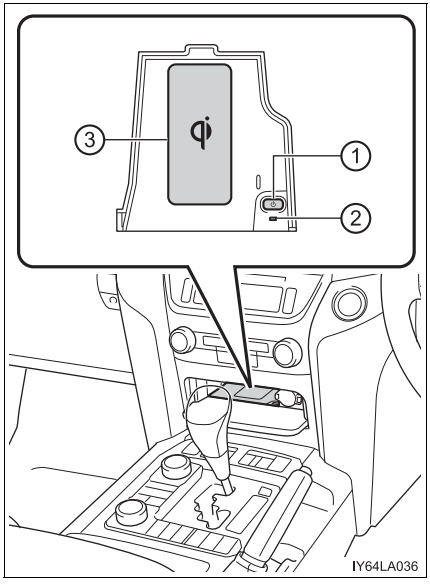
This function cannot be used with portable devices that are larger than the charging area. Also, depending on the portable device, it may not operate as normal. Please read the operation manual for portable devices to be used.

■ The “Qi” symbol

The “Qi” symbol is a trademark of the Wireless Power Consortium.

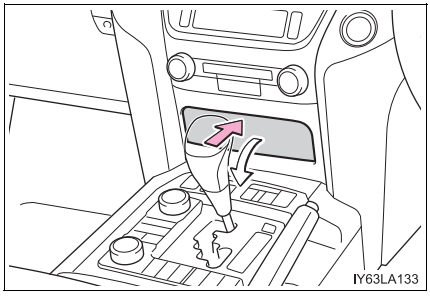
■ Name for all parts

① Power supply switch
② Operation indicator light
③ Charge area



■ Using the wireless charger

1 Press the lid to open.

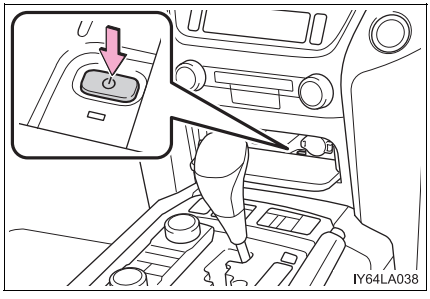


2 Press the power supply switch of the wireless charger.

Switches on and off with each press of the power supply switch.

When turned on, the operation indicator light (green) comes on.

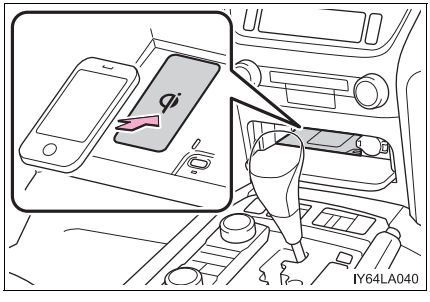
Even with the engine off, the on/off state of the power supply switch is memorized.



3 Place the charging side of the portable device down.

When charging, the operation indicator light (orange) comes on.

If charging is not occurring, try placing the portable device as close to the center of the charging area as possible.



When charging is complete, the operation indicator light (green) comes on.

● Recharging function

- When charging is complete and after a fixed time in the charge suspension state, charging restarts.
- When the portable device is moved, charging is stopped for a moment and then it restarts.

■ Lighting conditions of operation indicator light

Operation indicator light	Conditions
Turning off	When the Wireless charger power supply is off
Green (comes on)	On Standby (charging possible state)
	When charging is complete*
Orange (comes on)	When placing the portable device on the charging area (detecting the portable device)
	Charging

*: Depending on the portable device, there are cases where the operation indicator light will continue being lit up orange even after the charging is complete.

● When the operation indicator light flashes

When an error occurs, the operation indicator light flashes an orange color. Handle the error based on the following table.

Operation indicator light	Suspected causes	Handling method
Flashing repeatedly once every second (Orange)	Vehicle to charger communication failure.	Contact your Toyota dealer.
Repeatedly flashes 3 times continuously (Orange)	A foreign substance is between the portable device and charge area.	Remove the foreign substance from between portable device and the charge area.
	The portable device is out of sync due to the device being shifted from its position.	Place the portable device near the center of the charge area.
Repeatedly flashes 4 times continuously (Orange)	Temperature rising within the wireless charger.	Stop charging at once and start charging again after for a while.

■ **The wireless charger can be operated when**

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Usable portable devices**

Qi standard wireless charge standard can be used on compatible devices. However, not all Qi standard devices and compatibility are guaranteed.

Starting with mobile phones and smart phones, it is aimed for low power electrically supplied portable devices of no more than 5W.

■ **When covers and accessories are attached to portable devices**

Do not charge in situations where cover and accessories not able to handle Qi are attached to the portable device. Depending on the type of cover and accessory, it may not be possible to charge. When charging is not performed even with the portable device placed on the charge area, remove the cover and accessories.

■ **While charging, noise enters the AM radio**

Turn off the wireless charger and confirm that the noise has decreased. If the noise decreases, continuously pushing the power supply switch of the wireless charger for 2 seconds, the frequency of the charger can be changed and the noise can be reduced.
Also, on that occasion, the operation indicator light will flash orange 2 times.

■ **Important points of the wireless charger**

- If the electronic key cannot be detected within the vehicle interior, charging cannot be done. When the door is opened and closed, charging may be temporarily suspended.
- When charging, the wireless charging device and portable device will get warmer, however this is not a malfunction.
  When a portable device gets warm while charging, charging may stop due to the protection function on the portable device side. In this case, when the temperature of the portable device drops significantly, charge again.

■ **Operation sounds**

When the power supply is turned on, while searching for the portable device a sound will be produced, however this is not a malfunction.

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

When charging a portable device, for safety reasons, the driver should not operate the portable device while driving.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators, as well as any other electrical medical device, should consult their physician about the usage of the wireless charger. The operations of the wireless charger may have an affect on medical devices.

■ **To prevent damage or burns**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in a possibility of equipment failure and damage, catch fire, burns due to overheat.

- Do not insert any metallic objects between the charging area and the portable device while charging
- Do not attach stickers, metallic objects, etc., to the charger area or portable device
- Do not cover with cloth, etc., and charge
- Do not charge portable devices other than designated
- Do not attempt to dismantle for disassembly or modifications
- Do not hit or apply a strong force

NOTICE

Conditions in which the function may not operate correctly

In the following conditions, the wireless charger may not operate correctly

- The portable device is fully charged
- There is foreign matter between the charge area and portable device
- The temperature of the portable device gets higher from charging
- The charging surface of the portable device is facing up
- The placement of the portable device is out of alignment with the charge area
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby

In addition, excluding the above-mentioned, when the charger does not perform normally or the operation indicator light is flashing continuously, it is considered that the wireless charger is malfunctioning. Contact your Toyota dealer.

To prevent failure or damage to data

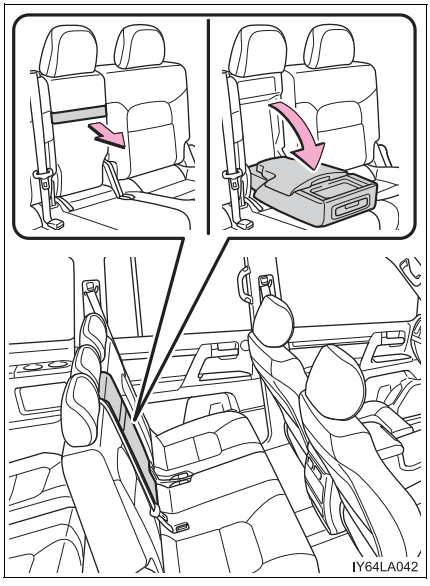
- Do not bring magnetic cards, such as credit cards, or magnetic recording media, etc., close to the charger while charging, otherwise, data may disappear under the influence of magnetism. Also, do not bring precision instruments such as wrist watches, etc., close to the charger, as such objects may break.
- Do not leave portable devices in the cabin. The temperature inside the cabin may become high, when under the sun, and cause damage to the device.

To prevent battery discharge

When the engine is stopped, do not use the wireless charger for a long time.

Armrest (if equipped)

Fold down the armrest for use.

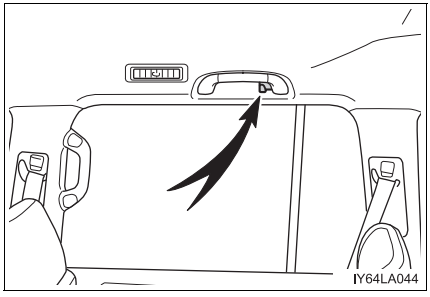


NOTICE

- To prevent damage, do not apply too much load on the armrest.
- To prevent damage, do not sit on the armrest.

Coat hooks (if equipped)

The coat hooks are provided with the second seat assist grips.



WARNING

Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

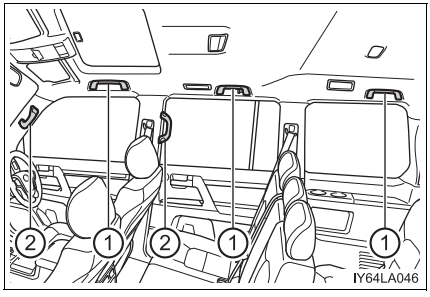
Assist grips

An assist grip (Type A) can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.

An assist grip (Type B) can be used when getting in or out of the vehicle and others.

① Assist grip (Type A)

② Assist grip (Type B)



WARNING

Do not use the assist grip (Type A) when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

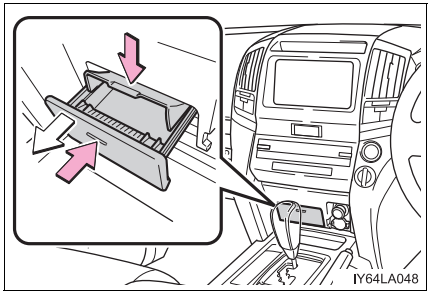
To prevent damage, do not hang heavy objects or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Ashtray (if equipped)

Press in and release the lid to open.

Press down on the lock spring plate to remove.

Press the lid to close.



WARNING

■ When not in use

Keep the ashtray closed.
Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

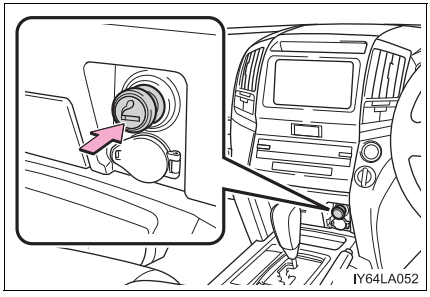
■ To prevent fire

- Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
- Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

Cigarette lighter (if equipped)

Push the cigarette lighter in.

The cigarette lighter will pop up when ready for use.



The cigarette lighter can be used when

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

WARNING

To avoid burns or fires

- Do not touch the metal parts of the cigarette lighter.
- Do not hold the cigarette lighter down. It could overheat and cause a fire.
- Do not insert anything other than the cigarette lighter into the outlet.

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 500

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 504

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements.....507

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 510

Hood 513

Engine compartment.....514

Tires.....530

Tire inflation pressure 538

Wheels.....540

Air conditioning filter 543

Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery.....545

Checking and replacing fuses 549

Light bulbs 553

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ **Automatic car washes**

- Fold the mirrors back before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface, parts (wheel, etc.) and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler (if equipped) may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

■ **High pressure car washes**

As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

■ **Wheels and wheel ornaments**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
  - Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent
  - Do not use hard brushes
  - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather

■ **Bumpers and side moldings**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ **Plated portions**

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

- Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
- To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.

■ **Notes for a smart entry & start system (if equipped)**

- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.

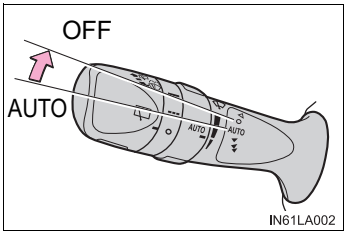
WARNING

■ **When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

■ **When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wiper)**

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ **Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe**

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

■ **Precautions regarding the Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)**

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction.
If this occurs, consult your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If you see dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings on the paint
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled in dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain sensing windshield wipers)**

Turn off the wiper switch.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

■ **When using a high pressure car wash**

- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Traction related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts
- Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 30 cm (11.9 in.) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.
- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.
- Do not wash the underside of the vehicle using a high pressure car washer.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1 %.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5 % neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1 %.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. The excellent results are obtained when keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

WARNING

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 43)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ **Preventing damage to leather surfaces**

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ **Water on the floor**

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ **When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with Toyota Safety Sense)**

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (→P. 256)

■ **Cleaning the inside of the rear quarter windows and rear window**

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear quarter windows and rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

Scheduled maintenance

- Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

  For full details of your maintenance schedule, refer to the “Warranty and Service Booklet”.

- Where to go for maintenance service?

  It makes good sense to take your vehicle to your local Toyota dealer for maintenance service as well as other inspections and repairs.

  Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists receiving the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyota before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it. Doesn’t that seem like the best way?

  Your Toyota dealer has invested a lot of money in special Toyota tools and service equipment. It helps do the job better and at less cost.

  Your Toyota dealer’s service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you are an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by your Toyota dealer who will keep a record of maintenance on your vehicle. This record could be helpful should you ever require Warranty Service.

Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling, or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal
- Engine continually runs hot, oil pressure gauge stays low

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

WARNING

■ **If your vehicle is not properly maintained**

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ **Handling of the battery**

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 522)

■ **Used engine oil**

Used engine oil contains chemicals that have been shown to cause cancer in laboratory animals. Avoid prolonged and repeated contact. Always protect your skin by washing thoroughly with soap and water.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedures as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 522)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts) • Distilled water
Engine coolant level (→P. 520)	• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50 % coolant and 50 % deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 517)	• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 549)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 553)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator, condenser and intercooler (if equipped) (→P. 522)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 538)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 526)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions:

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in the “ON” position, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 522)

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 522)

■ When working on or under the vehicle

Do not get under the vehicle with just the jack supporting it.
Always use automotive jack stands or other solid supports.

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

If the fluid level is low or high

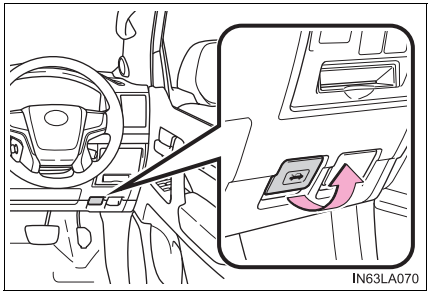
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Hood

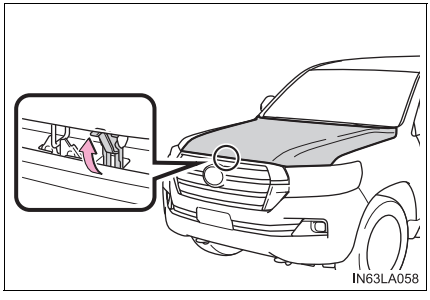
Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Lift the hood catch and lift the hood.



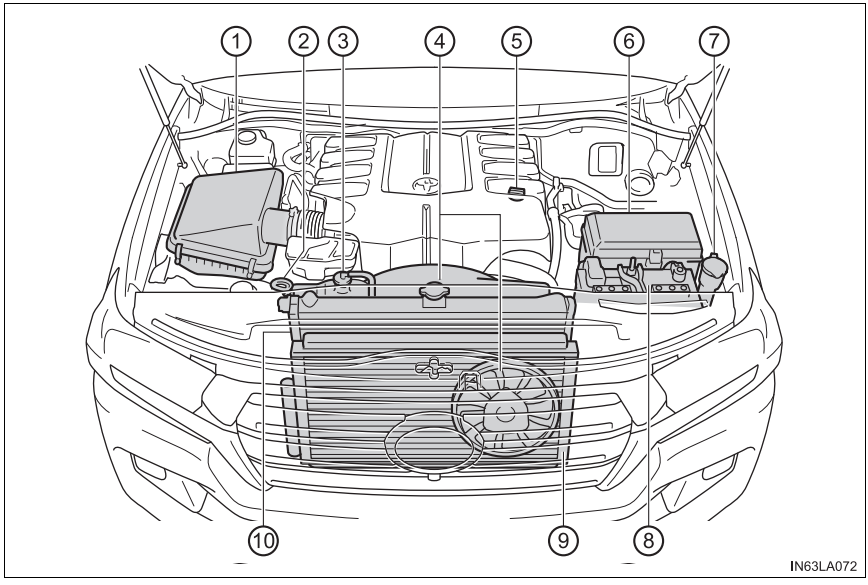
WARNING

■ Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

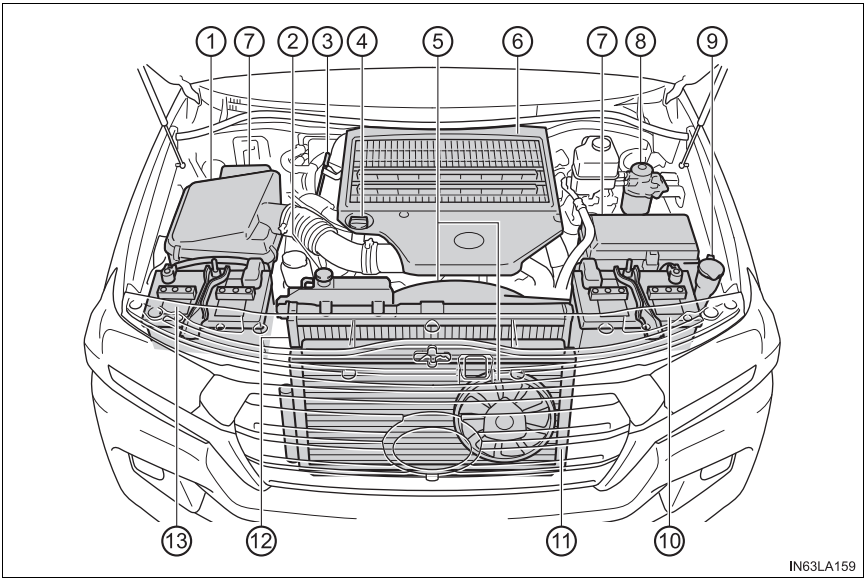
Engine compartment

▶ 1UR-FE engine



① Air cleaner (→P. 528)
② Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 517)
③ Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 520)
④ Cooling fans (→P. 522)
⑤ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 518)
⑥ Fuse box (→P. 549)
⑦ Washer fluid tank (→P. 526)
⑧ Battery (→P. 522)
⑨ Condenser (→P. 522)
⑩ Radiator (→P. 522)

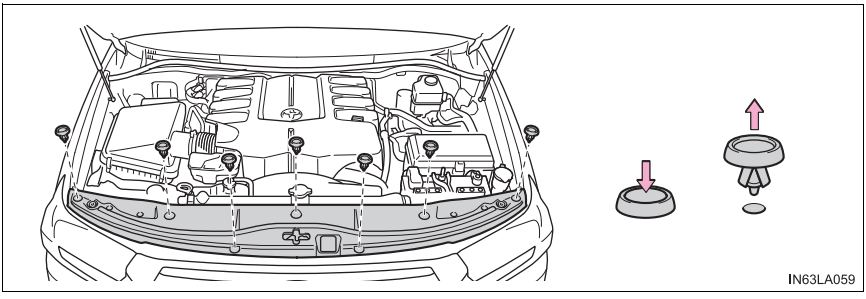
▶ 1VD-FTV engine



① Air cleaner (→P. 528)
② Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 520)
③ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 517)
④ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 518)
⑤ Cooling fans (→P. 522)
⑥ Intercooler (→P. 522)
⑦ Fuse box (→P. 549)
⑧ Fuel filter (→P. 526, 645)
⑨ Washer fluid tank (→P. 526)
⑩ Battery (→P. 522)
⑪ Condenser (→P. 522)
⑫ Radiator (→P. 522)
⑬ Battery (if equipped) (→P. 522)

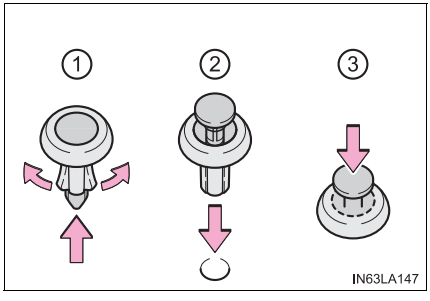
Engine compartment cover

■ Removing the engine compartment cover



■ Installing the clips

① Push up center portion
② Insert
③ Press



NOTICE

■ After installing an engine compartment cover

Make sure the cover is securely installed in its original position.

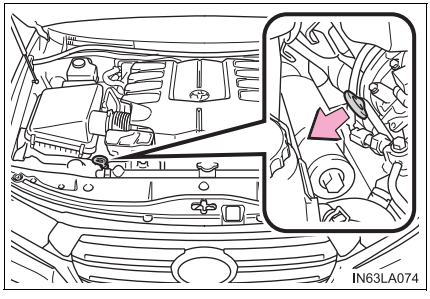
Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

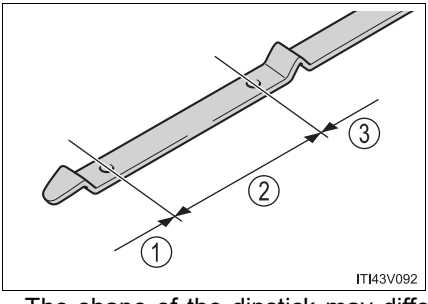
5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

① Low

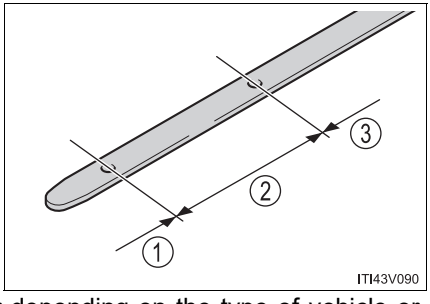
② Normal

③ Excessive

▶ Non-flat dipstick



▶ Flat dipstick

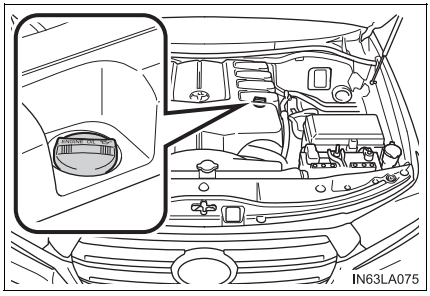


The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 654
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp.qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

WARNING

Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on regular basis.

When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Engine coolant

▶ Gasoline engine

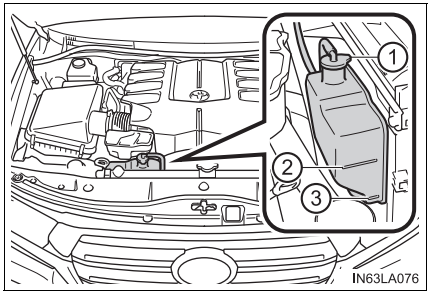
The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “F” and “L” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

① Reservoir cap

② “F” line

③ “L” line

If the level is on or below the “L” line, add coolant up to the “F” line.



▶ Diesel engine

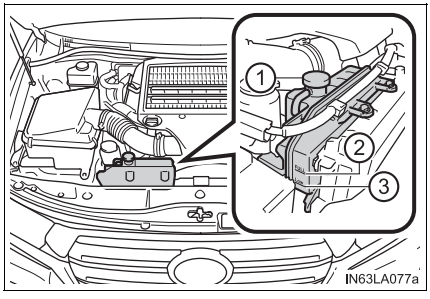
The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

① Reservoir cap

② “FULL” line

③ “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.



Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50 % coolant and 50 % deionized water. (Enabled: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir cap, radiator cap, drain cock and water pump. If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not remove the radiator cap, or the coolant reservoir cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damage to parts or paint.

Radiator, condenser and intercooler (if equipped)

Check the radiator, condenser and intercooler and clear any foreign objects. If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

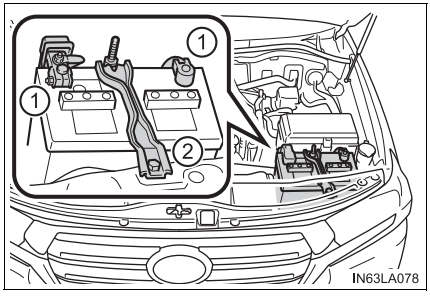
Check the battery as follows.

Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

① Terminals

② Hold-down clamp



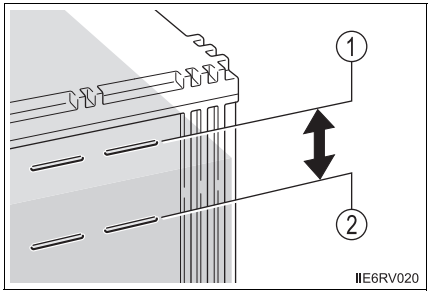
■ Checking battery fluid

Check that the level is between the upper and lower lines.

① Upper line

② Lower line

If the fluid level is at or below the lower line, add distilled water.

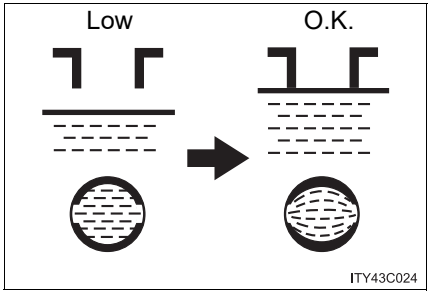


■ Adding distilled water

1 Remove the vent plug.

2 Add distilled water.

If the upper line cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.



3 Put the vent plug back on and close securely.

■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

1. Shift the shift lever to P.
2. Open and close any of the doors.
3. Restart the engine.

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACCESSORY mode. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnect the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the engine will not start even after multiple attempts at both methods, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

Chemicals in the battery

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

NOTICE

When recharging the battery

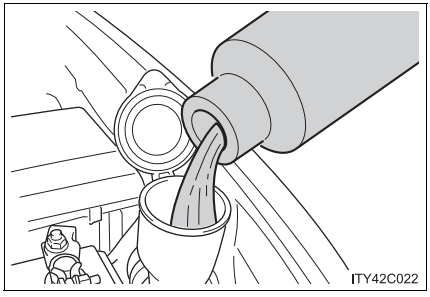
Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

When adding distilled water

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Washer fluid

If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display (vehicles with multi-information display) or the warning indicator light comes on (vehicles without multi-information display), the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



WARNING

When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Fuel filter (diesel engine only)

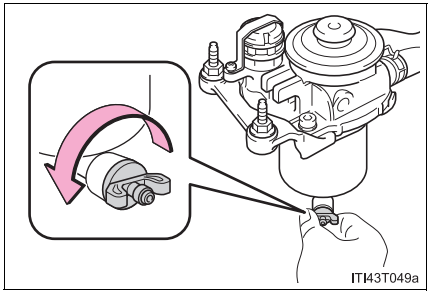
You may drain the fuel filter yourself. However, as the operation is difficult, we recommend having it drained by your Toyota dealer. Even if you decide to drain it yourself, contact your Toyota dealer.
The water in the fuel filter needs to be drained if the fuel system warning light flashes or the warning message is shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds. (→P. 590, 599)

1 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position.

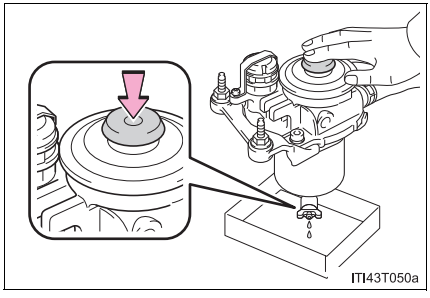
Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch off.

2 Place a small tray under the drain plug to catch the water and any fuel that comes out.

3 Turn the drain plug counter-clockwise about 2 to 2 1/2 turns.



4 Operate the priming pump until fuel begins to run out.

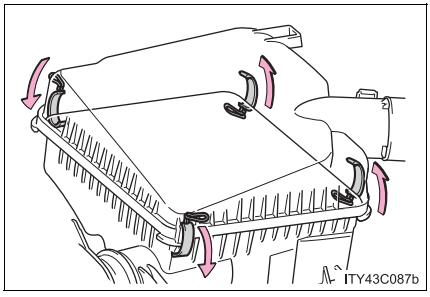


5 After draining, tighten the drain plug by hand.

Air cleaner filter

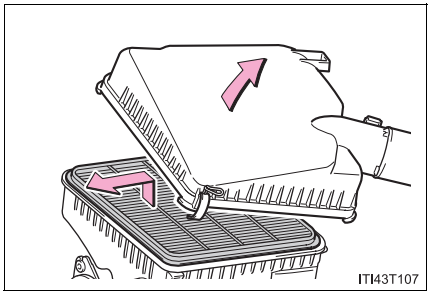
1 Use compressed air to remove dust or sand etc. from the area surrounding the air cleaner filter case.

2 Release the clips.

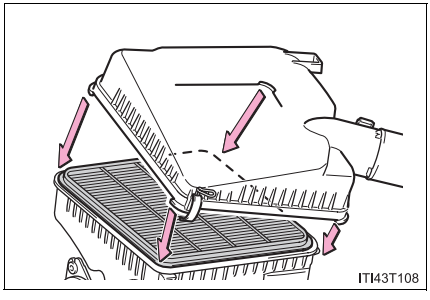


3 Lift the cover and take out the filter.

Inspect the outer surface of the filter, and replace the filter if it is extremely dirty. If the filter is just moderately dusty, use compressed air to blow dust out of the filter.



4 Fully engage the claws and then secure the upper cover of the air cleaner case using the clips.



WARNING

■ **To prevent inhaling dust**

Wear a respirator when using compressed air to clean the air cleaner filter.

NOTICE

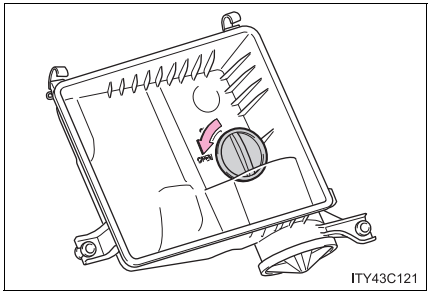
■ **To prevent damaging the engine**

- Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. Doing so may cause excessive engine wear.
- Do not hit or drop the filter, as it may contain dust or sand etc.

Dust cup

After removing the air cleaner filter, release the cap and inspect the dust cup. (→P. 528)

Remove the dust if the cup is dirty.



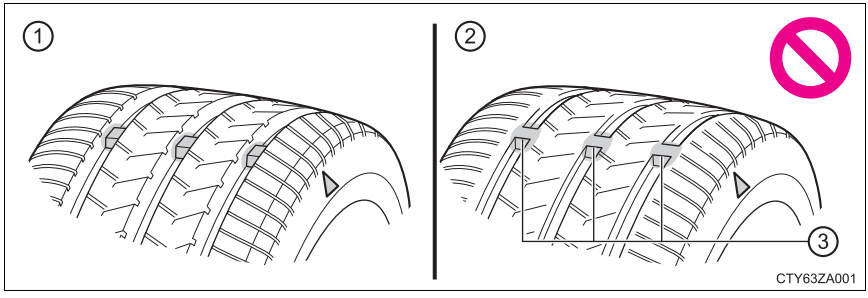
ITY43C121

Tires

Replace or rotate the tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread. Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



① New tread

② Worn tread

③ Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the “TWI” or “△” mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

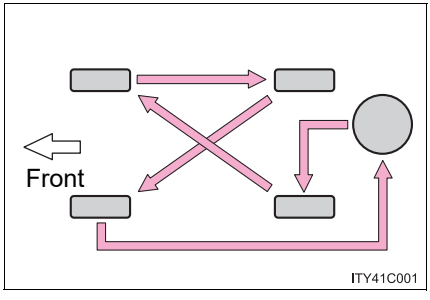
Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 5000 km (3000 miles).

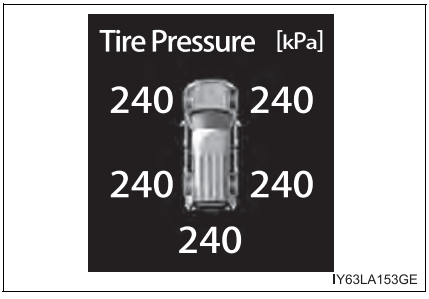
Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.



Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

- If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (→P. 591)
- The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the multi-information display.



◆ Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 533)

◆ Initializing the tire pressure warning system

■ The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:

- When changing the tire size.
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed.

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch off.

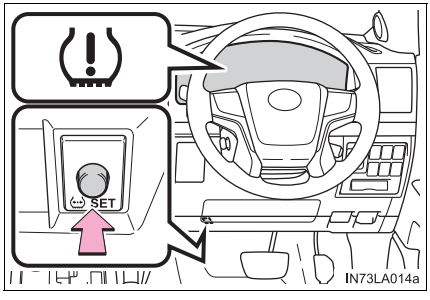
Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 660)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

4 Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks 3 times.



Vehicles with the multi-information display: "- -" will be displayed for inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display while the tire pressure warning system determines the position of each tire. When position of each tire is determined, the inflation pressure of each tire will be displayed on the multi-information display.

5 Drive the vehicle at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

Vehicles with the multi-information display: When initialization is complete, the inflation pressure of each tire will be displayed on the multi-information display. Depending on the vehicle and driving conditions, initialization may take up to approximately 1 hour to complete.

◆ Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by your Toyota dealer.

■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

■ Replacing tires and wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ Routine tire inflation pressure checks (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ When rotating the tires (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

Make sure that the engine switch is off. If the tires are rotated while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the tire position information will not be updated.

If this accidentally occurs, either turn the engine switch to off and then to IGNITION ON mode, or initialize the system after checking that the tire pressure is properly adjusted.

■ If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

■ **Initializing the tire pressure warning system (if equipped)**

initialize the system with the tire inflation pressure adjusted to the specified level.

■ **Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly (if equipped)**

● In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

- If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
- Tire chains etc. are equipped.
- An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If the spare tire is in a location subject to poor radio wave signal reception.
- If a large metallic object which can interfere with signal reception is put near the spare tire.
- If tires not equipped with the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.

● Performance may be affected in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

● When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.

● When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

■ **The initialization operation (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the engine switch has been turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) for the next time.
- If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.
- While the position of each tire is being determined and the inflation pressures are not being displayed on the multi-information display, if the inflation pressure of a tire drops, the tire pressure warning light will come on.

■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

■ **When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)**

Initialization may take longer to complete if the vehicle is driven on an unpaved road. When performing initialization, drive on a paved road if possible. Depending on the driving environment and condition of the tires, initialization will be completed in approximately 10 minutes. If initialization is not complete after driving approximately 10 minutes, continue driving for a while.

If the inflation of each tire is not displayed after driving for approximately 1 hour, perform the following procedure.

- Park the vehicle in a safe place for approximately 20 minutes. Then drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more for approximately 10 to 20 minutes.

However, in the following situations, the tire inflation pressure will not be recorder and the system will not operate properly. Perform initialization.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.

- After performing initialization, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute then stays on after driving for about 20 minutes.

If the inflation pressure of each tire is still not displayed, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ Tire pressure warning system operation (if equipped)

The tire pressure warning system may not provide warning immediately if a tire bursts or if sudden air leakage occurs.

■ When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

■ When initializing the tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P. 531)

■ **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire air pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ **If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving**

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 660)

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent refilling, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

■ Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.

If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/ or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced.
Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width, and inset*.
Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

When replacing wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The wheels of your Toyota are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 531)

WARNING

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tube-less tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

When installing the wheel nuts

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 615) Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.
Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

■ **Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be cleaned or changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

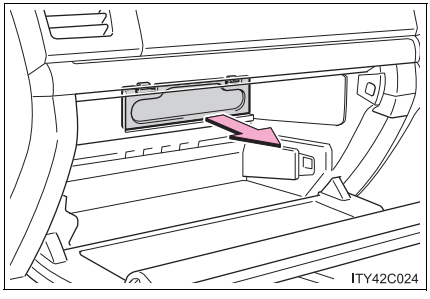
Removal method

1 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position and switch to recirculated air mode, then turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

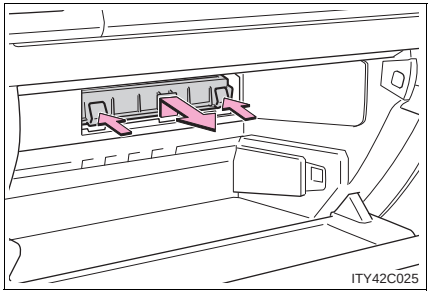
Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch IGNITION ON mode and switch to recirculated air mode, then turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the glove box and remove the separate tray. (→P. 471)

3 Remove the filter cover.



4 Remove the filter case.

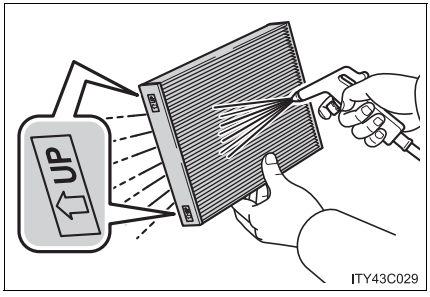


Cleaning method

If the filter is dirty, clean by blowing compressed air through the filter from the downward side.

Hold the air gun 5 cm (2 in.) from the filter and blow for approximately 2 minutes at 500 kPa (5.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 72 psi).

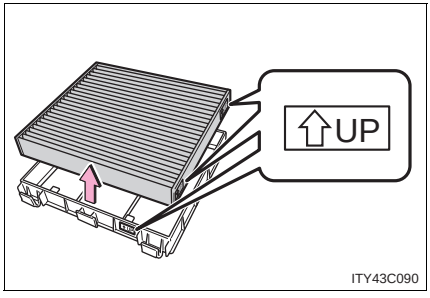
If it is not available, have the filter cleaned by your Toyota dealer.



Replacement method

Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



Checking interval

Inspect, clean and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, more frequent cleaning or early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Warranty and Service Booklet".)

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the system

- When using the air conditioning system, make sure that a filter is always installed.
- When cleaning the filter, do not clean the filter with water.

Wireless remote control/electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)
- Lithium battery

  Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: CR2016

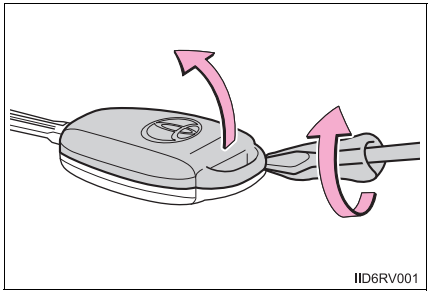
  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: CR2032

Replacing the battery

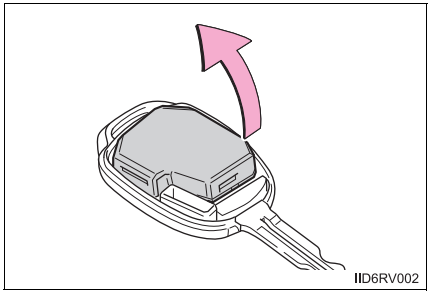
▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

1 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

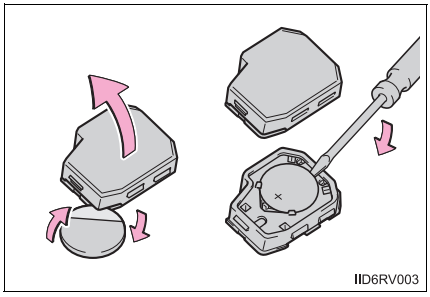


2 Remove the module.



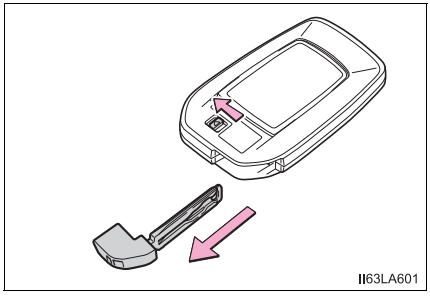
3 Open the case cover using a coin protected with tape etc. and remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



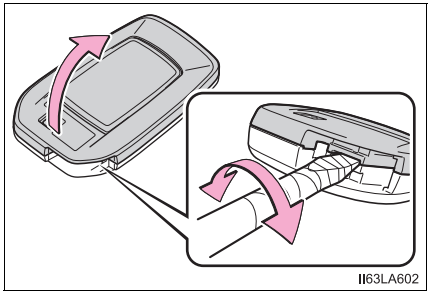
▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

1 Take out the mechanical key.



2 Remove the cover.

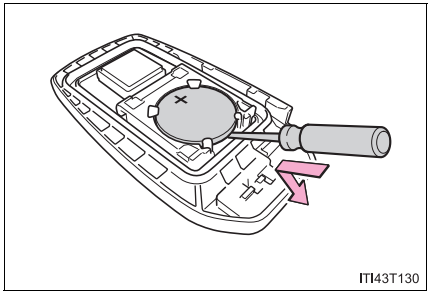
To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



3 Remove the depleted battery.

When removing the cover, if the battery cannot be seen due to the electronic key module attaching to the upper cover, remove the electronic key module from the cover so that the battery is visible as shown in the illustration.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



■ **Use the following types of lithium battery**

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: CR2016
Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: CR2032

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

■ **If the key battery is depleted**

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Battery precautions**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not swallow the battery. Doing so may cause chemical burns.
- A coin battery or button battery is used in the electronic key. If a battery is swallowed, it may cause severe chemical burns in as little as 2 hours and may result in death or serious injury.
- Keep away new and removed batteries from children.
- If the cover cannot be firmly closed, stop using the electronic key and stow the key in the place where children cannot reach, and then contact your Toyota dealer.
- If you accidentally swallow a battery or put a battery into a part of your body, get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ **To prevent battery explosion or leakage of flammable liquid or gas**

- Replace the battery with a new battery of the same type. If a wrong type of battery is used, it may explode.
- Do not expose batteries to extremely low pressure due to high altitude or extremely high temperatures.
- Do not burn, break or cut a battery.

NOTICE

■ **For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

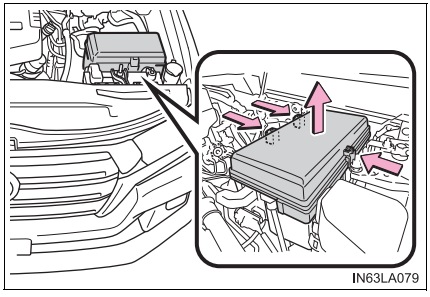
1 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

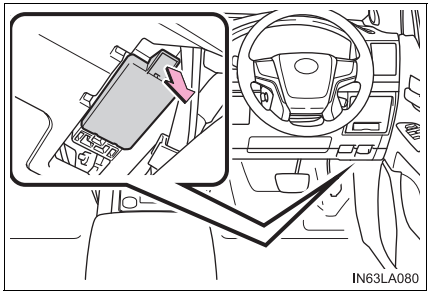
▶ Engine compartment

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



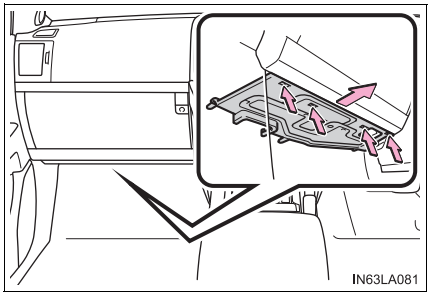
▶ Driver’s side instrument panel (if equipped)

Remove the lid.

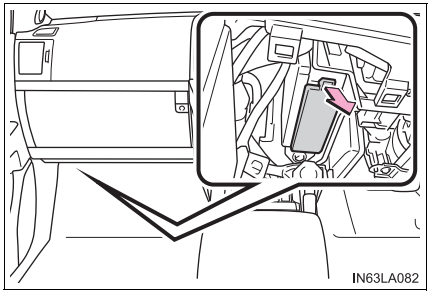


▶ Passenger's side instrument panel

Remove the cover.

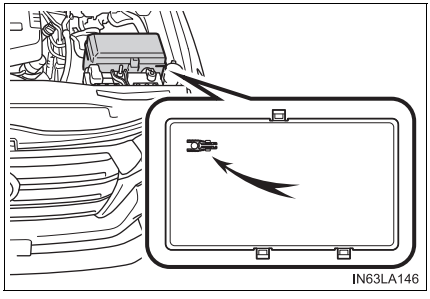


Remove the lid.



3 Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



4 Check if the fuse is blown.

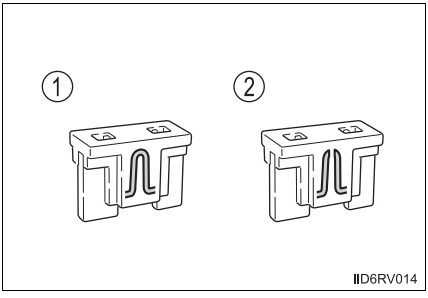
① Normal fuse

② Blown fuse

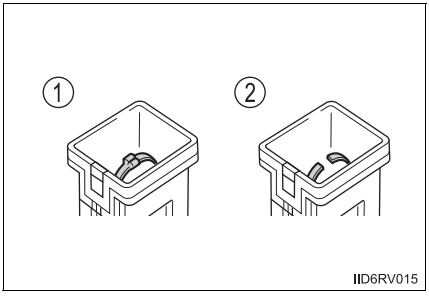
Type A and B:
Replace the blown fuse with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type C and D:
Contact your Toyota dealer.

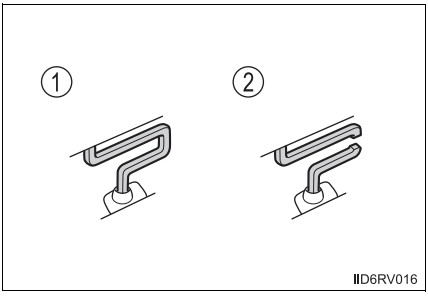
▶ Type A



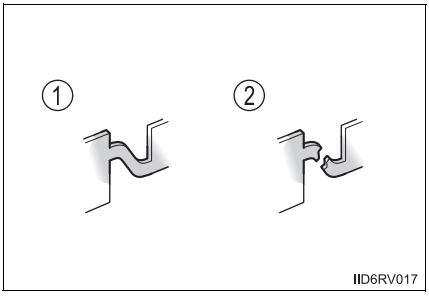
▶ Type B



▶ Type C



▶ Type D



■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 553)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If there is an overload in a circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

■ **When replacing light bulbs**

Toyota recommends that you use genuine Toyota products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

WARNING

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

NOTICE

■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. If necessary bulb replacement seems difficult to perform, contact your Toyota dealer.

For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact your Toyota dealer.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb being replaced. (→P. 661)

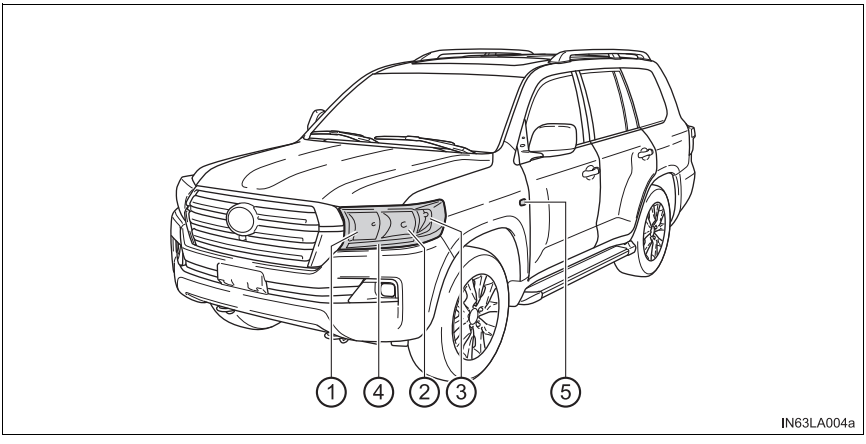
Removing the engine compartment covers

→P. 516

Bulb locations

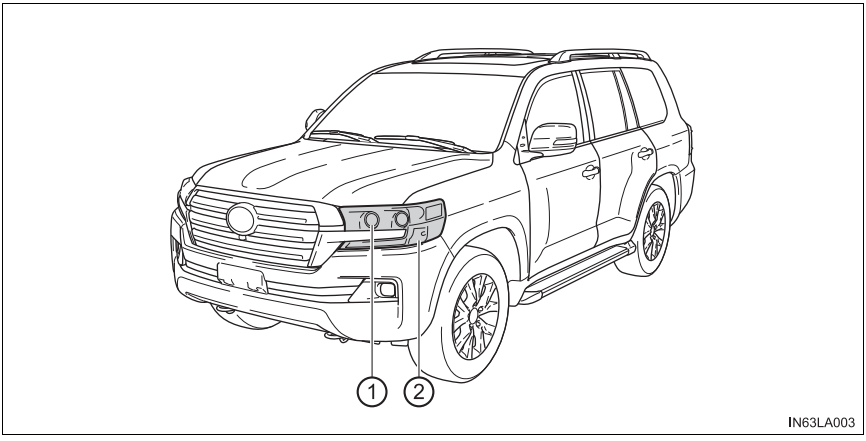
■ Front

▶ Vehicles with halogen headlight



① Headlight high beam
② Headlight low beam
③ Front turn signal light
④ Front position light
⑤ Side turn signal light (front fender type)

▶ Vehicles with LED headlight

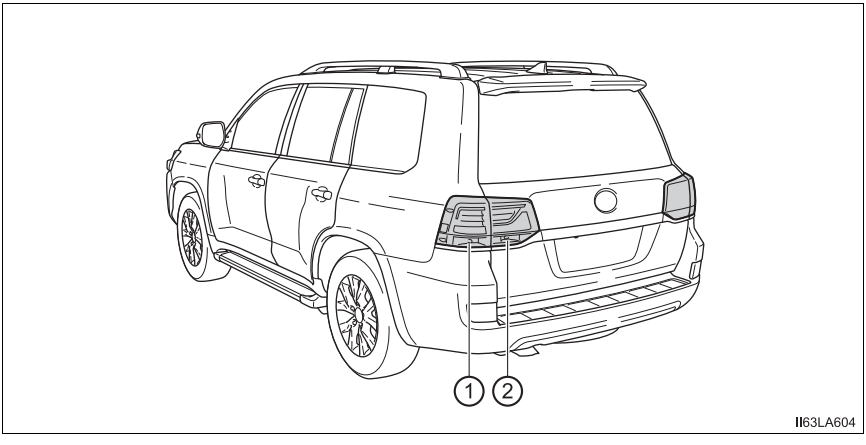


① Headlight high beam (halogen type)

② Front turn signal light

■ **Rear**

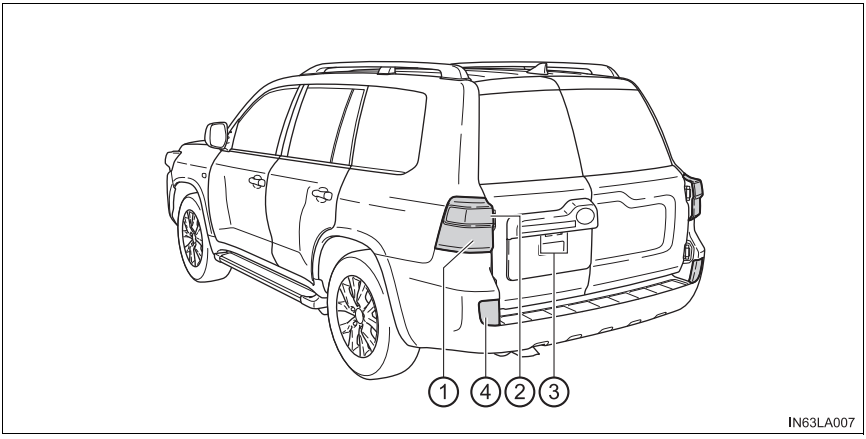
▶ Lift-up back door type



① Rear turn signal light

② Back-up light

▶ Double back door type

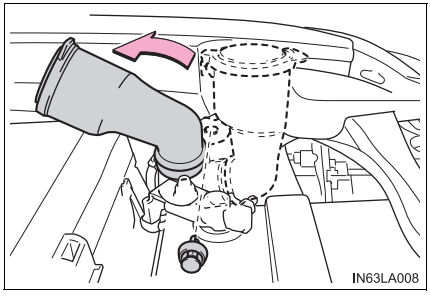


① Stop/tail light
② Rear turn signal light
③ License plate light
④ Back-up light

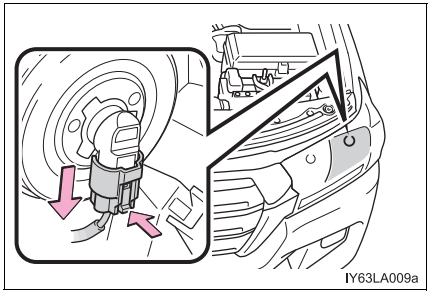
Replacing light bulbs

■ Headlight low beams (vehicles with halogen headlight)

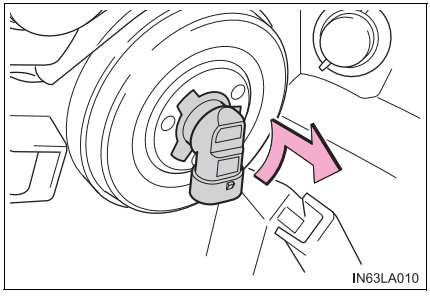
1 For the left side only: Remove the securing clip and move the washer fluid filler opening.



2 Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

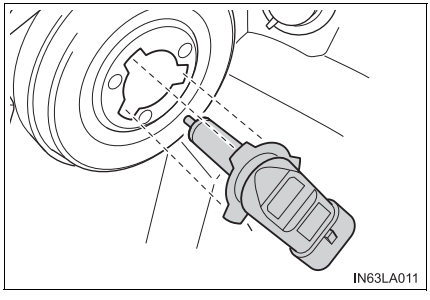


3 Turn the light bulb counter-clockwise.

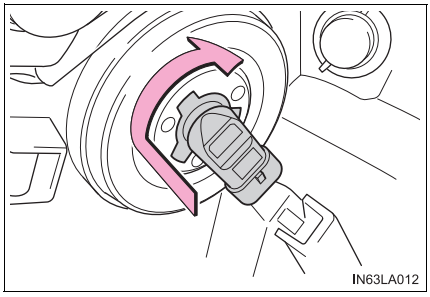


4 Replace the light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.

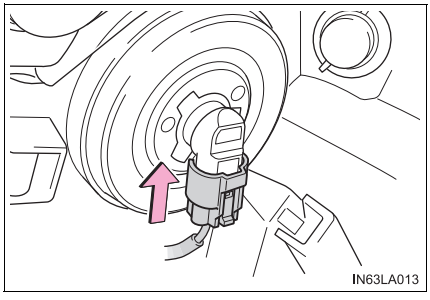


5 Turn and secure the light bulb.



6 Set the connector.

Shake the light bulb gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

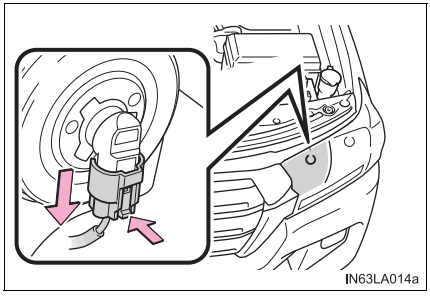


7 When replacing the left side bulb, install by conducting 1 with the directions reversed.

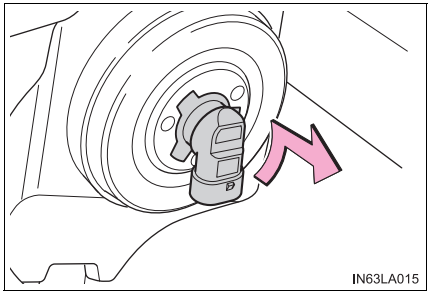
■ Headlight high beams

▶ Vehicles with halogen headlight

1 Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

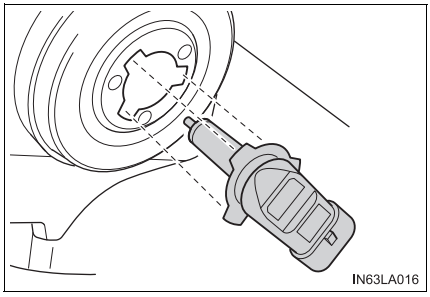


2 Turn the light bulb counterclockwise.

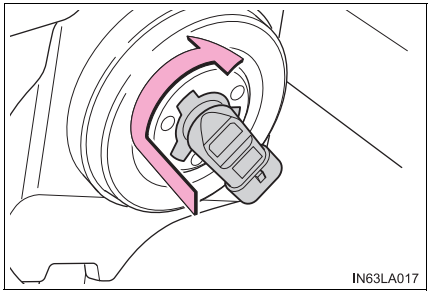


3 Replace the light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.

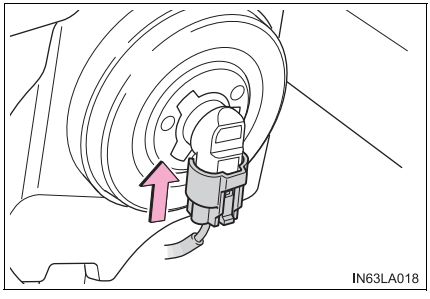


4 Turn and secure the light bulb.



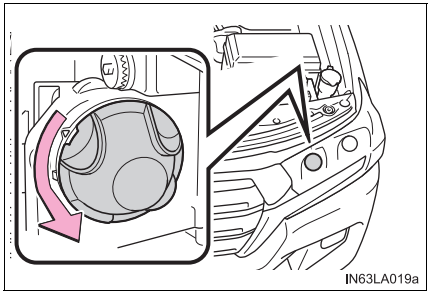
5 Set the connector.

Shake the light bulb gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

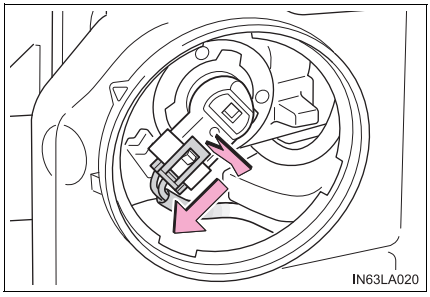


▶ Vehicles with LED headlight

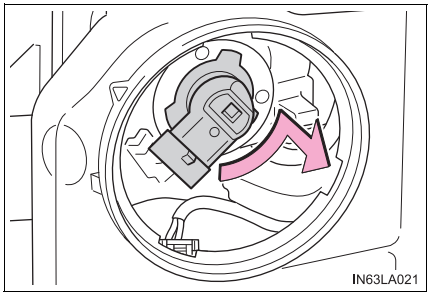
1 Turn the cover counterclockwise and remove it.



2 Unplug the connector while pulling the lock release.

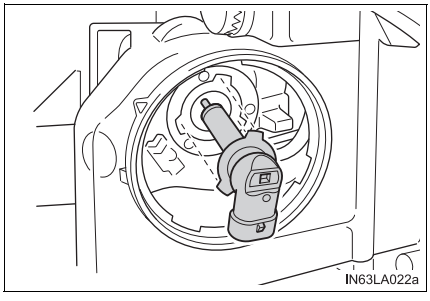


3 Turn the light bulb counter-clockwise.

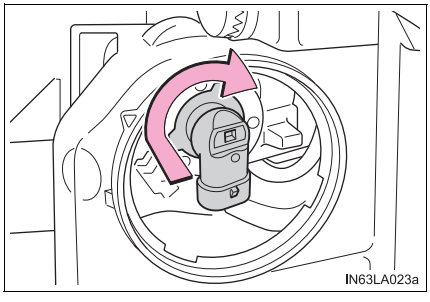


4 Replace the light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.

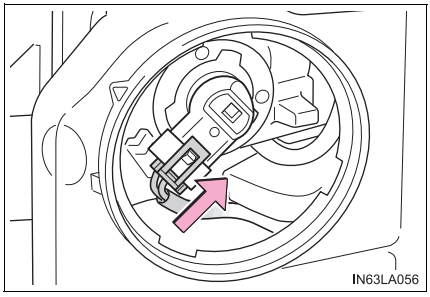


5 Turn and secure the light bulb.



6 Set the connector.

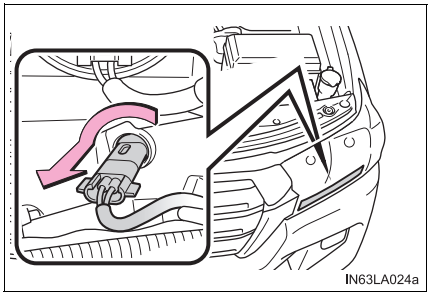
Shake the light bulb gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



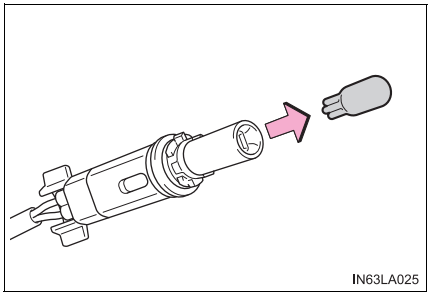
7 When reinstalling the cover, reverse the procedure in step 1.

■ Front position lights (vehicles with halogen headlight)

1 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



2 Remove the light bulb.

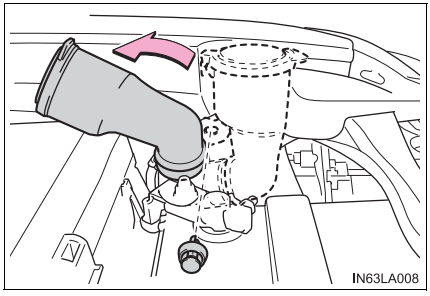


3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

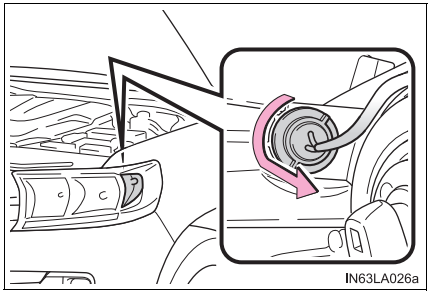
■ Front turn signal lights

▶ Vehicles with halogen headlight

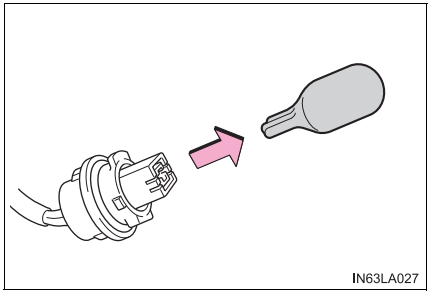
1 For the left side only: Remove the securing clip and move the washer fluid filler opening.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



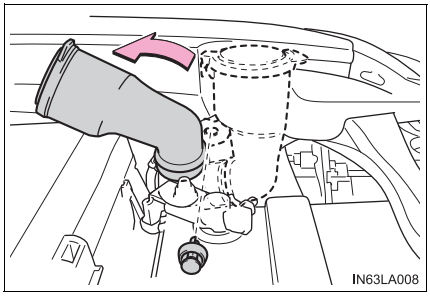
3 Remove the light bulb.



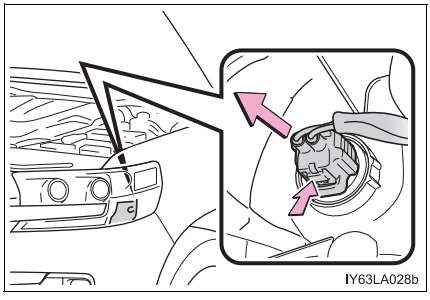
4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

▶ Vehicles with LED headlight

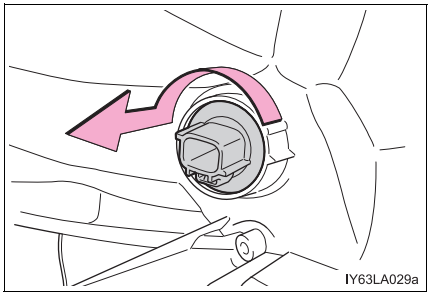
1 For the left side only: Remove the securing clip and move the washer fluid filler opening.



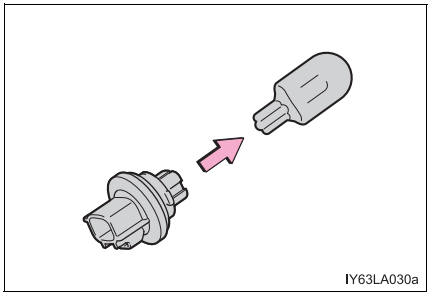
2 Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.



3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



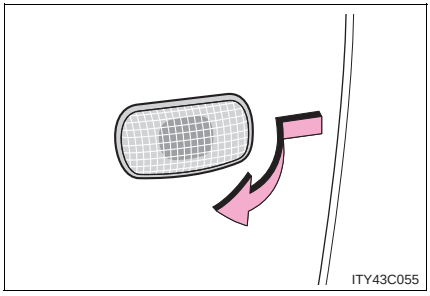
4 Remove the light bulb.



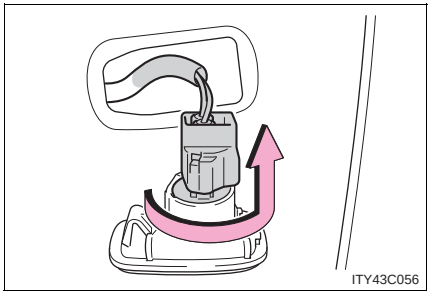
5 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Side turn signal lights (front fender type)

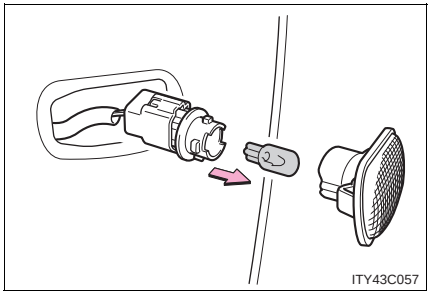
1 Push it to the front of the vehicle as shown.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



3 Remove the light bulb.

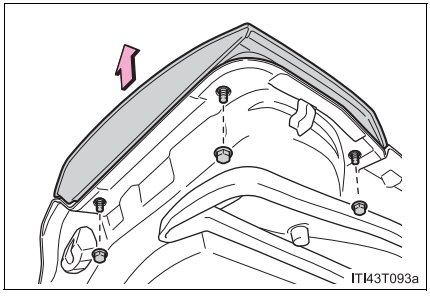


4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

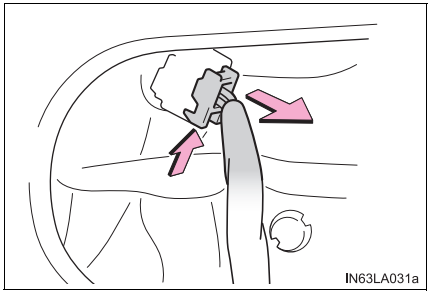
■ Back-up lights

▶ Vehicles with lift-up back door

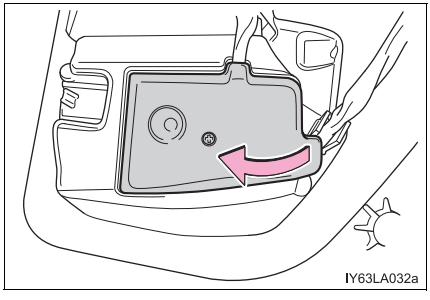
1 Open the back door and remove the nuts and lamp assembly.



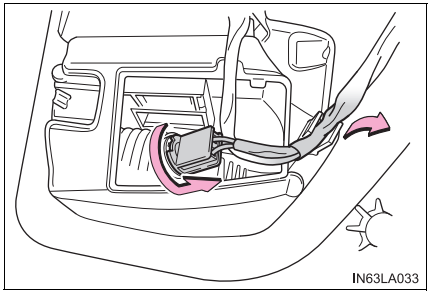
2 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



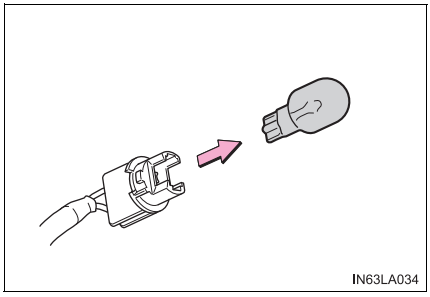
3 Remove the cover.



4 Unclip the connector wire and turn the bulb bases counterclockwise.



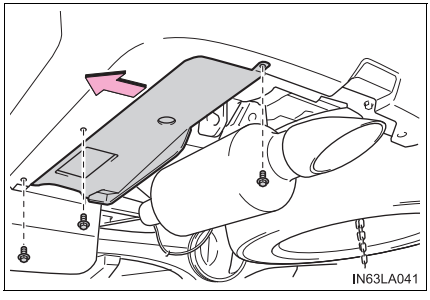
5 Remove the light bulb.



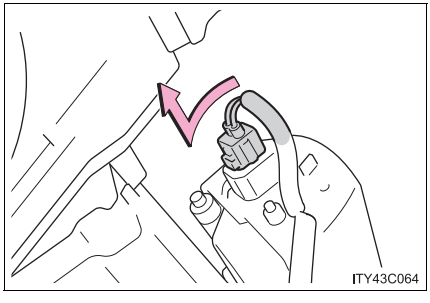
6 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

▶ Vehicles with double back door

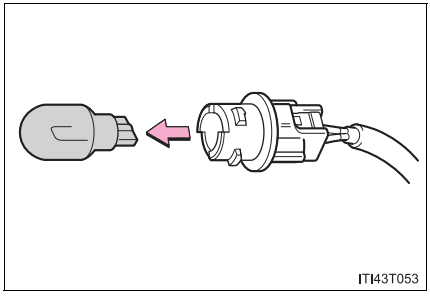
1 To allow enough working space, remove the under cover screws and hold the under cover.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



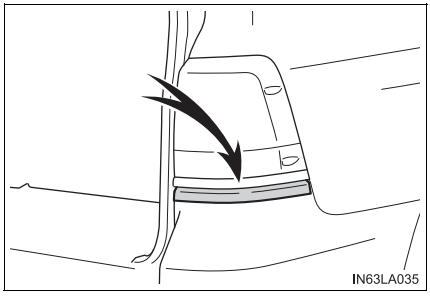
3 Remove the light bulb.



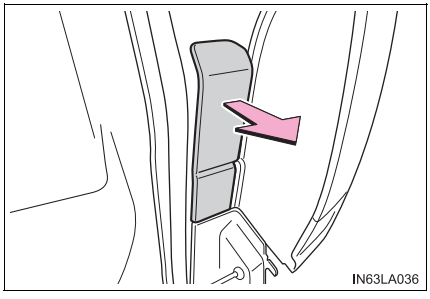
4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Rear turn signal lights (vehicles with lift-up back door)

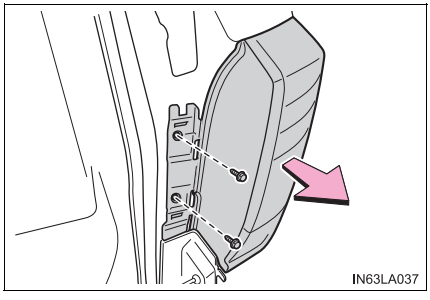
1 Open the back door and attach protective tape under the light unit. (Use masking tape. Do not use any duct tape, as duct tape may leave markings.)



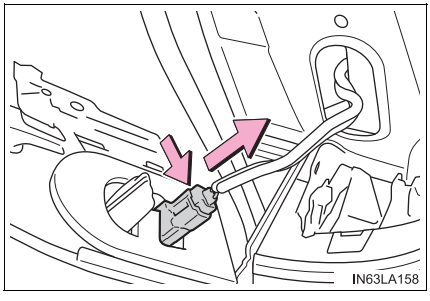
2 Remove the cover.



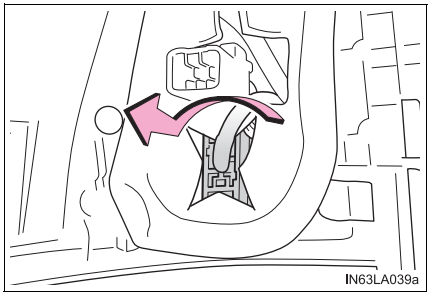
3 Remove the 2 bolts and lamp assembly.



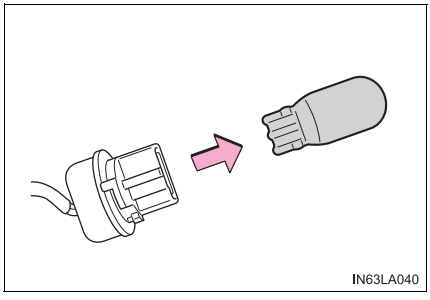
4 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



5 Turn the bulb bases counter-clockwise.



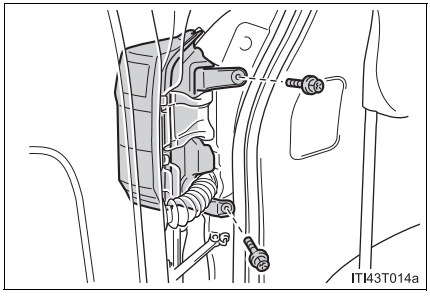
6 Remove the light bulb.



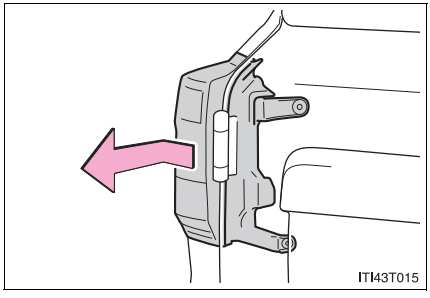
7 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Stop/tail and rear turn signal lights (vehicles with double back door)

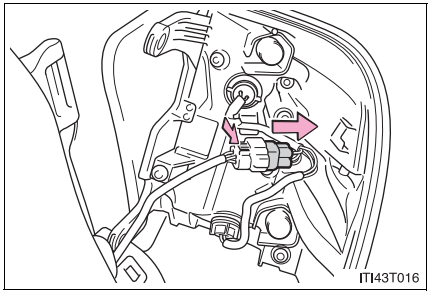
1 Open the back door and remove the bolts.



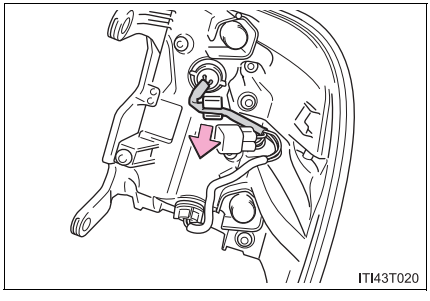
2 Close the back door half way and remove the lamp assembly.



3 Unplug the connector while pushing the lock release.



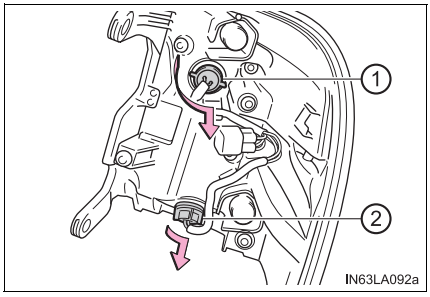
4 Rear turn signal light only: Unclip the connector wire.



5 Turn the bulb bases counter-clockwise.

① Rear turn signal light

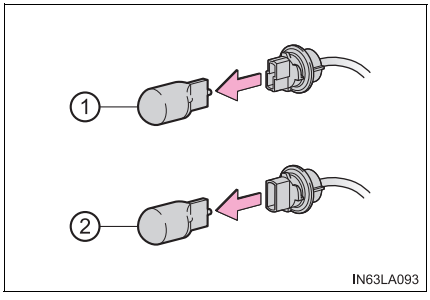
② Stop/tail light



6 Remove the light bulb.

① Rear turn signal light

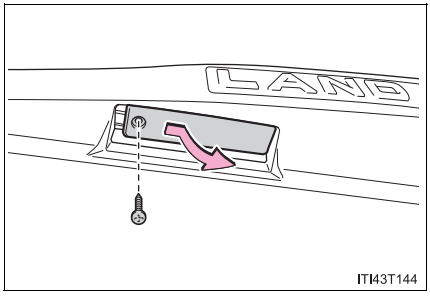
② Stop/tail light



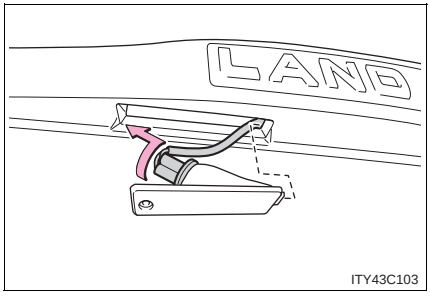
7 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ License plate lights (vehicles with double back door)

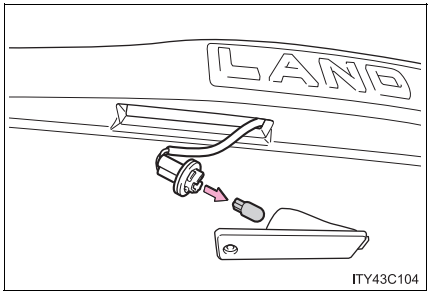
1 Remove the screw and the license plate light unit.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



3 Remove the light bulb.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Lights other than the above

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

- Headlight low beams (vehicles with LED headlight)
- Headlight high beams (LED type)
- Front position lights/daytime running lights (vehicles with LED headlight)
- Front fog lights (if equipped)
- Side turn signal light (mirror type)
- High mounted stoplight
- Stop/tail lights (except vehicles with double back door)
- Stop lights (except vehicles with double back door)
- License plate lights (except vehicles with double back door)

■ **LED lights**

The headlight low beams (vehicles with LED headlight), headlight high beams (LED type), front position lights/daytime running lights (vehicles with LED headlight), front fog lights (if equipped), side turn signal light (mirror type), high mounted stoplight, stop/tail lights (except vehicles with double back door), stop lights (except vehicles with double back door) and license plate lights (except vehicles with double back door) consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

■ **Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water are built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

■ **When replacing light bulbs**

→P. 552

WARNING

■ Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the headlights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the headlights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts.
  Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.

■ To prevent damage or fire

- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers.....576

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....577

If the vehicle is trapped in rising water 579

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 580

If you think something is wrong 586

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only) 587

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 588

If a warning message is displayed.....599

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire) 604

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit).....621

If the engine will not start.....633

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).....635

If the vehicle battery is discharged 638

If your vehicle overheats.....642

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only) 645

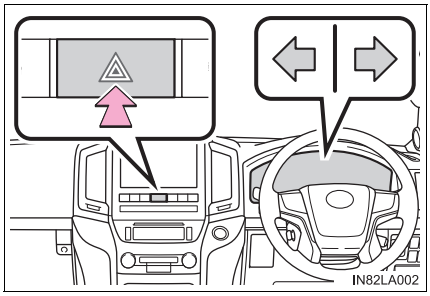
If the vehicle becomes stuck 646

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash.
To turn them off, press the switch once again.



Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

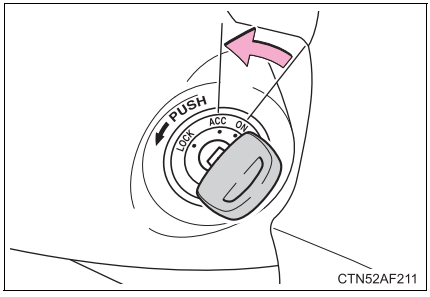
3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the engine.

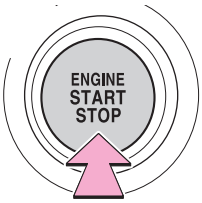
▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the “ACC” position.



Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



Press and hold for 2 seconds or more, or press briefly 3 times or more
IN82LA124

5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING

■ If the engine has to be turned off while driving

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

If the vehicle is trapped in rising water

In the event the vehicle is submerged in water, remain calm and perform the following.

- Remove the seat belt first.
- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door can not be opened, open the window using the power window switch and exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the window can not be opened using the power window switch, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle, and then open the door and exit the vehicle.

WARNING

■ Using an emergency hammer* for emergency escape

The front side windows and rear side windows, as well as the rear window can be shattered with an emergency hammer* used for emergency escape. However, an emergency hammer can not shatter the windshield as it is laminated glass.

*: Contact your Toyota dealer or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.

■ Escaping the vehicle from the window

There are cases where escaping the vehicle from the window is not possible due to seating position, passenger body type, etc.

When using an emergency hammer, consider your seat location and the size of the window opening to ensure that the opening is accessible and large enough to escape.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flat bed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

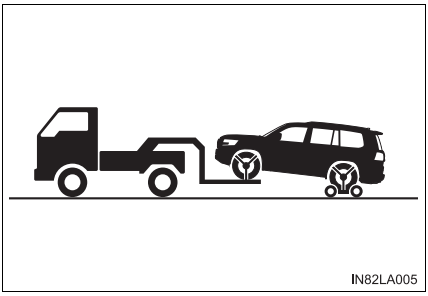
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

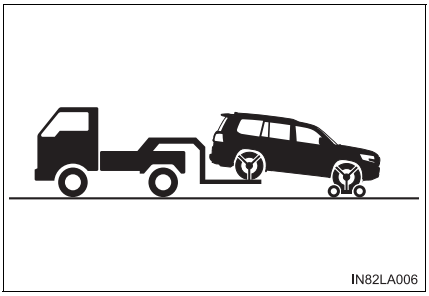
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

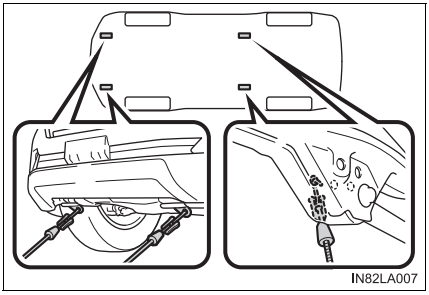
▶ From the rear



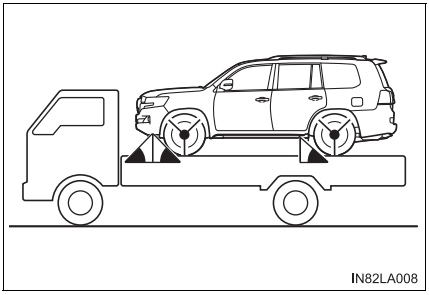
Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use cables or chains to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.



Emergency towing

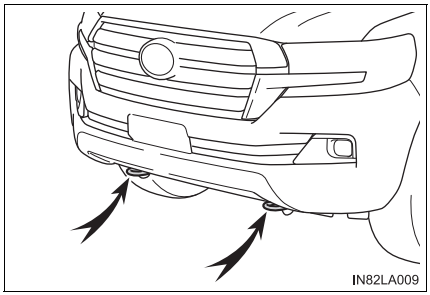
If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing hooks. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 80 km (50 miles) at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

Emergency towing procedure

1 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing hooks.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.



2 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

3 Put the four-wheel drive control switch in “H4”. (The center differential is unlocked.)

4 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.
When the shift lever cannot be shifted: →P. 224

While towing

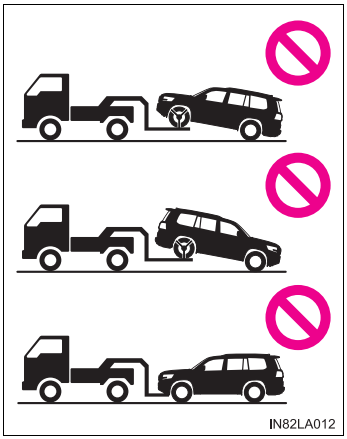
If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck.



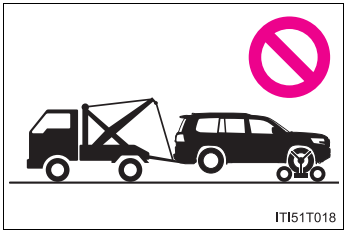
While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing hooks, cables or chains. The towing hooks, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people and cause serious damage.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
  Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.
  There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  Do not turn the engine switch off.
  There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

NOTICE

Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



Using a flatbed truck

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position or the key is removed.
  The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck

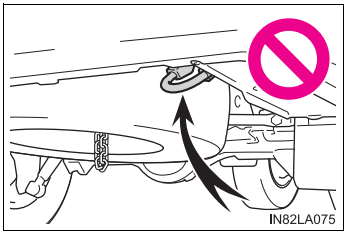
Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

To avoid serious damage to your vehicle

Do not use the rear emergency towing hook.



If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal
- Engine oil pressure gauge continually points lower than normal.
- Voltmeter continually points higher or lower than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only)

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

1 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode or turn it off.

2 Restart the engine.

NOTICE

Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)*1** Indicates that: • The brake fluid level is low; or • The brake system is malfunctioning. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
	**Charging system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
	**Malfunction indicator lamp** Indicates a malfunction in: • The emission control system; • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; or • The electronic automatic transmission control system. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**SRS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The Multi Terrain ABS; or • The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
 (if equipped)	**Power steering system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the power steering system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
 (flashes or illuminates) (if equipped)	**PCS warning light** • When a buzzer sounds simultaneously: Indicates a malfunction has occurred in the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system). → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** • When a buzzer does not sound: The PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) has become temporarily unavailable, corrective action may be necessary. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 258, 599)** If the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) → **P. 268**
 (if equipped)	**Slip indicator light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC system; • The trailer sway control system; • Active TRC system; • The hill-start assist control system; • The Multi-terrain Select (If equipped); or • The Crawl Control. The light will flash when any of the above systems other than the Multi-terrain Select are operating. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
 (if equipped)	**Automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light** • Indicates that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high if the light comes on. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and wait until the light goes off. If the light goes off, you may start the vehicle again. If the warning light do not go off, contact your Toyota dealer.** • Indicates a malfunction in the automatic transmission system if the light flashes. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and contact your Toyota dealer.**
 (Comes on or flashes) (if equipped)	**Fuel system warning light (warning buzzer)** • The amount of accumulated water in the fuel filter has reached the specified level if the light flashes. → **P. 526** • The fuel filter is clogged, if the light comes on. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** The buzzer will sound at the same time the warning light flashes.
 (if equipped)	**DPF system warning light** Indicates that the amount of accumulated deposit in the DPF catalytic converter has reached the specified level if the light comes on. Regenerating the filter is required. → **P. 407.** Indicates a malfunction in the DPF system if the light flashes rapidly. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	**Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*2** Indicates that a door is not fully closed **Check that all the doors are closed.**
 (yellow) (if equipped)	**Cruise control indicator** Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control → **P. 293**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Low fuel level warning light** Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 20.0 L (5.3 gal., 4.4 Imp. gal.) or less (7.8 L [2.1 gal., 1.7 Imp. gal.] or less in the sub fuel tank) if the light comes on. → **Refuel the vehicle.** Vehicles with diesel engine only: Indicates a malfunction in the fuel tank system if the light flashes. → **Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.**
	**Driver's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*3** Warns the driver to fasten his/her seat belt. → **Fasten the seat belt.**
 	**Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*3** Warns the front passenger to fasten his/her seat belt. → **Fasten the seat belt.**
 (if equipped)	**Low engine oil level warning light** Indicates that engine oil level is low → **Check the level of engine oil and add more oil if necessary.** The light may come on if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the light goes off.
 (if equipped)	**Master warning light** A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → **P. 599**
 (if equipped)	**Tire pressure warning light** Indicates low tire pressure due to one of the following: • Flat tire • Natural causes • The tire pressure warning system is malfunctioning → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Handling method (→P. 596)**
 (if equipped)	**Low windshield washer fluid level warning light** Indicates that the windshield washer fluid level is too low. → **Add washer fluid.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
 (if equipped)	**LED headlight warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the LED headlights The LED headlights will not normally illuminate when there is a malfunction, however it may be able to illuminate depending on the nature of the problem. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
 (if equipped)	**Automatic headlight leveling system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight leveling system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
 (if equipped)	**Brake Override System warning light** Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedal are being depressed simultaneously if the warning light comes on (→P. 188) → **Release the accelerator or brake pedal.** Indicates a malfunction in the Brake Override System if the warning light flashes → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

*1: Brake system warning buzzer:
The buzzer sounds to indicate that the brake fluid level is low (with the vehicle reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).

*2: Open door warning buzzer:
The open door warning buzzer sounds to alert one or more of the doors is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).

*3: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer:

▶ For New Zealand

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

▶ Except for New Zealand

Driver's seat belt warning buzzer:
The driver's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the engine switch is turned to the IGNITION ON mode, the buzzer sounds. If the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

Front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer:
The front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

Smart entry & start system warning light and buzzer procedures (vehicles without multi-information display)

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Details/Actions
Continuous	Continuous	 (Flashes in yellow)	Indicates that the driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Shift the shift lever to P.** **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	3 times	 (Flashes in yellow)	Indicates that the driver's door has been opened or closed with the engine switch in any mode other than off, the shift lever was in P and the electronic key outside of the detection area. → **Turn the engine switch off.** **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Details/Actions
Once	Sounds once for 5 seconds	 (Flashes in yellow)	Indicates that the engine switch in any mode other than off, the shift lever was in P, the electronic key outside of the detection area and attempt to lock the vehicle with smart entry & start system. → **Turn the engine switch off. Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	Sounds 3 times	 (Flashes in yellow)	Indicates that a door other than the driver's door has been opened or closed with the engine switch in any mode other than off, the shift lever was in P and the electronic key outside of the detection area. → **Turn the engine switch off. Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	—	 (Flashes in yellow for 15 seconds)	Indicates the electronic key is not present when attempting to start the engine. → **Confirm the location of the electronic key**
9 times	—	 (Flashes in yellow)	Indicate that an attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehicle. → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	—	 (Flashes in yellow for 15 seconds)	Indicate that the electronic key battery is low. → **Replace the battery. (→P. 545)**
Once	—	 (Flashes quickly in green for 15 seconds)	Indicate that the steering lock has not been released. → **Release the steering lock. (→P. 210)**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Details/Actions
Once	—	 (Flashes in yellow for 60 seconds)	• When the door were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the engine switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. • The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the engine switch was pressed two consecutive times. → **Touch the electronic key to the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.**

Other warning light

Carrying out the corresponding action turns the warning light off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Go to service warning light (warning buzzer) (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the electronic engine control system or electronic throttle control system. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer**

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

For some models, the malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips. If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer.

Front passenger detection sensor and passenger seat belt reminder

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash, even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ **If the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light or the center differential lock indicator light blinks**

Take the specified steps. (→P. 333)

If the brake system warning light or the malfunction indicator light also comes on, or the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light or the center differential lock indicator light continues to blink after taking the specified steps, there may be a malfunction in the engine, the brake system or the four-wheel drive system. In this case, you may not be able to transfer between “H4” and “L4” modes, and the center differential lock may not be able to be locked or unlocked. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **When the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Inspect the tires to check if a tire is punctured.

If a tire is punctured: →P. 604, 621

If none of the tires are punctured:
Turn the engine switch off then turn it to IGNITION ON mode. Check if the tire pressure warning light comes on or flashes.

▶ If the tire pressure warning light comes on

1 After the temperature of the tires has lowered sufficiently, check the inflation pressure of each tire and adjust them to the specified level.

2 If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed, check that the inflation pressure of each tire is at the specified level and perform initialization. (→P. 531)

If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

▶ If the tire pressure warning light flashes for 1 minute then stay on

There may be a malfunction in the tire pressure warning system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

When a tire is replaced with a spare tire

The spare tire is also equipped with the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. The tire pressure warning light will turn on if the tire inflation pressure of the spare tire is low. If a tire goes flat, even though the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire, the tire pressure warning light does not turn off. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the proper tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will turn off after a few minutes.

Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

→P. 534

Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

WARNING

If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

If the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest Toyota dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

NOTICE

■ **To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly (If equipped)**

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

■ **If the fuel system warning light comes on (If equipped)**

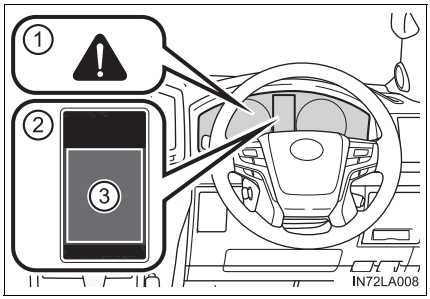
Never drive the vehicle with the warning light on. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

■ **If the fuel system warning light flashes (diesel engine only)**

Never drive the vehicle if the warning light flashes. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

If a warning message is displayed*

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.



① Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

② Multi-information display

③ Handling method

Follow the instructions of the message on the multi-information display.

If any of the warning messages are shown again after the following actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

*: If equipped

Messages and warnings

The warning lights and warning buzzers operate as follows depending on the content of the message. If a message indicates the need for inspection by a dealer, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

	System warning light	Warning buzzer*	Warning
Comes on	Comes on	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when a system related to driving is malfunctioning or that danger may result if the correction procedure is not performed
Comes on	—	Sounds	
—	Comes on or flashes	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when the systems shown on the multi-information display may be malfunctioning
Flashes	—	Sounds	Indicates a situation, such as when damage to the vehicle or danger may result
Comes on	—	Does not sound	Indicates a condition, such as malfunction of electrical components, their condition, or indicates the need for maintenance
Flashes	—	Does not sound	Indicates a situation, such as when an operation has been performed incorrectly, or indicates how to perform an operation correctly

*: A buzzer sounds the first time a message is shown on the multi-information display.

■ **System warning lights**

The master warning light does not come on or flash in the following cases. Instead, a separate system warning light will come on along with a message or image shown on the multi-information display.

- Indicates that the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) is not currently functional
  The PCS warning light flashes or illuminates. (→P. 589)
- Indicates that remaining fuel is low or that there is a malfunction in the fuel tank system*
  The low fuel level warning light comes on. (→P. 591)

  *: Vehicles with diesel engine
- Indicates that a door is not fully closed while the vehicle is stopped.
  The Open door warning light comes on. (→P. 590)

■ **If "See Owner's Manual" is shown**

- If "DPF full See owner's Manual" is shown, following the instruction, accordingly. (→P. 407)
- If "Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction" is shown, this may be a malfunction.
  Immediately have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- If "Transmission Fluid Temp High" is shown, it indicates that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high.
  Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and wait until the warning message and light go off. If the warning message and light go off, you may start the vehicle again. If the warning message and light do not go off, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **If "Shift to P Before Exiting Vehicle" is shown**

Message is displayed when the driver's door is opened without turning the engine switch to off with the shift lever in any position other than P.
Shift the shift lever to P.

■ **If "Power Turned Off to Save Battery" is shown**

Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function.
Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.

■ **When a message that indicates the need for the shift lever operation is shown**

To prevent the shift lever from being operated incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, a message that requires shifting the shift lever may be shown on the multi-information display. In that case, follow the instruction of the message and shift the shift lever.

■ **When "Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The following systems may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- The LED headlight system
- The automatic headlight leveling system (If equipped)
- Automatic High Beam (if equipped)

■ **If a message that indicates the malfunction of front camera is displayed (if equipped)**

The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (→P. 258, 588)

- PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- Automatic High Beam

■ **If "Drain Water from Fuel Filter" is shown (diesel engine)**

Indicates that the amount of accumulated water in the fuel filter has reached the specified level.
→P. 526

■ **If "Engine Oil Level Low" is shown**

Indicates that engine oil level is low.
Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary.
This message may appear if the vehicle is stopped on a slope.
Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message disappears.

■ **If a following message is shown, take appropriate action and confirm that the message has disappeared. (→P. 335)**

- "Crawl Not Available Select L4 and Shift to [D] or [R] Position"
- "Crawl Not Available Check System Operation Conditions"
- "Turn Assist Function Not Available Check System Operation Conditions"
- "Turn Assist Function Not Available Activate Crawl Control"

■ **If "Visit Your Dealer" is shown**

The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **While the engine oil level warning is displayed**

Continued engine operation with low engine oil will damage the engine.

■ **If the "DRAIN WATER FROM FUEL FILTER" warning message is displayed**

Never drive the vehicle if the warning message is displayed. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For detail about tires: →P. 530

WARNING

■ If you have a flat tire

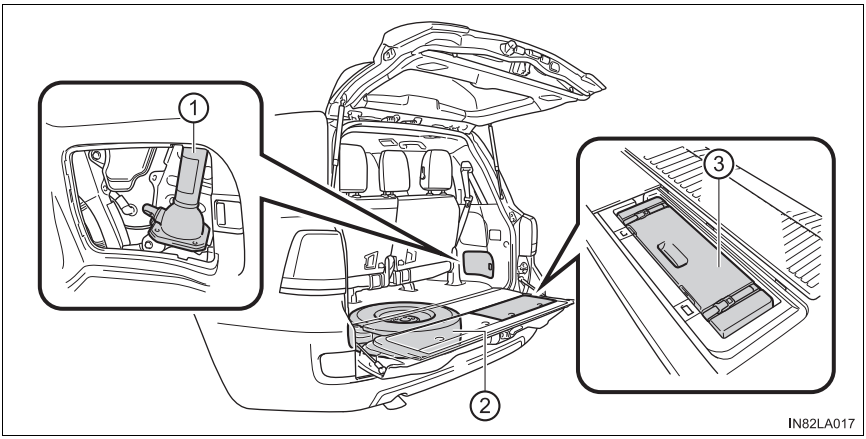
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to “P”.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 576)

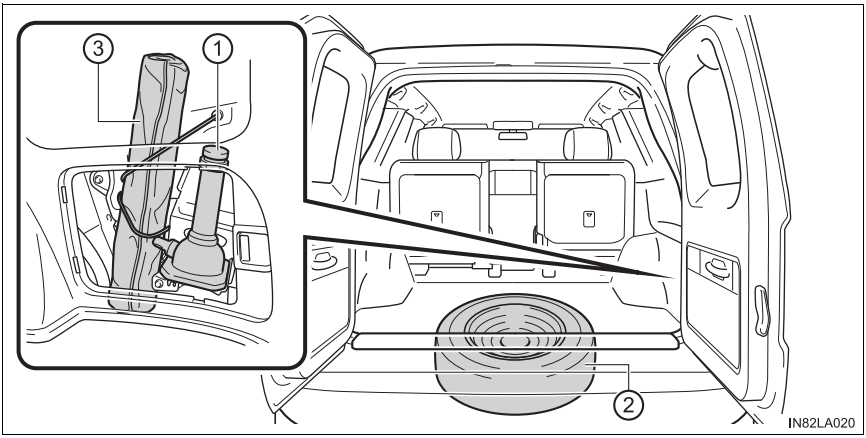
Location of the spare tire, jack and tools

▶ Lift-up back door type



① Jack
② Spare tire
③ Tool box

▶ Double back door type



① Jack
② Spare tire
③ Tool bag

WARNING

■ Using the tire jack

Improper use of the tire jack may lead to death or serious injuries due to the vehicle suddenly falling off the jack.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in it.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

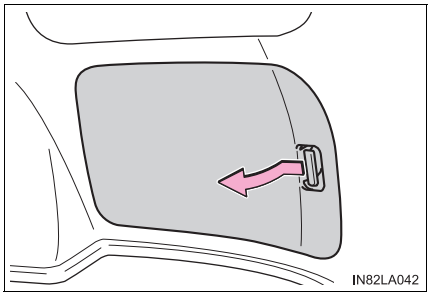
Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle will be injured.

■ Using the jack handle

Tighten all the jack handle bolts securely using a Phillips-head screwdriver, to prevent the extension parts from coming apart unexpectedly.

Taking out the jack (lift-up back door type)

1 Remove the cover.

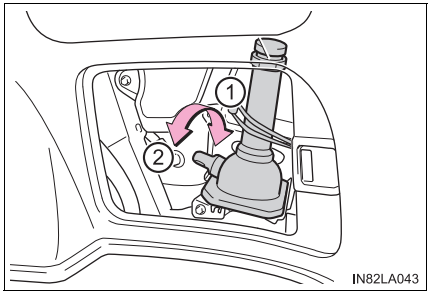


2 Unhook the rubber band and take out the jack.

① Loosen

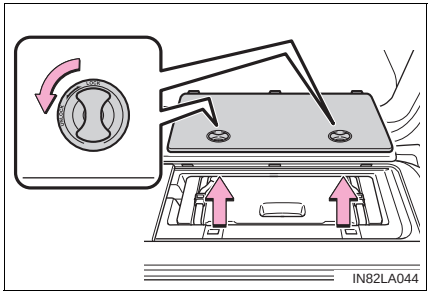
② Tighten

Loosen and remove the jack.

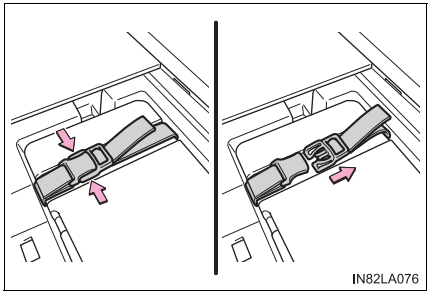


Taking out the tool box (lift-up back door type)

1 Remove the cover.

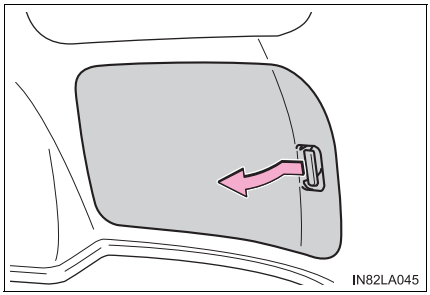


2 Take out the tool box.

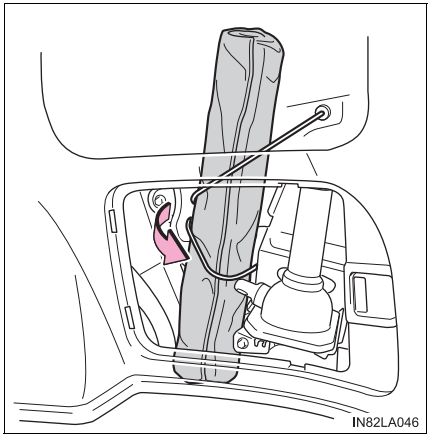


Taking out the jack and tool bag (double back door type)

1 Remove the cover.



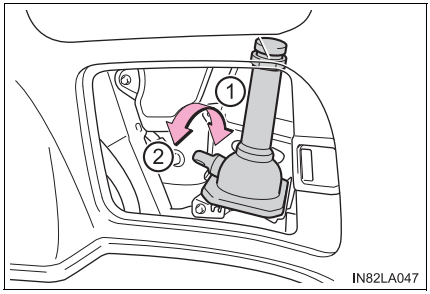
2 Unhook the strap and remove the tool bag.



3 Loosen and remove the jack.

① Loosen

② Tighten

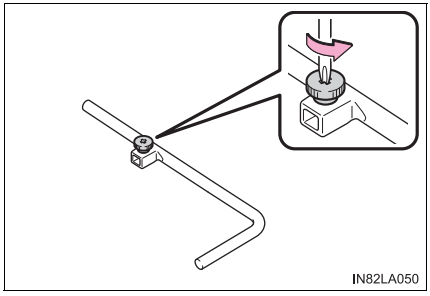


Taking out the spare tire

1 Assembling the jack handle.

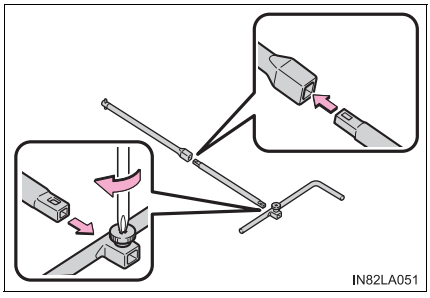
Remove the jack handle and the jack extension bar from the tool box and assemble by following these steps.

Loosen the screw using a screwdriver.

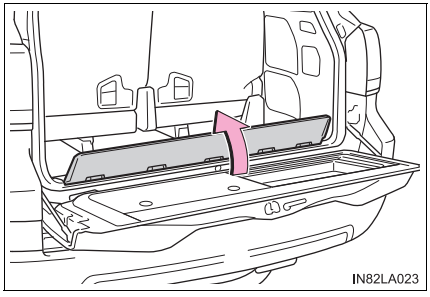


Assemble the jack handle and the jack handle extension bar and tighten the screw.

Check that the screw is firmly tightened.



2 Open the cover. (if equipped)

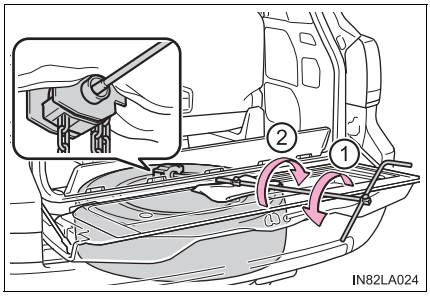


3 Insert the jack handle extension into the lowering screw.

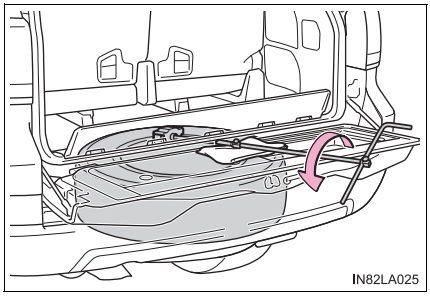
① Lower

② Raise

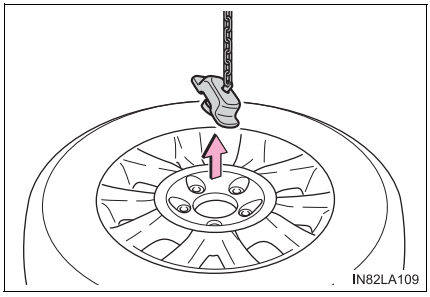
Place a rag under the jack handle extension to protect the back door.



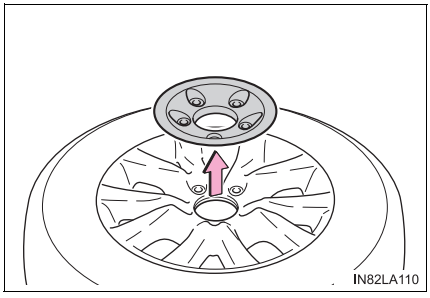
4 Lower the spare tire completely to the ground.



5 Pull out the spare tire and remove the holding bracket.

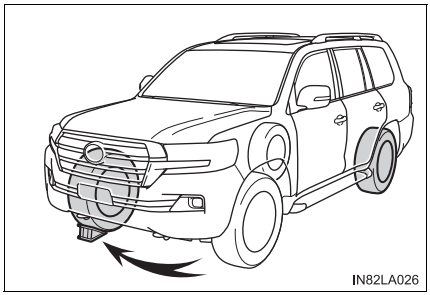


6 Aluminum wheels: Remove the spare wheel cover.



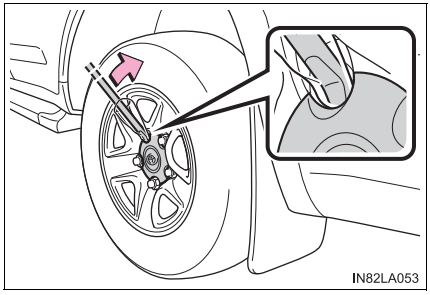
Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.

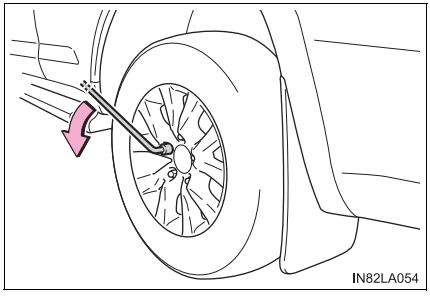


Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Steel wheels: Pry off the wheel ornament, using the beveled end of the wheel ornament remover as shown.



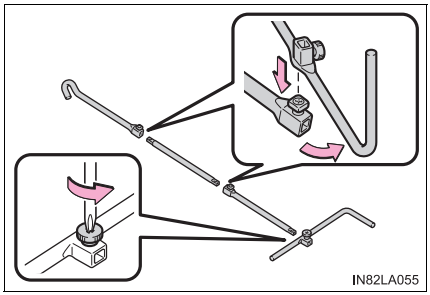
3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



4 Assembling the jack handle.

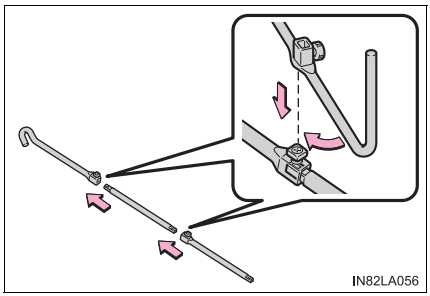
Remove the jack handle, jack extension bar and jack handle bar from the tool box and assemble by following these steps.

Loosen the bolts and the screw using either the jack handle or a screwdriver.



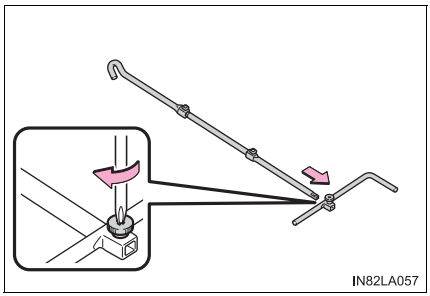
Assemble the jack handle extension bar and the jack handle bar and tighten the bolts.

Check that the bolts are firmly tightened.



Assemble the jack handle extension bar and the jack handle and tighten the screw.

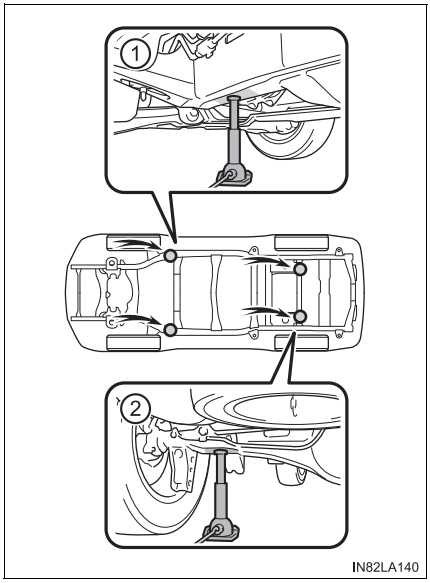
Check that the screw is firmly tightened.



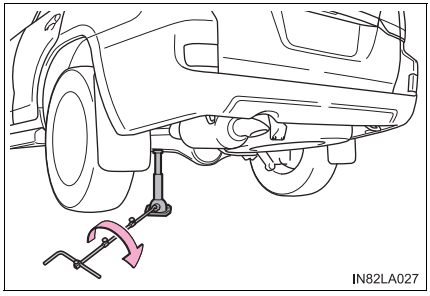
5 Position the jack at the jack points as shown.

① Front
Under the chassis frame side rail

② Rear
Under the rear axle housing

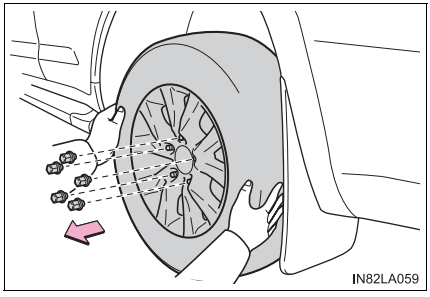


6 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



7 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



WARNING

■ Replacing a flat tire

● Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury:

- Lower the spare tire completely to the ground before removing it from under the vehicle.
- Do not try to remove the wheel ornament (If equipped) by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.

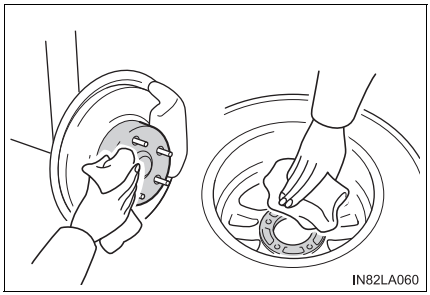
● Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 131 N•m (13.4 kgf•m, 97 ft•lbf) aluminum wheel, 209 N•m (21.3 kgf•m, 154 ft•lbf) steel wheel, as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament (If equipped), as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward.

Installing the spare tire

1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

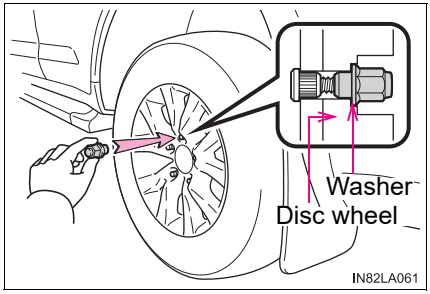
If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire may come off the vehicle.


IN82LA060

2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each nut by hand to appropriately the same amount.

▶ Replacing an aluminum wheel

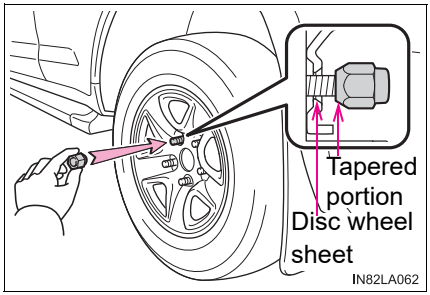
Turn the nut washers until they come into contact with the disc wheel.



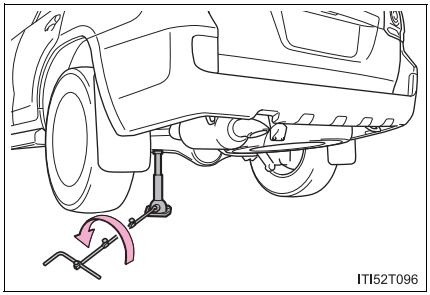
IN82LA061

▶ Replacing a steel wheel

Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel sheet.

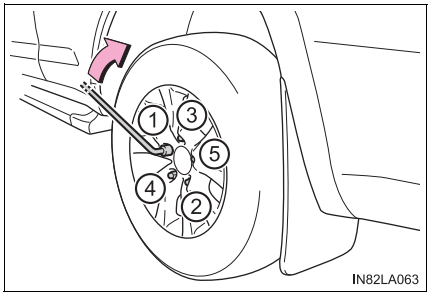


3 Lower the vehicle.



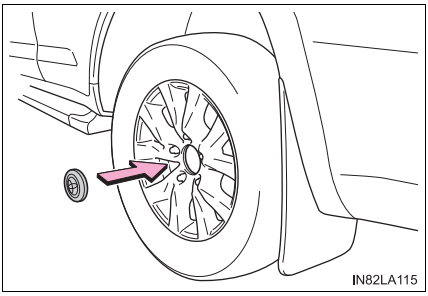
4 Firmly tighten each nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque
Aluminum wheels:
131 N•m (13.4 kgf•m, 97 ft•lbf)
Steel wheels:
209 N•m (21.3 kgf•m, 154 ft•lbf)

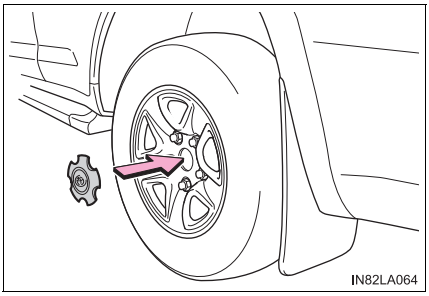


5 Reinstall the wheel ornament.

▶ Aluminum wheels



▶ Steel wheels (If equipped)



Remove the center wheel ornament from the flat tire by pushing from the reverse side, and reinstall it.

WARNING

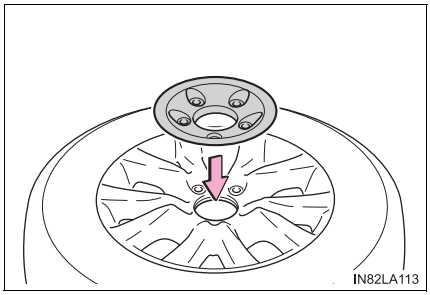
■ Stowing the flat tire

Failure to follow steps listed under stowing the tire may result in damage to the spare tire carrier and loss of the tire, which could result in death or serious injury.

Stowing the flat/spare tire, jack and tools

1 Lay down the tire with the valve stem facing up

2 Aluminum wheels: Install the spare wheel cover.

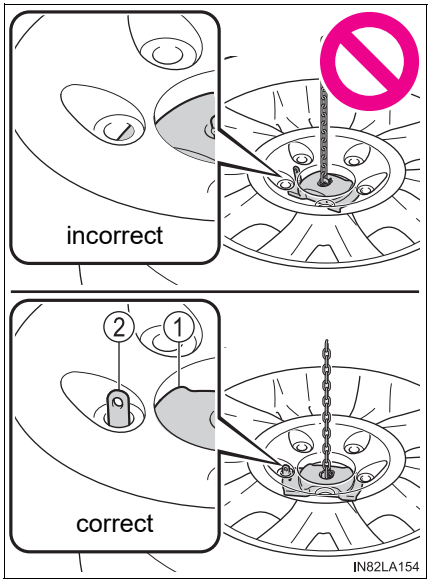


3 Install the holding bracket, inserting the claw into the wheel lug nut hole. Turn the jack handle extension clockwise to take up slack in the chain.

Then, check to ensure the claw is in the wheel lug nut hole and the holding bracket is centered in the wheel hub.

① Holding bracket

② Claw

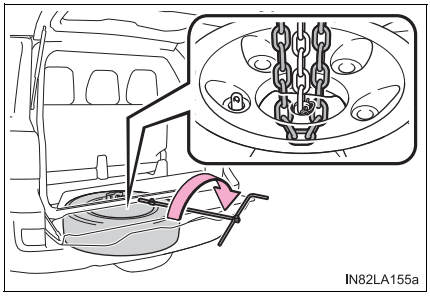


4 Raise the tire.

While raising, secure the tire, taking care that the tire goes straight up without catching on any surrounding part, to prevent it from flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

Tightening torque:

45 N•m (4.6 kgf•m, 33.2 ft•lbf)

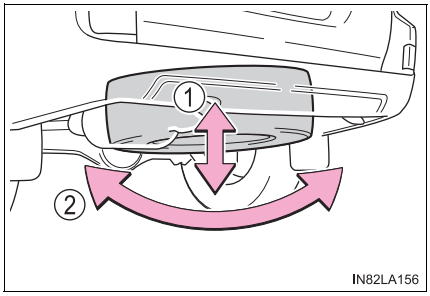


5 Confirm that the tire is not loose after tightening:

① Push and pull the tire

② Try rotating

Visually check to ensure the tire is not hung on surrounding parts.



If looseness or misassembly exists, repeat step 4 and step 5.

6 Repeat step 5, any time the tire is lowered or disturbed.

7 Stow the tools and jack securely.

■ After completing the tire change (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. (→P. 531)

⚠ WARNING

■ After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

■ Replacing a flat tire for vehicles with power back door

In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to turn off the power back door main switch (→P. 127). Failure to do so may cause the back door to operate unintentionally if the power back door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

NOTICE

■ **When stowing the flat tire**

Ensure that there is no object caught between the tire and the vehicle underbody.

■ **When replacing the tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 531)

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)*

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.
A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

WARNING

■ If you have a flat tire

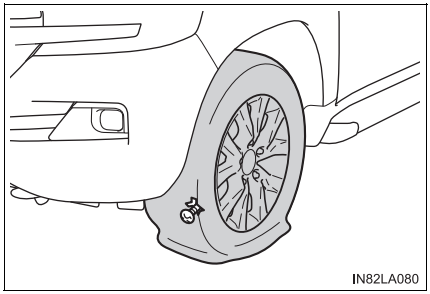
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.
Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

*: If equipped

Before repairing the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to “P”.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.
- Check the degree of the tire damage before making use of the sealant in the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

A tire should only to be repaired if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread. Perform the repair with the nail or screw that has punctured the tire positioned at the bottom, in contact with the ground.

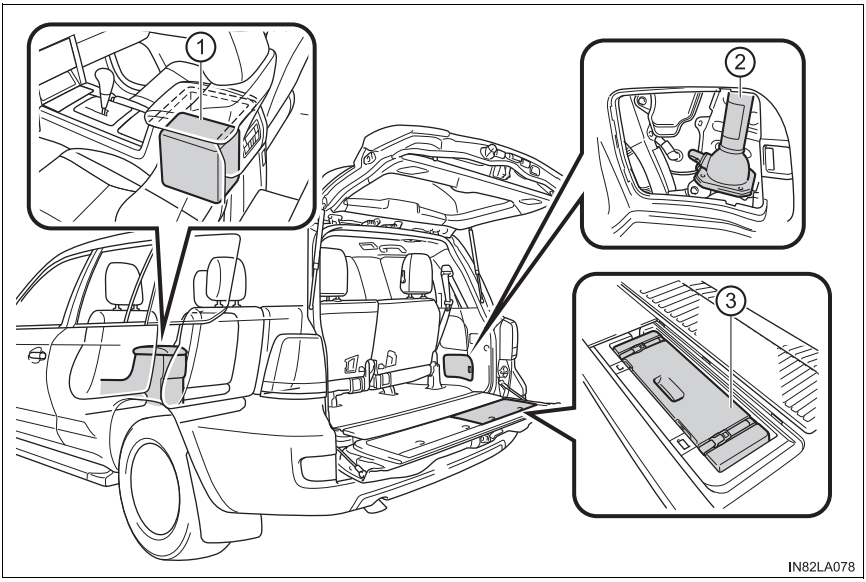


A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire repair kit

Emergency repair with the sealant in the kit is not possible in the following cases. Contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient tire inflation pressure
- When the tire is visibly disengaged from the wheel
- When the tire has lost tire inflation pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire sidewall
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) or more

Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit, jack and tools



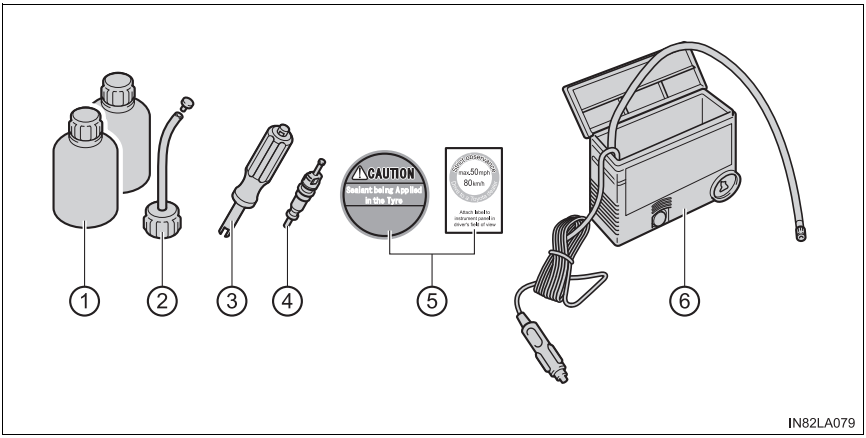
① Emergency tire puncture repair kit

② Jack*

③ Tool box

*: Use of the jack (→P. 607)

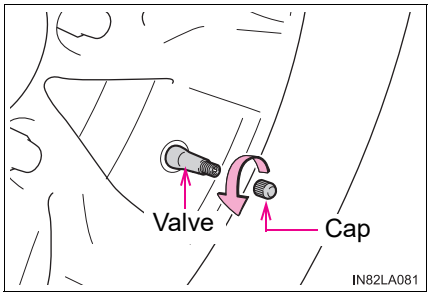
Emergency tire puncture repair kit components



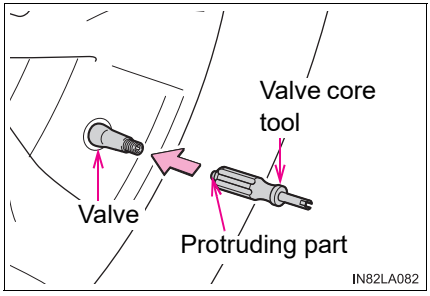
① Sealant
② Injection hose
③ Valve core tool
④ Valve core (spare)
⑤ Stickers
⑥ Compressor

Emergency repair method

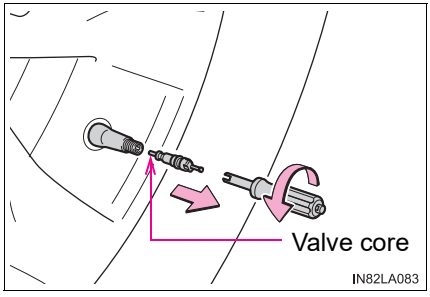
1 Position the nail or screw that has punctured the tire at the bottom, in contact with the ground. Remove the cap from the valve.



2 Bring the protruding part of the valve core tool into contact with the valve to discharge air.



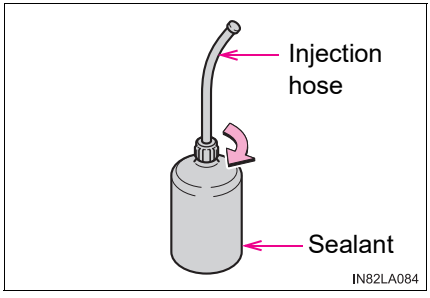
3 Pull out the valve core by turning it counterclockwise using the valve core tool.



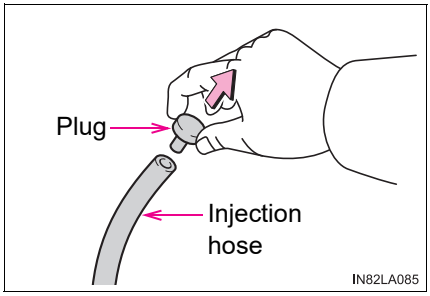
4 Shake the sealant bottle up and down several times.

5 Remove the cap of the sealant bottle.

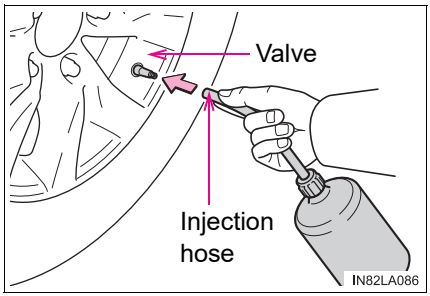
6 Connect the injection hose by screwing onto the sealant. As it is screwed in, the aluminum seal on the bottle will be torn.



7 Remove the plug from the injection hose.

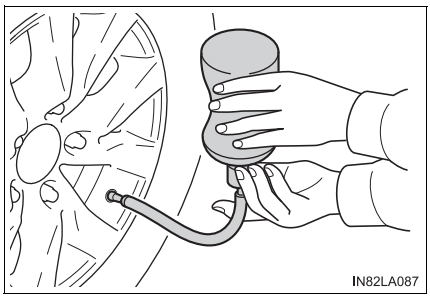


8 Connect the injection hose to the valve.

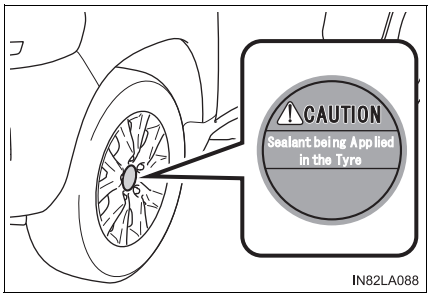


9 Inject the sealant that is in the bottle. Hold and tilt the bottle, then squeeze sealant out of the bottle as shown.

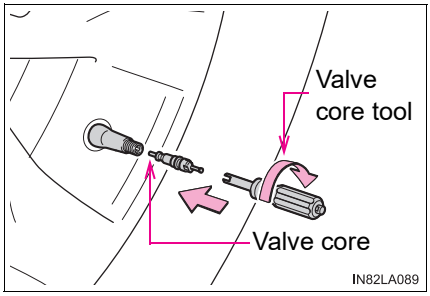
Use two bottles of the sealant.



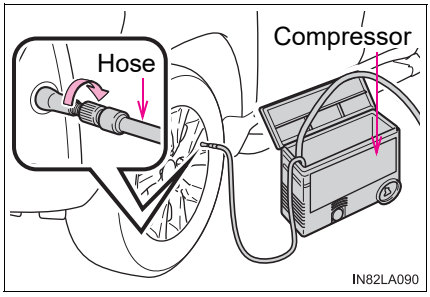
10 Attach the sticker as shown.



11 Remove the injection hose from the valve and screw the valve core in the valve securely by turning it clockwise with the valve core tool.



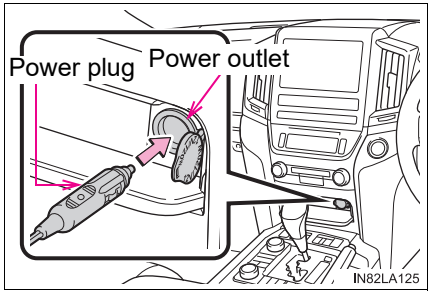
12 Connect the air compressor hose by threading it on the valve.



13 Connect the compressor power plug.

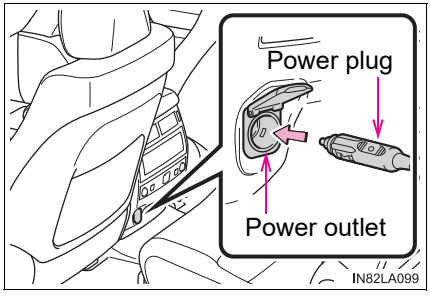
The engine switch must be in ACCESSORY mode.

▶ Instrument panel



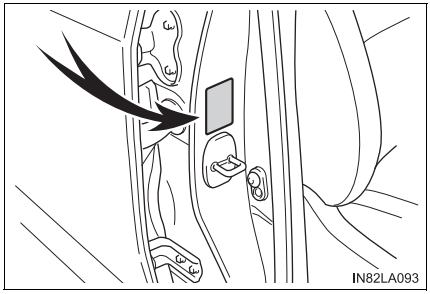
Open the cover and connect the power plug.

▶ Rear console box

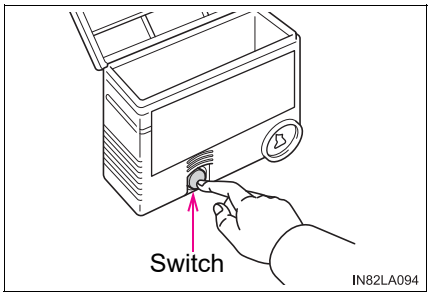


14 Check the specified inflation pressure.

The label is placed as shown in the illustration.



15 Turn the compressor switch “ON” and fill the tire with air until the specified inflation pressure is reached.



16 Turn the switch “OFF” when the pressure gauge connected to the hose reads the specified pressure.

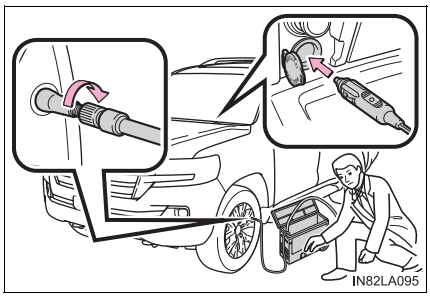
If the inflation pressure is not attained within 5 minutes, emergency repair is not possible due to severe damage. Contact your Toyota dealer.

17 After completely filling the tire with air, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire.

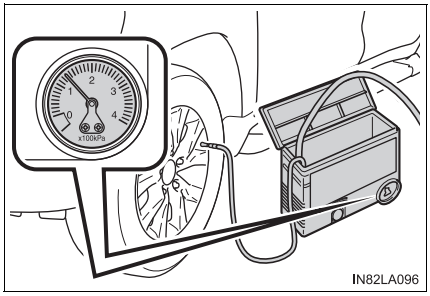
18 Pull the power plug of the compressor out of the power outlet on the vehicle.

19 To spread the liquid sealant evenly in the tire, immediately drive for about 5 km (3 miles) or 10 minutes.

20 After driving about 5 km (3 miles) or 10 minutes, pull your vehicle over in a safe place and reconnect the compressor.

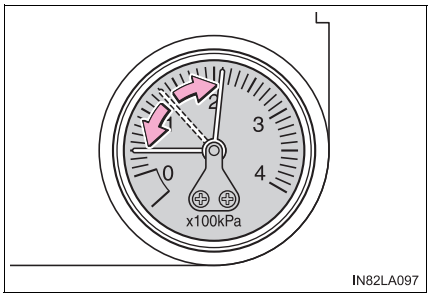


21 Read the inflation pressure on the pressure gauge.



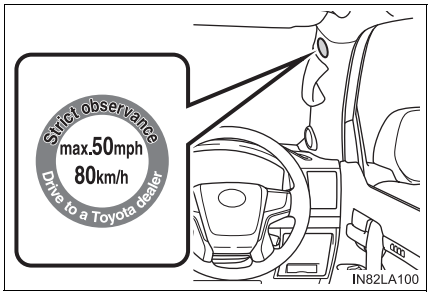
If the pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 18 psi) or above, fill the tire with air using the compressor until the specified inflation pressure is reached.

If the pressure is less than 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 18 psi), the emergency repair that has been performed is not safe for use as damage to the tire is too severe. Do not continue to drive the vehicle. Contact your Toyota dealer.



22 Store the kit and then attach the sticker as shown.

Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest your Toyota dealer or tire dealer for tire repair or replacement.



■ **Sealant**

- One tire can be repaired using two bottles of sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30°C (-22°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact your Toyota dealer.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- After using the sealant, bring the empty bottles of sealant to your Toyota dealer and purchase a new bottle. Keep the new bottles of sealant in your vehicle.

■ **Compressor**

- The compressor is a pneumatic filling type for passenger vehicles.
- When the compressor is operating, a loud operating noise will be produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **The wheel of a tire that has been repaired**

If you remove the sealant adhering to the wheel with a rag, you can reuse the wheel. However, in the case of the valve, replace it with a new one.

WARNING

■ Precaution for children

Keep the emergency tire puncture repair kit out of the reach of children and store it properly.

■ Sealant precautions

- The sealant in the emergency tire puncture repair kit is not for human consumption.
  If the sealant is consumed inadvertently, drink a large quantity of water and get medical attention immediately.
- If sealant gets in your eyes or on your skin, thoroughly wash with a large quantity of water. If necessary, get medical attention.

■ When fixing the flat tire

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- If force is used to turn the valve core tool while air remains in the tire, special care should be taken because the valve core could fly out.
- Be careful, as sealant may fly out if you shake the bottle with the hose installed.
- If the hose is not securely installed, sealant may leak out when filling.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.
- Be careful handling the compressor, as parts of the compressor get hot during operation. Some parts of the compressor may remain hot after use.

■ Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

Drive your vehicle with due care. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.

NOTICE

Vehicles with a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

When performing an emergency repair

Perform the emergency repair without removing the nail or screw that has punctured the tread of the tire. If the object that has punctured the tire is removed, the repair using the sealant in the emergency tire puncture repair kit may fail.

When fixing the flat tire

- Do not put the valve core on dirty ground or in the sand.
  Store it in a clean place.
- Do not remove the inside cap of the sealant bottle.
- Turn the valve core tool with your hand when screwing it in. If you use another tool in conjunction with the valve core tool, damage may occur.
- Do not operate the compressor continuously for more than 10 minutes. The motor may overheat and be damaged. Let the compressor cool before using it again.

Compressor precautions

- The compressor power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the compressor to 24 V DC or any other power source.
- The compressor is an oil-less type. Do not lubricate with oil.

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer, or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P. 531)

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 209, 212), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even when the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Gasoline engine: Refuel the vehicle.
  Diesel engine: →P. 645
- The engine may be flooded. (gasoline engine)
  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P. 209, 212)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P. 80)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 638)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P. 634)

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 638)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system. (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

  Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally.

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Put the shift lever in P.
3. Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.
4. Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

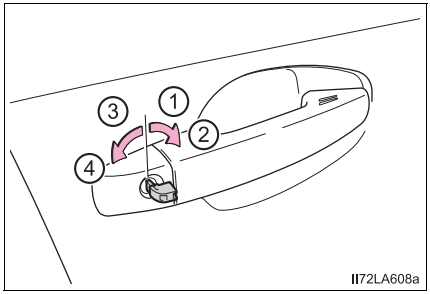
Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 144) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors and key linked functions

Use the mechanical key (→P. 112) in order to perform the following operations:



① Locks all doors

② Closes the windows and moon roof*1 (turn and hold)*2

③ Unlocks all doors

④ Opens the windows and moon roof*1 (turn and hold)*2

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

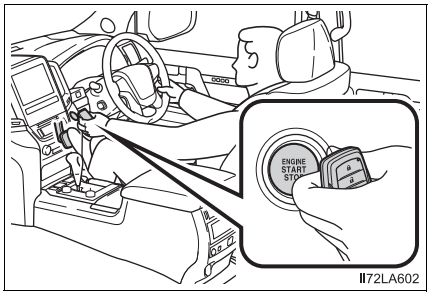
Starting the engine

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the area behind the lock button and unlock button on the electronic key to the engine switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.



3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that  is shown on the instrument cluster.

4 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Stopping the engine**

Shift the shift lever to P and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ **Replacing the key battery**

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 545)

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.
If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P. 82)

■ **Changing engine switch modes**

Release the brake pedal and press the engine switch in 3 step above. The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 213)

■ **When the electronic key does not work properly**

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on.
  (Customizable features: →P. 664)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function.
  (→P. 144)

WARNING

When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows or moon roof (if equipped)

Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof.

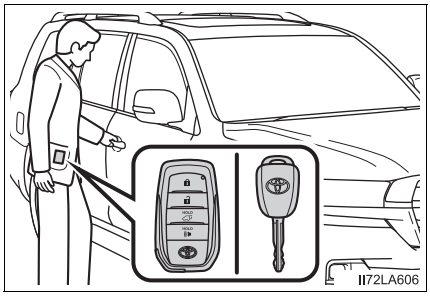
Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

If the vehicle battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can also call your Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your Toyota following the steps below.

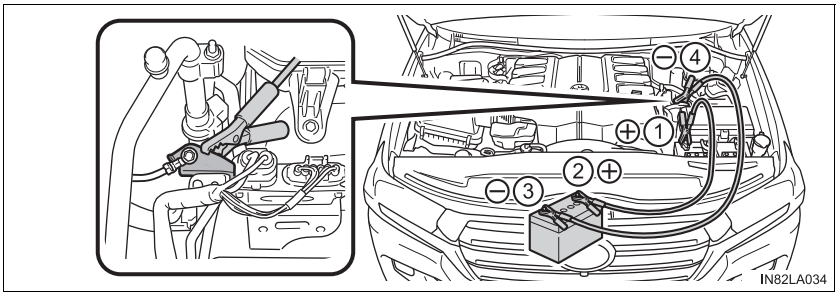
1 Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.
When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked.
(→P. 84)



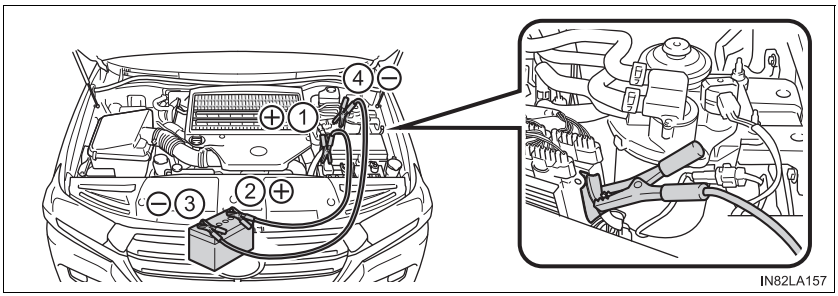
2 Open the hood.

3 Connect the jumper cables.

▶ Gasoline engine



▶ Diesel engine



① Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle

② Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle

③ Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle

④ Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

5 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system only: Open and close any of the doors with the engine switch off.

6 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or turning the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

7 Once the vehicle’s engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle checked at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the engine when the battery is discharged**

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **Avoiding a discharged battery**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic, etc.

■ **Charging the battery**

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

■ **When the battery is removed or discharged**

The power back door (if equipped) must be initialized. (→P. 131)

WARNING

Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery.

- Make sure the jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any part other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the jumper cables to come into contact with the “+” and “-” terminals.
- Do not allow open flame or use matches, cigarette lighters or smoke near the battery.

Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery.

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

NOTICE

When handling jumper cables

Be careful that the jumper cables do not become tangled in the cooling fan or any of the belts when connecting or disconnecting them.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 92) enters the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- Steam is coming from under the hood.

Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:

Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

If you do not see steam:

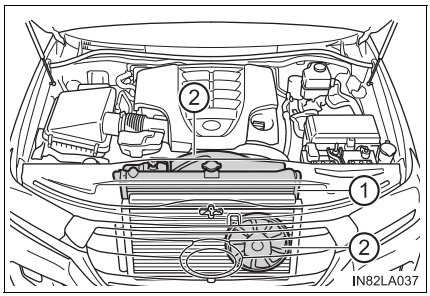
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

② Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.



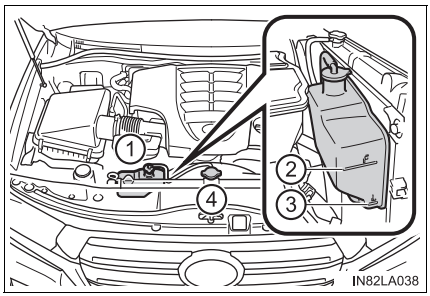
4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW”/“F” and “L” lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir

② “FULL” or “F”

③ “LOW” or “L”

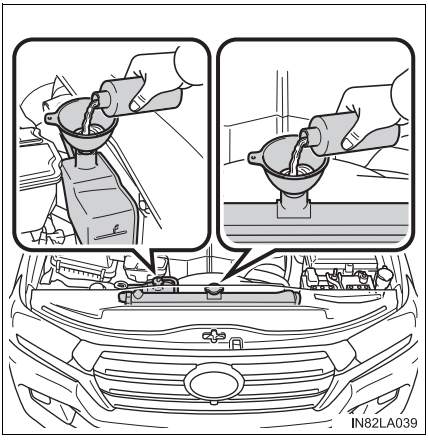
④ Radiator cap



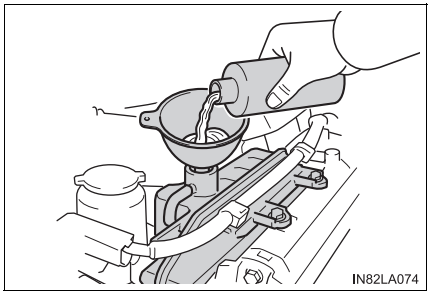
5 Add coolant if necessary. (→P. 516)

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.

▶ Gasoline engine



▶ Diesel engine



6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the air conditioning condenser cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fans are not operating:

Stop the engine immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

If the fans are operating:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

WARNING

When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fans and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap or the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

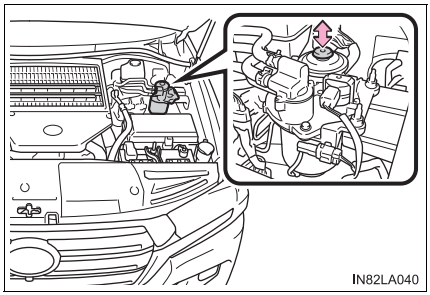
- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only)

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls:

1 Refuel your vehicle.

2 To bleed the fuel system, operate the priming pump until you feel more resistance.



3 Start the engine. (→P. 209, 212)

If the engine does not start after the above steps have been performed, wait for 10 seconds and try step 2 and 3 again. If the engine still does not start, contact your Toyota dealer.

After starting the engine, depress the accelerator pedal lightly until the engine runs smoothly.

NOTICE

When restarting the engine

- Do not crank the engine before refueling and operating the priming pump. This may damage the engine and fuel system.
- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

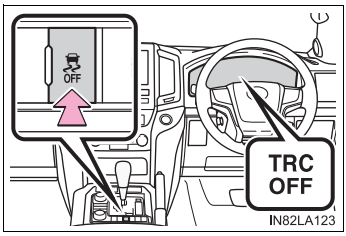
Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow:

1. Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the rear wheels.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the rear wheels to help provide traction.
4. Restart the engine.
5. Shift the shift lever to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

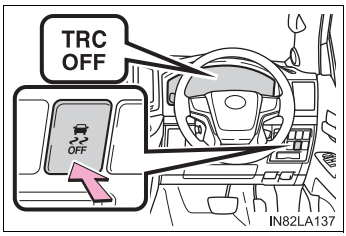
■When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press to turn off Active TRC.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



WARNING

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear, to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the rear wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.
- Vehicles without multi-information display: When the automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light comes on while attempting to free a stuck vehicle, immediately remove your foot from the accelerator pedal and wait until the warning light turns off. Otherwise, the transmission may become damaged. (→P. 590)
- Vehicles with multi-information display: When a warning message for the automatic transmission fluid temperature is displayed while attempting to free a stuck vehicle, immediately remove your foot from the accelerator pedal and wait until the warning message disappears. Otherwise, the transmission may become damaged. (→P. 601)

Vehicle specifications 8

8-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....650
Fuel information.....662
8-2. Customization
Customizable features.....664
8-3. Initialization
Items to initialize.....678

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions

Overall length		4990 mm (196.5 in.)
Overall width		1980 mm (78.0 in.)
Overall height*1		1905 mm (75.0 in.)*2, 4 1945 mm (76.6 in.)*3, 4 1970 mm (77.6 in.)*5
Wheelbase		2850 mm (112.2 in.)
Tread	Front	1650 mm (65.0 in.)
	Rear	1645 mm (64.8 in.)

*1: Unladen vehicles

*2: Vehicles without roof rail

*3: Vehicles with roof rail

*4: Vehicles without a snorkel

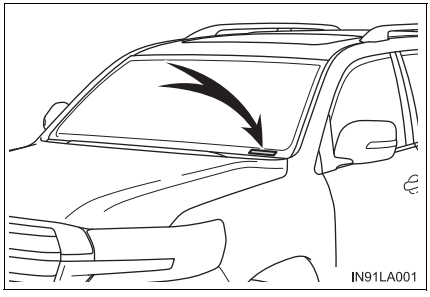
*5: Vehicles with a snorkel

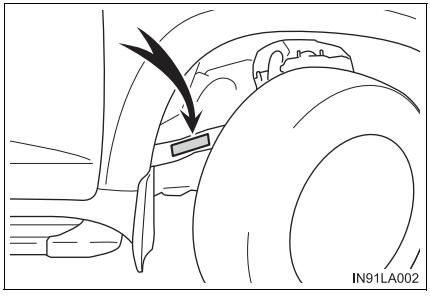
Vehicle identification

■ Vehicle identification number

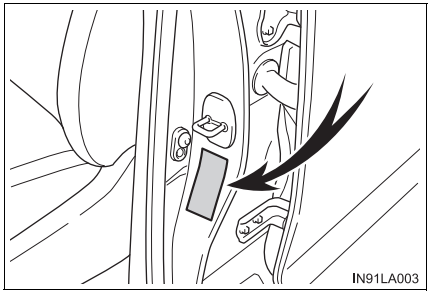
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel or on the front right frame.





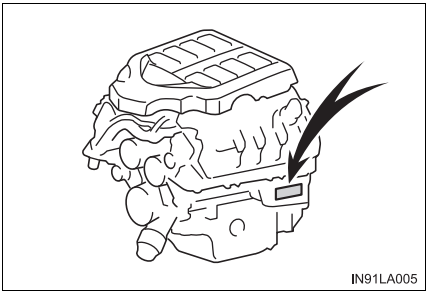
This number is also on the manufacturer's label.



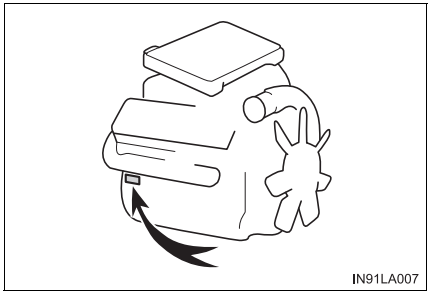
■ **Engine number**

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

▶ 1UR-FE engine



▶ 1VD-FTV engine



Engine

▶ Gasoline engine

Model	1UR-FE
Type	8-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	94.0 x 83.0 mm (3.70 x 3.27 in.)
Displacement	4608 cm^3 (281.1 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	

▶ Diesel engine

Model	1VD-FTV
Type	8-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, diesel (with turbo-charger)
Bore and stroke	86.0 x 96.0 mm (3.39 x 3.78 in.)
Displacement	4461 cm^3 (272.2 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	

Fuel

▶ Gasoline engine

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Research octane number	91 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	138 L (36.4 gal., 30.3 Imp.gal.)

▶ Diesel engine

Fuel type	Diesel fuel only
Cetane number	48 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	138 L (36.4 gal., 30.3 Imp.gal.)

Lubrication system

▶ Gasoline engine

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	
With filter	8.0 L(8.5 qt., 7.0 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	7.5 L(7.9 qt., 6.6 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

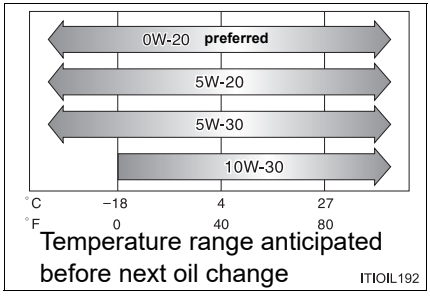
Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.

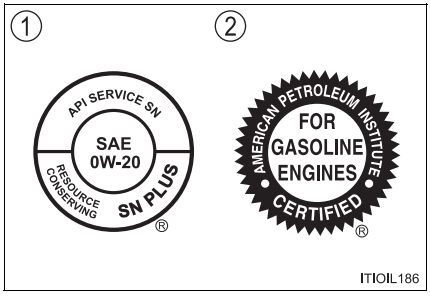


Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



① API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 0W-20” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ Diesel engine

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	
With filter	9.2 L (9.7 qt., 8.1 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	8.2 L (8.7 qt., 7.2 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

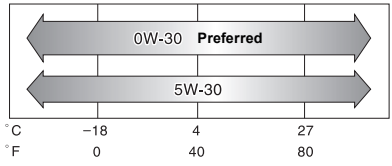
Oil grade: ACEA C2

NOTICE

Using engine oil other than ACEA C2 may damage the catalytic converter.

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

ITIOIL138

Oil viscosity (0W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 0W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

Cooling system

Capacity (Reference)	1UR-FE engine	▶ With rear heater 16.5 L (17.4 qt., 14.5 Imp.qt.) ▶ Without rear heater 13.8 L (14.6 qt., 12.1 Imp.qt.)
	1VD-FTV engine	▶ With rear heater 17.6 L (18.6 qt., 15.5 Imp.qt.) ▶ Without rear heater 14.8 L (15.6 qt., 13.0 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following. • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system (gasoline engine only)

Spark plug	
Make	DENSO SK20HR11
Gap	1.1 mm (0.043 in.)

NOTICE

■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust gap when tuning engine.

Electrical system

Battery	
Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	1.250 — 1.290 Fully charged 1.160 — 1.200 Half charged 1.060 — 1.100 Discharged
Charging rates	
Quick charge	15 A max.
Slow charge	5 A max.

Differential

Oil capacity	Front	1.90 L (2.01 qt., 1.67 Imp.qt.)
	Rear	4.20 L (4.44 qt., 3.70 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity		Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory.
Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Automatic transmission

Fluid capacity (Reference)	11.8 L (12.5 qt., 10.4 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference. If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

Automatic transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Transfer

Oil capacity	1.45 L (1.53 qt., 1.28 Imp.qt.)
Oil type*	Toyota Genuine Transfer Gear oil LF or equivalent
Recommended oil viscosity	SAE 75W

*: Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Transfer Gear oil LF” at the factory. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Transfer Gear oil LF” or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Brakes

Pedal clearance *1	116 mm (4.6 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1 — 6 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Parking brake lever travel *2	5 — 7 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf) while the engine is running

*2: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 200 N (20.4 kgf, 45.0 lbf)

Chassis lubrication

Propeller shafts	Spider	Lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2
	Slide yoke	Molybdenum-disulfide lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2 or lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.18 in.)
Power steering fluid type	Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON® II or III

Tires and wheels

▶ 18-inch tires

Tire size	285/60R18 116V	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)
Wheel size	18 × 8 J	
Wheel nut torque	131 N•m (13.4 kgf•m, 97 ft•lbf)	

▶ 17-inch tires

Tire size	285/65R17 116H	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)
Wheel size	17 × 8 J	
Wheel nut torque	▶ Steel wheels 209 N•m (21.3 kgf•m, 154 ft•lbf) ▶ Aluminum wheels 131 N•m (13.4 kgf•m, 97 ft•lbf)	

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights Low beam (Halogen bulbs*1) High beam (Halogen bulbs*1)	 51 60	 A B
	Front turn signal lights	21	C
	Front position lights*2	5	C
	Side turn signal lights (Front fender type)	5	C
	Rear turn signal lights	21	C
	Back-up lights	16	C
	Stop/tail lights (Double back door)	21/5	C
	License plate lights (bulb type*1)	5	C
Interior	Front interior light*1	8	C
	Rear interior lights*1 With rear personal lights Without rear personal lights	 8 8	 C D
	Vanity lights	2	D
	Door courtesy lights*1	5	C

A: HB4 halogen bulbs

B: HB3 halogen bulbs

C: Wedge base bulbs

D: Double end bulbs

*1: If equipped

*2: With halogen low beam

Fuel information

◆ Gasoline engine

You must only use unleaded gasoline.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 or higher for optimum engine performance.

◆ Diesel engine

You must only use diesel fuel that contains 10 ppm or less of sulfur with a cetane number of 48 or higher.

■ Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10 %. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

■ If you plan to drive in foreign countries

Low sulfur diesel fuel may not be available, so please check the availability with your distributor.

■ If your engine knocks

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

Notice on fuel quality (gasoline engine)

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use gasoline with metallic additives, for example manganese, iron or lead, otherwise it may cause damage on your engine or emission control system.
- Do not add aftermarket fuel additives which contain metallic additives.
- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100. The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.

Notice on fuel quality (diesel engine)

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use a fuel that contains more than 10 ppm of sulfur.
  Use of such a high sulfur fuel may damage the engine.
- FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used.
  Your vehicle can use diesel mixed with 5 % max biodiesel FAME (B5).
  The use of fuel with more than 5 % FAME content (B5) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed.
  In case of any doubt, ask your Toyota dealer.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed by using the navigation system, the multi-information display, or at your Toyota dealer.

Customizing vehicle features

When customizing vehicle features, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a safe place with the shift lever in P and the parking brake set.

■ Changing by using the navigation system or multimedia system

1 Press the “SETUP” button on the multimedia system or navigation system.

2 Select “Vehicle” on the “Setup” screen.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

■ Changing by using the multi-information display

1 Use the meter control switches to select on the multi-information display.

2 Choose the desired item using , and then press .

3 Select the desired setting by operating , and then press .

To stop the selection, press to return to the previous screen.

Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

① Settings that can be changed using navigation system

② Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display

③ Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, – =Not available

■ Smart entry & start system* (→P. 142)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	O	—	O
Smart door unlocking	All the doors	Driver's door	O	—	O

*: If equipped

■ Wireless remote control (→P. 111)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Wireless remote control	On	Off	—	—	O
Unlocking operation	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	O	—	O

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Opening/closing of the power back door*1 using the switch of the wireless remote control	Open: Press for 1 second with the back door unlocked Close: Press for 1 second	Off	—	—	O
		Open: One short press with the back door unlocked Close: One short press			
		Open: Press twice with the back door unlocked Close: Press twice			
		Open: Press twice*2 Close: Press twice			
		Open: Press for 1 second*2 Close: Press for 1 second			
Door unlocked when the power back door*1 is opened using the switch of the wireless remote control*3	All the doors	Back door	—	—	O
Alarm (panic mode)*1	On	Off	—	—	O

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting enables opening of the power back door when it is locked or unlocked.

*3: This function is available only when a customized setting that enables opening of the power back door when it is either locked or unlocked is selected. (See *2 above.)

■ **Smart entry & start system* (→P. 142) and wireless remote control (→P. 111)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	O	—	O
Operation signal (Buzzers)	5	Off	O	—	O
		1 to 7			
Open door warning function (when locking the vehicle)	On	Off	—	—	O
Time elapsed before the automatic door lock function is activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds	—	—	O
		120 seconds			

*: If equipped

■ **Door lock (→P. 115)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Unlocking using a key	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	—	—	O
Speed linked door locking function*	On	Off	O	—	O
Shifting the shift lever to position other than "P" locks all doors*	Off	On	O	—	O
Shifting the shift lever to "P" unlocks all doors*	Off	On	O	—	O
Opening driver's door unlocks all doors*	On	Off	O	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Power back door*1 (→P. 125)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Power back door switch operation	Push and hold	One short push	—	—	O
Back door opener switch automatic open function	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation signal	Off*2	On	—	—	O

*1: If equipped

*2: The operation start buzzer sounds.

■ **Power windows (→P. 177)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Mechanical key linked operation (close)*1, 2	Off	On	—	—	O
Mechanical key linked operation (open)*1, 2	Off	On	—	—	O
Wireless remote control linked operation (close)*1, 2	Off	On	—	—	O
Wireless remote control linked operation (open)*1, 2	Off	On	—	—	O
Power windows open warning buzzer	On	Off	—	—	O
Buzzer sounds if operated using wireless remote control*1	On	Off	—	—	O

*1: If equipped

*2: The settings of the moon roof (if equipped) are changed in conjunction with the settings of the power windows.

■ **Moon roof*1 (→P. 181)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Mechanical key linked operation (open)*1, 2	Off	On	—	—	O
Mechanical key linked operation (close)*1, 2	Off	On	—	—	O
Linked operation of components when door key is used	Slide only	Tilt only	—	—	O
Wireless remote control linked operation (open)*1, 2	Off	On	—	—	O
Wireless remote control linked operation (close)*1, 2	Off	On	—	—	O
Linked operation of components when wireless remote control used	Slide only	Tilt only	—	—	O
Moon roof open warning buzzer	On	Off	—	—	O

*1: If equipped

*2: The settings of the power windows are changed in conjunction with the settings of the moon roof.

■ **Illumination (→P. 466)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Interior lights illumination control	On	Off	—	—	O
Time period before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	—	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation after the engine switch is turned off	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person (When the interior light switch is door position)*	On	Off	—	—	O
Shift lever light*	On	Off	—	—	O
Footwell lights*	On	Off	—	—	O
Door trim lights* and footwell lights* illumination control	On	Off	—	—	O
Door trim lights*	On	Off	—	—	O
Sensitivity of the ambient light sensor used for dimming the meter lights etc.	Standard	-2 to 2	—	—	O
Sensitivity of the ambient light sensor used for brightening the meter lights etc.	Standard	-2 to 2	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ Automatic light control system* (→P. 228)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	O	—	O
Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn on	Standard	Long	—	—	O
Welcome lighting illumination control	On	Off	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor* (→P. 295)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Detection distance of the rear center sensor	Far	Near	O	—	O
Alert Volume (alert volume can be adjusted)	3	1 to 5	O	—	O
Display setting (when Toyota parking assist-sensor is operating)	All sensors displayed	Display off	O	—	O

*: If equipped

■ Automatic air conditioning system* (→P. 446)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to “AUTO” switch operation	Auto	Manual	O	—	O
A/C Auto switch operation	Auto	Manual	O	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Outside rear view mirrors (→P. 173)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Automatic folding/extending operation*	Linked to locking/unlocking of the doors	Off	—	—	O
		Linked to engine switch operation			

*: If equipped

■ **Front seat heaters* and ventilators* (→P. 464)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Adjustment of the front seat heater temperature or the ventilator fan speed during automatic operation (individual seat adjustment available)	Level 3 (standard)	Level 1 (low) to level 5 (high)	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Driving position memory* (→P. 159)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Selection the door linking driving position memory with door unlock operation	Driver's door	All doors	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ Multi-information display*1 (→P. 98)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Language*2	English	*3	–	O	–
Units	L/100 km	km/L	O	O	–
Eco Driving Indicator Light	On	Off	–	O	–
switch settings	Drive information 1	Desired status screen*4	–	O	–
Drive information screen displayed on the first screen of (Drive information 1)	Current fuel consumption	*5	–	O	–
	Average fuel economy (after reset)				
Drive information screen displayed on the second screen of (Drive information 2)	Distance (range)	*5	–	O	–
	Average speed (after reset)				
Pop-up display	On	Off	–	O	–
Accent color	Color 1	Color 1 to color 4	O	O	–

*1: If equipped

*2: The default setting varies according to countries.

*3: French, Spanish, German, Italian, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Arabic and Japanese

*4: Some status screens cannot be registered (indicated on the multi-information display)

*5: 2 of the following items: current fuel consumption, average fuel economy (after reset), average fuel economy (after refuel), average fuel economy (after start), average vehicle speed (after reset), average vehicle speed (after start), distance (driving range), distance (after start), elapsed time (after reset), elapsed time (after start), blank

■ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert)* (→P. 269)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Alert sensitivity	Standard	High	—	O	—
Vehicle sway warning	On	Off	—	O	—
Vehicle sway warning sensitivity	Standard	Low	—	O	—
		High			

*: If equipped

■ **BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)* (→P. 393)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)	On	Off	—	O	—
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert function)	On	Off	—	O	—
Outside rear view mirror indicator brightness	Bright	Dim	—	—	O
Alert timing for presence of approaching vehicle (BSM function only)	Intermediate	Early	—	—	O
		Late			
		Only when in blind spot			
RCTA buzzer volume	Level 2	Level 1	—	—	O
		Level 3			

*: If equipped

■ **Vehicle customization**

- If the smart entry & start system is turned off, unlock door cannot be selected.
- If the doors are not opened after unlocking and are then automatically re-locked, a signal will be given if Operation signal (Emergency flashers) or Operation signal (Buzzer) are set to on.

■ **When setting using the multi-information display (vehicles with navigation system)**

When using the multi-information display to set an item that can also be set using the navigation system, the item displayed on the navigation system will not change immediately.
If the engine switch is first turned to OFF, the screen display will change once the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode again.

■ **When customizing using the navigation system (If equipped)**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to “P”. Also, to prevent battery discharge, leave the engine running while customizing the features.

WARNING

■ **During customization**

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ **During customization**

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Items to initialize

The following item must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Tire pressure warning system*	• When rotating the tires on vehicles differing with front and rear tire inflation pressures. • When changing the tire inflation pressure by changing traveling speed or load weight, etc. • When changing the tire size.	P. 532
Power back door*	• After reconnecting or changing the battery with power back door opened • After changing a fuse with power back door opened	P. 131
Multi-terrain Monitor*	After reconnecting or changing the battery	P. 345
Toyota parking assist monitor*	After reconnecting or changing the battery	P. 325

*: If equipped

Index

What to do if...
(Troubleshooting) 680
Alphabetical index 684

For vehicles with a navigation system or a multimedia system, refer to the “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Hands-free system (for cellular phone)
- Rear seat entertainment system
- Audio/video system

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 113)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
  If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P. 114)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 545)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P. 213)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 124, 144)



The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P. 120)

If you think something is wrong



The engine does not start (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

- Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 209)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 638)



The engine does not start (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 212)
- Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 212)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 142)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 216)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 636)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 638)



The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
  Is the engine switch in the “ON” position?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in the “ON” position (→P. 224)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode (→P. 224)



The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
  It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is removed from the engine switch. (→P. 210)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
  It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P. 216)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 177)



The engine switch is turned off automatically (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for a period of time. (→P. 215)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
  Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 591)
- The brake system warning light is on
  Is the parking brake released? (→P. 227)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 588, 599)

An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (if equipped)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P. 82)

To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode or start the engine.

A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?
  Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 599)

A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P. 588, 599.

When a problem has occurred

If you have a flat tire

- Vehicles without a spare tire

  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P. 621)

- Vehicles with a spare tire

  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 604)

The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 646)

Alphabetical index

A

A/C.....430, 435, 446, 457, 459
Air conditioning filter.....543
Changing the rear seat settings.....439, 450
Front automatic air conditioning system....435, 446
Front manual air conditioning system.....430
Pollen removal mode....441, 452
Rear air conditioning system.....459
Rear cooler system.....457
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System).....411
Function.....411
Warning light.....589
Active head restraint.....149
Active TRC.....411
Air cleaner.....528
Air conditioning filter.....543
Air conditioning system....430, 435, 446, 457, 459
Air conditioning filter.....543
Changing the rear seat settings.....439, 450
Front automatic air conditioning system....435, 446
Front manual air conditioning system.....430
Pollen removal mode....441, 452
Rear air conditioning system.....459
Rear cooler system.....457
Airbags.....41
Airbag operating conditions....50
Airbag precautions for your child.....44
Airbag warning light.....589
Correct driving posture.....30
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions.....50
Curtain shield airbag precautions.....47
General airbag precautions....44
Locations of airbags.....41
Modification and disposal of airbags.....49
“RSCA OFF” switch.....54
Side airbag operating conditions.....50
Side airbag precautions.....48
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions.....50
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions.....47
SRS airbags.....41
Alarm.....82
Alarm.....82
Warning buzzer.....588
Anchor fittings.....77
Antenna
Smart entry & start system.....142
Anti-lock brake system (ABS).....411
Function.....411
Warning light.....589

Approach warning
Dynamic radar cruise control....286
Armrest....494
Ashtray....497
Assist grips....496
Audio input*
Audio system*
Automatic air conditioning system
Air conditioning filter....543
Automatic air conditioning system....435, 446
Automatic door locking and unlocking systems....121
Automatic headlight leveling system....230
Function....230
Warning light....592
Automatic High Beam....232
Automatic light control system....230
Automatic transmission....220
2nd start switch....223
Downshift restriction warning buzzer....223
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P....224
S mode....223
Selecting a driving mode....222
AUX port*
Auxiliary boxes....477

B

Back door....125, 137
Back door child-protector lock....139
Back door handle....128
Jam protection function....130
Power back door....126, 127
Wireless remote control....116, 125
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs....564
Wattage....661
Battery....522
Battery checking....522
If the vehicle battery is discharged....638
Preparing and checking before winter....424
Voltmeter....93
Warning light....588
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM)....393
Bluetooth®*
Bluetooth® audio*
Bluetooth® phone*
Bottle holders....476
Brake
Emergency brake signal....412
Fluid....659
Parking brake....227
Warning light....588
Brake assist....411
Break-in tips....188
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control....95
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)....393
Blind Spot Monitor function....397
Rear Cross Traffic Alert function....403

*: Refer to the “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

C

Care 500, 504
Aluminum wheels 501
Exterior 500
Interior 504
Radar sensor 396
Seat belts 505
CD player*
Chains 425
Child restraint system 59
Child restraint system installation method 71
Fixed with a seat belt 72
Fixed with an ISOFIX rigid anchor 75
Points to remember 59
Riding with children 58
Using a child restraint anchor fitting 77
Child safety 56
Airbag precautions 132, 140
Back door precautions 132, 140
Battery precautions 525, 641
Child-protectors 120, 139
Child restraint system 59
How your child should wear the seat belt 36
Installing child restraints ... 72, 75
Moon roof precautions 184
Power window lock switch 177
Power window precautions 180
Rear door child-protectors 120
Removed key battery precautions 547
Safety information 56
Seat heater precautions 462
Child-protectors 120, 139
Cleaning 500, 504
Aluminum wheels 501
Exterior 500
Interior 504
Radar sensor 396
Seat belts 505
Clock 482
Coat hooks 495
Compass 98
Condenser 522
Console box 472
Coolant
Capacity 657
Checking 520
Preparing and checking before winter 424

Cool box 480
Cooling system 520
Engine overheating 642
Crawl Control 335
Cruise control
Cruise control 291
Dynamic radar cruise control 278
Warning light 590
Cup holders 474
Curtain shield airbags 41
Customizable features 664

D

Daytime running light system 230
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors 432, 440, 451
Rear window 432, 440, 451
Windshield 431, 440, 451
Diesel particulate filter system 407
Warning light 590
Differential 658
Dimension 650
Display
Drive information 101
Dynamic radar cruise control 278
Fuel consumption information 107
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 273
Multi-information display 98
Toyota parking assist-sensor 296
Warning messages 599
Do-it-yourself maintenance 510
Door courtesy lights
Location 466
Wattage 661
Doors
Automatic door locking and unlocking system 121
Back door 125, 137
Back door child-protector lock 139
Door glasses 177
Door lock 115
Open door warning buzzer 590
Open door warning light 590
Outside rear view mirrors 173
Rear door child-protectors 120
Side doors 115
DPF 407
Diesel Particulate Filter system 407
Warning light 590
Drive information 101
Driver's seat belt reminder light 591
Driver's seat position memory 159
Driving 186
Break-in tips 188
Correct posture 30
Driving in the rain 187
Off-road precautions 419
Procedures 186
Winter drive tips 424
Driving position memory 159
Driving position memory 159
Memory recall function 160
Dynamic radar cruise control 278
Function 278

*: Refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

E

Eco Driving Indicator..... 105
EDR (Event data recorder)..... 10
Electronic key 110
Battery-saving function 143
If the electronic key does not operate properly 635
Replacing the battery..... 545
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds..... 588
If a warning light turns on..... 588
If a warning message is displayed..... 599
If the electronic key does not operate properly 635
If the engine will not start 633
If the vehicle has discharged battery..... 638
If the vehicle is trapped in rising water 579
If you have a flat tire..... 604, 621
If you lose your keys 113, 114
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls..... 645
If you think something is wrong..... 586
If your vehicle becomes stuck 646
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency..... 577
If your vehicle needs to be towed..... 580
If your vehicle overheats..... 642
Emergency brake signal 412
Emergency flashers..... 576
Engine
Accessory mode 213
Air cleaner..... 528
Before stopping the engine (diesel engine)..... 188
Compartment..... 514
Engine switch..... 209, 212
Exhaust gas precautions 57
Hood 513
How to start the engine..... 209, 212
Identification number 652
Idling time 188
If the engine will not start..... 633
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 645
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency..... 577
Ignition switch (engine switch) 209, 212
Overheating 642
Engine compartment cover 516
Engine coolant..... 520
Capacity..... 657
Checking..... 520
Preparing and checking before winter..... 424
Engine coolant temperature gauge..... 93
Engine immobilizer system 80
Engine oil 517
Capacity..... 654
Checking..... 517
Preparing and checking before winter..... 424
Engine switch (ignition switch)..... 209, 212
Engine switch light (ignition switch light)..... 466
Event data recorder (EDR)..... 10
Exhaust gas precautions 57

F

First-aid kit holder 479
Flat tire 604, 604
Floor mats 28
Fluid
Automatic transmission 658
Brake 659
Steering 659
Washer 526
Fog lights 237
Replacing light bulbs 571
Switch 237
Four-wheel drive system
Center differential lock/unlock 331
Four-wheel drive control switch 330
Warning light 596
Front automatic air conditioning system 435, 446
Front doors 115
Front fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 571
Switch 237
Front passenger's seat belt reminder light 591
Front position lights
Light switch 228
Replacing light bulbs 560, 571
Front seats 148
Adjustment 148
Cleaning 504
Correct driving posture 30
Driving position memory 159
Head restraints 163
Seat heaters 462
Seat position memory 159
Seat ventilators 464
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 561
Turn signal lever 226
Fuel
Capacity 653
Fuel filter 526
Fuel gauge 93
Fuel pump shut off system 587
Gas station information 700
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 645
Information 662
Refueling 249
Type 653
Warning light 590, 591
Fuel consumption information 107
Fuel filler door 249
Opener 251
Refueling 249
Fuel filter 526
Fuel pump shut off system 587
Fuses 549

G

Gas station information 700
Gauges 92
Glove box 471

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone)*
Head restraints **163**
Headlight cleaner **248**
Headlights **228**
Automatic headlight leveling 230
Automatic High Beam system 232
Light switch 228
Replacing light bulbs 556, 557, 571
Wattage 661
Heated steering wheel **463**
Heaters
Front automatic air conditioning system 435, 446
Front manual air conditioning system 430
Outside rear view mirrors 432, 440, 451
Seat heaters 462
High mounted stoplight
Replacing 571
Hill-start assist control **412**
Hood **513**
Hooks
Coat hooks 495
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 28
Horn **169**

I

Identification
Engine 652
Vehicle 651
Idling time **188**
Ignition switch (engine switch) **209, 212**
Ignition switch light (engine switch light) **466**
Illuminated entry system **469**
Immobilizer system **80**
Indicators **86**
Initialization
Items to initialize 678
Power windows 179
Tire pressure warning system 532
Inside door handle light **466**
Inside rear view mirror **171**
Instrument panel light control **95**
Intercooler **522**
Interior lights **466**
Switch 467
Wattage 661
ISOFIX rigid anchors **75**

J

Jack
Vehicle-equipped jack 605, 623
Jack handle **605**
Jam protection function
Moon roof 182
Power back door opener and closer 130
Power windows 178

K

KDSS (Kinetic Dynamic Suspension System) 412
Keyless entry
Smart entry & start system 142
Wireless remote control 111
Keys 110
Battery-saving function 143
Electronic key 110
Engine switch 209, 212
If the electronic key does not operate properly 635
If you lose your keys 113, 114
Key number plate 110
Keyless entry 111
Keys 110
Mechanical key 110
Replacing the battery 545
Warning buzzer 143
Kinetic dynamic suspension system (KDSS) 412
Knee airbags 41

L

Language (multi-information display) 675
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 269
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever 513
Hood lock release lever 513
Shift lever 220
Turn signal lever 226
Wiper lever 239, 245
License plate lights
Light switch 228
Replacing light bulbs 570
Light
Automatic High Beam system 232
Door courtesy lights 466
Engine switch light (ignition switch light) 466
Fog light switch 237
Headlight switch 228
Illuminated entry system 469
Inside door handle lights 466
Interior lights 467
Personal lights 468
Replacing light bulbs 553
Turn signal lever 226
Vanity lights 481
Wattage 661
Light bulbs
Replacing 553
Wattage 661
Lock steering column 210, 216

*: Refer to the “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance 510
Maintenance data 650
Maintenance requirements 507
Scheduled maintenance 507
Malfunction indicator lamp 588
Meter 92
Indicators 86
Instrument panel light control 95
Meters 92
Multi-information display 98
Warning lights 588
Warning messages 599
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror 171
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 432, 440, 451
Outside rear view mirrors 173
Vanity mirrors 481
Moon roof 181
Jam protection function 182
Operation 181
MP3 disc*
Multi-information display 98
Display contents 98
Drive information 101
Dynamic radar cruise control 278
Language 675
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 273
Switching the display 100
Warning messages 599
Multi-terrain ABS 411
Multi-terrain Monitor 345
Multi-terrain Select 341

N

Navigation system*

O

Odometer 93
Off road precautions 419
Oil
Engine oil 654
Front differential oil 658
Rear differential oil 658
Transfer oil 658
Opener
Back door 126, 138
Fuel filler door 251
Hood 513
Outside rear view mirrors 173
Adjusting and folding 173
Blind Spot Monitor 393
Driving position memory 159
Linked mirror function when reversing 175
Mirror position memory 159
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 432, 440, 451
Outside temperature display 483
Overheating, Engine 642

P

Panic mode **112**
Parking assist sensors **295**
Parking brake **227**
Operation 227
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 227
Pre-Crash Safety system (PCS) **259**
Enabling/disabling the system 262
Function 259
Warning light 589
Personal lights **466**
Switch 468
Wattage 661
Pollen removal mode **441, 452**
Power back door **125**
Power outlets **485**
Power steering
Fluid 659
Power windows **177**
Jam protection function 178
Operation 177
Window lock switch 177

R

Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control) **278**
Radiator **522**
Radio*
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) **401**
Rear air conditioning system **459**
Rear cooler system **457**
Rear seat **151**
Adjustment 151
Folding up the third seats 154
Tumbling the second seats 152
Rear turn signal lights **226**
Replacing light bulbs 566, 568
Turn signal lever 226
Wattage 661
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 171
Outside rear view mirrors 173
Rear view monitor system*
Rear window defogger **432, 440, 451**
Rear window wiper **245**
Refueling **249**
Capacity 653
Fuel types 653
Opening the fuel tank cap 249
Replacing
Electronic key battery 545
Fuses 549
Light bulbs 553
Tires 604

*: Refer to the “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

S

Scheduled maintenance..... 507
Seat belts..... 32
Adjusting the seat belt..... 35
Child restraint system installation..... 59
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt..... 505
Emergency Locking Retractor..... 36
How to wear your seat belt 32
How your child should wear the seat belt..... 36
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use..... 38
Reminder light and buzzer..... 591
Seat belt pretensioners..... 35
SRS warning light 589
Seat heaters 462
Seat position memory 159
Seat ventilators 464
Seats 148, 151
Adjustment..... 148, 148
Adjustment precautions..... 150, 158
Armrest 494
Child seats/child restraint system installation..... 59
Cleaning..... 504
Driving position memory 159
Folding up the third seats..... 154
Front seats..... 148
Head restraint 163
Heaters 462
Properly sitting in the seat 30
Seat heaters 462
Seat position memory..... 159
Seat ventilators..... 462
Second seats..... 151
Third seats..... 151
Tumbling the second seats..... 152
Ventilators..... 462
Sensor
Automatic headlight system..... 230
Automatic High Beam system..... 233
Inside rear view mirror 172
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)..... 269
Radar sensor 254
Rain-sensing windshield wipers..... 243
Toyota parking assist..... 295
Service reminder indicators 86

Shift lever
Automatic transmission 220
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 224
Shift lock system 224
Side airbags 41
Side doors 115
Side mirrors 173
Adjusting and folding 173
Blind Spot Monitor 393
Heaters 432, 440, 451
Mirror position memory 159
Smart entry & start system 142
Antenna location 142
Entry functions 115, 125
Starting the engine 212
Snow tires 424
Spare tire
Inflation pressure 660
Storage location 605
Spark plug 657
Specifications 650
Speedometer 93
SRS airbags 41
Steering
Column lock release 210, 216
Fluid 659
Steering wheel 167
Adjustment 167
Audio switches*
Heated steering wheel 463
Meter control switches 100
Telephone switches*
Stop/tail lights
Replacing light bulbs 568, 571
Storage feature 470
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck 646
Sun visors 481
Sunshade
Roof 182
Switch
Audio remote control switches*
Automatic High Beam switch 232
Center differential lock/unlock switch 331
Clock adjustment buttons 482
Cruise control switch 278, 291
Door lock switch 119
Driving position memory switches 159
Emergency flashers switch 576
Engine switch 209, 212
Fog light switch 237
Four-wheel drive control switch 330
Headlight cleaner switch 248
Heated steering wheel 463
Interior light switch 467
Ignition switch 209, 212
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 272
Light switches 228

*: Refer to the “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

Meter control switches 100
Moon roof switches 181
Outside rear view mirror switches 173
Personal light switch 468
Power back door switch 126, 127
Power door lock switch 125
Power window switch 177
Rear window wiper and washer switch 245
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch 432, 440, 451
Seat heater switches 464, 465
Seat ventilator switches 464
Talk switch*
Telephone switches*
Tilt and telescopic steering control switch 168
Tire pressure warning reset switch 532
Toyota parking assist-sensor 295
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch 285
VSC OFF switch 413
Window lock switch 177
Windshield wipers and washer switch 239
Wireless charger power supply switch 488

T

Tachometer 93
Tail lights 228
Light switch 228
Replacing light bulbs 568, 571
Talk switch*
Telephone switches*
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 82
Immobilizer system 80
Tire inflation pressure 660
Maintenance data 660
Warning light 591
Tire pressure warning system 531
Function 531
Initializing 531
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters 531
Registering ID codes 533
Tire pressure warning reset switch 532
Warning light 591
Tires 530
Chains 425
Checking 530
If you have a flat tire 604, 621
Inflation pressure 538
Replacing 604
Rotating tires 530
Size 660
Snow tires 424
Spare tire 604, 660
Tire pressure warning system 531
Warning light 591
Tools 605, 623

Towing
Emergency towing 580
Towing eyelet 582
Trailer Sway Control 412
Trailer towing 198
Toyota parking assist-sensor 295
Toyota Safety Sense 253
Trailer Sway Control 412
Trailer towing 198
Transmission
Automatic transmission 220
Downshift restriction warning buzzer 225
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 224
Selecting a driving mode 222
S mode 223
TRC (Traction Control) 411
Trip information 107
Trip meters 93
Troubleshooting 680
Turn signal lights 226
Replacing light bulbs ... 561, 563, 566, 568, 571
Turn signal lever 226
Wattage 661

U

USB port*
Utility vehicle precautions 419

V

Vanity lights 481
Vanity lights 481
Wattage 661
Vanity mirrors 481
Vehicle data recordings 9
Vehicle identification number 651
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) 411
Ventilators (seat ventilators) 464
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 411

W

Warning buzzers 588
Approach warning 286
Brake system 588
Driver's seat belt reminder 225
Front passenger's seat belt reminder 591
Fuel system 590
Lane departure 269
Master warning system 591
Open back door 590
Open door 590
Open moon roof 183
Open window 179
Parking brake 227
PCS 589
Pre-crash braking 259
Radar cruise control 286
Toyota parking assist-sensor 298
Seat belt reminder 591
Smart entry & start system 593

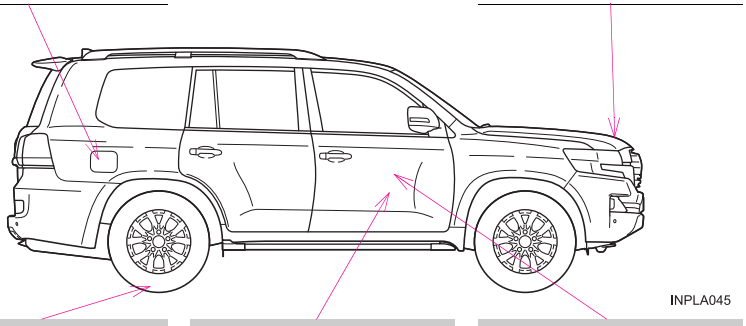
*: Refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

Warning lights 588
ABS 589
Automatic headlight leveling system 592
Automatic transmission fluid temperature 590
Brake Override System 592
Brake system 588
Center differential lock 596
Charging system 588
Cruise control 590
DPF system 590
Fuel system 590
Go to service warning light 595
LED headlight 592
Low engine oil level 591
Low fuel level 591
Low speed four-wheel drive 596
Low windshield washer fluid level 591
Malfunction indicator lamp 588
Master warning light 591
Open door 590
Power steering system 589
Pre-Crash Safety system 589
Seat belt reminder light 591
Slip indicator 589
SRS 589
Tire pressure 591
Warning messages 599
Warning reflector holder 478
Washer 239, 245
Checking 526
Preparing and checking before winter 424
Switch 239, 245
Washing and waxing 500
What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 680
Wheels 540
Replacing wheels 604
Size 660
Window glasses 177
Window lock switch 177
Windows
Power windows 177
Rear window defogger 432, 440, 451
Washer 239, 245
Windshield wipers 239
Intermittent windshield wipers 239
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 242
Winter driving tips 424
Wireless charger 488
Wireless remote control key 111
Battery-saving function 143
Locking/Unlocking 111
Panic mode 112
Replacing the battery 545
WMA disc*

*: Refer to the “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

GAS STATION INFORMATION

Fuel filler door		Auxiliary catch lever
P. 251		P. 513



Tire inflation pressure	Fuel filler door opener	Hood lock release lever
P. 660	P. 251	P. 513

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	138 L (36.4 gal., 30.3 Imp.gal.)
Fuel type	P. 653
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 660
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	P. 654
Engine oil type	P. 654

メ Q-6

TOYOTA

Publication No. OM60T05E
Part No. 01999-60T05
Printed in Japan 01-2006-00 I
ランドクルーザーワゴン（豪州E）